



SUPREME HEADQUARTERS ALLIED POWERS EUROPE  
GRAND QUARTIER GÉNÉRAL DES PUISSANCES ALLIÉES  
EN EUROPE  
Mons - Belgium



SH/PLANS/J7/EVN/ZM/23-013365/2

09 June 2023

## ACO MANUAL 080-002-007

### ALLIED COMMAND OPERATIONS FORCES STANDARDS VOLUME VII – COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION OF LAND HEADQUARTERS AND UNITS

REFERENCES: A. SH/SDP/SDF/OCS/FSP/19/001-002269(INV), COS SHAPE Order No. 2019-001: ACO Force Standards Revision, dated 14 March 2019.  
B. ACO Directive 075-013, NATO Evaluation System Policy, dated 08 March 2021.  
C. ACO Directive 080-096, NATO Response Force, dated 24 November 2016.  
D. ACO Manual 080-002-001, Allied Command Operations Forces Standards Volume I – General, dated 14 September 2020.  
E. ACO Manual 080-002-002, Allied Command Operations Forces Standards Volume II – Land Forces, dated 02 August 2021.

1. **Status.** This is a revised Allied Command Operations (ACO) Manual (AM). The revision, as directed in Reference A, supersedes the previous edition of ACO Force Standards (AFS) Volume (Vol) VII which was published on 20 January 2020.

2. **Purpose.** The purpose of AFS Vol VII is to establish standard policy, methodology, procedures and criteria for scheduling, conducting and reporting the Combat Readiness Evaluations (CREVAL) of Land HQs and Units. This document provides SACEUR and NATO commanders with a tool to evaluate Land Forces and HQs in accordance with the NATO standards and requirements incorporated in AFS Vol II – Land Forces (Annex C, QQQ). Furthermore, the AFS Volume VII CREVAL criteria were established and revised by Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) taking into account Bi-SC Capability Codes & Capability Statements, NATO Standardisation Agreements (STANAGs), Allied Joint Publications (AJPs) and ACO Directives (ADs) amongst others. AD 075-013 'NATO Evaluation System Policy' provides direction and guidance on the policy, planning management and conduct of the evaluations of capabilities of the NATO Command Structure (NCS), NATO Force Structure (NFS) HQs, NATO Declared Forces and Partner Nations.

3. **Applicability.** AFS Vol VII is applicable to NATO Command Structure (NCS), NATO Force Structure (NFS) Land Forces and Partner Nations in the Operational Capability Concept Evaluation and Feedback (OCC E&F) Programme. This document is effective immediately.

4. **Publication Updates.** Updates are authorised when approved by the Chief of Staff (COS) SHAPE. An assessment for a revision is to be carried out not later than two years

SHAPE  
7010 Mons, Belgium  
Office: +32 65 44 3409

NCN: 254-3409  
Fax: +32 65 443545 (Registry)  
[J7EVN@shape.nato.int](mailto:J7EVN@shape.nato.int)

AM 080-002-007

after the release date of this publication. Interim changes and/or supplementations to this document are not authorised unless coordinated with the originator and approved by COS SHAPE before coming into effect.

5. **Proponent.** The proponent for this version of AFS Volume VII is SHAPE PLANS J7 Evaluation Inspectorate.

FOR THE SUPREME ALLIED COMMANDER, EUROPE:

**ORIGINAL SIGNED**

Hubert Cottureau  
Lieutenant General, FRA A  
Vice Chief of Staff

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SUBJECT</b>	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>PARA</b>
<b>CHAPTER 1 – INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>6</b>	
Evaluation System	6	1-1
Evaluation Principles	6	1-2
Evaluation Aspects and Focuses	7	1-3
Purpose and Aim	8	1-4
Relations to other AFS Volumes and NATO Documents	8	1-5
Authority	9	1-6
Structure	9	1-7
Terminology and Definitions	10	1-8
Methodology	10	1-9
Main Capability Areas	12	1-10
Readiness	12	1-11
Graduated Readiness Forces	12	1-12
Readiness Levels and Ranges	13	1-13
Organisational Strength for NATO Declared HQs and Units	14	1-14
Evaluation of NATO Response Force Land HQs and Units	14	1-15
Evaluations National Units	14	1-16
Frequency of Evaluations	14	1-17
Quality Assurance and Quality Control	15	1-18
Standardisation and Interoperability	15	1-19
National Directives	16	1-20
Funding	16	1-21
Amendments	16	1-22
Evaluation Authority	16	1-23
Monitoring	18	1-24
Observers	19	1-25
Selection and Scheduling	19	1-26
CREVAL Forecasts and Provisional Forecasts	20	1-27
NFS Support to LANDCOM	20	1-28
Evaluation Team Members Training and Qualifications	20	1-29
Annual CREVAL Programming Conference	20	1-30
ACO CREVAL Course	21	1-31
CREVAL Working Groups	21	1-32
SACEUR's Annual Guidance for Education, Training, Exercises and Evaluation / Collective Training and Exercises Directive	22	1-33
SACEUR's Annual Evaluation Report	22	1-34
Cost Management	23	1-35
Risk Management	23	1-36
Overall Strategy for HQ/Unit CREVALs	23	1-37
Planning and Execution of HQ/Unit CREVAL	24	1-38
<b>CHAPTER 2 – PREPARATION AND CONDUCT OF EVALUATIONS</b>	<b>26</b>	
Evaluation Team	26	2-1
CREVAL Products and Contribution to Exercise Process	28	2-2
Evaluation Team Support Requirements	29	2-3

## NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

Evaluation Design	29	2-4
Evaluation Plan	29	2-5
Specific Evaluation Directive (SED)	30	2-6
HQ CREVAL	31	2-7
Stage 1 – Preparation	31	2-8
Stage 2 – Execution	34	2-9
Stage 3 – Reporting	35	2-10
Assessment of Evaluation Criteria	35	2-11
Criteria Collection Forms	36	2-12
Other Procedures	36	2-13
Unit CREVAL	40	2-14
Evaluation Team	41	2-15
Evaluated Unit Responsibilities	43	2-16
Methodology	43	2-17
Grading System	47	2-18

### **CHAPTER 3 – EVALUATION RESULTS AND REPORTING**

Reporting - General	50	3-1
HQ Formal CREVAL Report Development	50	3-2
HQ Evaluation Report	51	3-3
Unit Formal CREVAL Report	52	3-4
Follow-up Activities	54	3-5
Classification	54	3-6
Recess, Suspension or Cancellation	54	3-7

AM 080-002-007

**ANNEXES:**

- A. Headquarters Evaluation Criteria
- B. Unit Evaluation Criteria
  - B-1. General Criteria for Land Units
  - B-2. General Criteria for Battalion HQs
  - B-3. Manoeuvre Units
  - B-4. Military Police Units
  - B-5. Fire Support Units
  - B-6. CIMIC Units
  - B-7. PSYOPS Units
  - B-8. MILENG Units
  - B-9. Logistic Units
  - B-10. Medical Units
  - B-11. Signal Units
  - B-12. GBAD Units
  - B-13. CBRN Defence Units
  - B-14. ISTAR Units
  - B-15. EW Units
- C. Comprehensive List of References
- D. List of Abbreviations
- E. Responsibilities
- F. The Annual Combat Readiness Evaluation Forecast – Format
- G. Annual Combat Readiness Evaluation Programme Conference Attendance List
- H. NATO Monitor/Observer Coordination Message – Format
- I. Combat Readiness Evaluation Annual Report – Format
- J. Combat Readiness Evaluation Working Group Terms of Reference
- K. Terms of Reference for Combat Readiness Evaluation National Representative
- L. Formal CREVAL Report for HQs – Format
- M. Detailed CREVAL Report for HQs – Format
- N. Formal CREVAL Report for Units – Format
- O. Evaluation Design – Example
- P. Method of Demonstration – Format
- Q. Criteria Collection Forms – Format
- R. Cost Breakdown Structure
- S. Risk Management Plan

AM 080-002-007

## CHAPTER 1 – INTRODUCTION

### 1-1. Evaluation System

- a. The NATO Evaluation System provides assurance to SACEUR that declared forces and/or capabilities are ready and prepared to meet current and contingent NATO operational priorities in accordance with (IAW) NATO standards. Furthermore, it supports HQs and Forces in their preparation for planning and execution of operations and in their certification process.
- b. Evaluations should be conducted as an ongoing process consisting of several quality control checks with direct feedback to commanders and staff and allowing for remedial actions throughout the whole process. The Focus Areas for evaluations are determined in close coordination between the Evaluating Authority and the HQ/Unit Commander (COM), based on priorities established in SACEUR's Guidance for Education, Training, Exercises and Evaluation (SGE (Annex C, KKKKKKKKKK)), annual Collective Training and Exercises Directives (CT&ED) and the capability areas nominated by the HQ/Unit.
- c. Evaluation is defined as the structured process of examining activities, capabilities and performances against defined standards or criteria. This AFS provides a comprehensive list of evaluation criteria for both HQs and Units in order to provide sufficient evaluation mechanisms for performing thorough CREVALs at all levels. General standards, specific operational capability requirements and performance criteria contained in AFS Vol II are the primary criteria against which the readiness and operational capabilities of NATO Declared Forces are measured. Directions for the policy, planning, management and conduct of evaluations are given in the NATO Evaluation System Policy (AD 075-013) and in this manual.

### 1-2. Evaluation Principles

- a. AD 075-013 Evaluation Principles will be considered foundational to the evaluation process. Additionally the following principles will be added for the purpose of Combat Readiness Evaluation (CREVAL).
  - (1) **Impartiality.** Evaluation Teams (ETs) will provide fair assessments of all Evaluated HQ/Units.
  - (2) **Transparency.** ETs will be fully transparent with the Evaluated HQ/Units. This includes sharing of all information prior to publishing or finalisation. Furthermore, Evaluated HQ/Units should be granted an opportunity to participate in ET meetings at the discretion of the Evaluation Team Chief (ETC). Evaluated HQ/Unit representative will act only as an observer and should not participate in any ET discussions.
  - (3) **Free of Undue Influence.** The evaluation process should remain free of any national, command, cultural or other undue or unnecessary influences. The conclusions and assessments developed by the ET will not be manipulated or reconsidered to protect personnel, reputations or avoid perceived perceptions. Honest, fair or contentious conversation are not to be considered counterproductive. These engagements are critical to continuous

AM 080-002-007

improvement and accurately understanding the capabilities of the Alliance. It is vital that commanders understand that the evaluation is a learning process and that unfavourable outcomes in the evaluation do not equate to failure to certify. Representatives of the Evaluated HQ/Unit designated to liaise with the Evaluation Team or observe the process will practice restraint and not attempt to manipulate or influence the work for the evaluation. Evaluated HQ/Unit representatives should coordinate activities and provide clarifying information to the Evaluation Team in order to enable a smoother process.

### 1-3. Evaluation Aspects and Focuses

- a. **Dialogue and interaction.** Key to the success is open and proactive cooperation of the Evaluated HQ/Unit with the Evaluating Authority. Therefore, evaluations should be closely coordinated between both parties to ensure mutual support in achieving the desired outcome.
- b. **Continuous improvement.** Evaluation facilitates continuous improvement and makes the NATO Education, Training, Exercise and Evaluation (ETEE) a genuine learning and improvement system. The Lessons Learned (LL) process is utilised to provide feedback on how to improve the ETEE system as a whole.
- c. **Tailored and flexible evaluations.** Usually, an evaluation is conducted during the major phases of an exercise and is tailored to the specific character of the Phase and to the HQ/Unit requirements. Nevertheless, any opportunity for evaluation inside and outside of an exercise can be exploited in order to provide commanders with early feedback for improvement. In case selected exercises for evaluations do not enable thorough assessments on all Land Evaluation Focus Areas listed in SGE/CT&ED, it is highly recommended to use additional training venues which may be part of the roadmap to certification in order to ensure mandatory CREVAL requirements are met.
- d. **Evaluation quality.** Evaluating Authorities at all levels will aim to generate efficient and specialised Evaluation Teams to conduct thorough assessments and provide feedback and recommendations for improvement to Evaluated Commanders in order to provide assurance on readiness and support their certification process. Participation in LANDCOM-led Corps Evaluation Teams, support to the Unit Monitoring Programme, periodic educational events and attendance in CREVAL planning and coordination events to include conferences are key to increasing general awareness on the evaluation process, specific procedures and overall expertise. The quality of any evaluation relies primarily on the quality of the evaluators provided to the Evaluation Team. Evaluators selection should be one of the most heavily scrutinised and carefully considered processes of the Evaluation Cycle. Mutual support organisations should nominate the highest quality personnel to evaluate Land Domain Forces.
- e. **Capability Assessment.** The assessment of Land Forces capabilities and Combat Readiness is fundamental to the CREVAL process. It is the responsibility of every Evaluation Team to provide assurance to SACEUR that Forces are capable and ready to meet their assigned role. To execute this mandate, every evaluation will be fair, impartial, honest, and free of all outside influences. Impartiality and transparency are fundamental to developing trust with the Evaluated HQ/Unit.

AM 080-002-007

Objections should be discussed openly during the Out-Brief in a respectful matter but the final decision is left to the Evaluation Team Chief (ETC). The ETC's decision should only be guided by the responsibility given by SACEUR to assess the capabilities of the Evaluated HQ/Unit. The final report must give a fair but honest assessment to SACEUR, the Evaluated Commander and respective National Authorities.

f. **Teach, Coach and Mentor (TCM).** ETs are encouraged to develop trusting relationships with Evaluated HQs/Units. Evaluators will provide support throughout the CREVAL process and consistent feedback in order to enable continuous improvement. Deliberate transfer of Lessons Identified, Lessons Learned and Best Practices to Evaluated HQ/Units is recommended throughout the evaluation process in order to increase readiness, enhance interoperability and develop new concepts in the NATO Land Domain. Furthermore the Evaluating Authority should explore every opportunity to enhance the capabilities of the Evaluated HQ/Unit by providing any additional resources at their disposal. Finally, resourcing experienced evaluators is the cornerstone of the TCM concept.

#### 1-4. **Purpose and Aim**

a. **Purpose.** AFS Volume VII – CREVAL of Land HQs and Units establishes standard procedures for scheduling, conducting, and reporting the evaluation of Land HQs and Units from the Battalion (Bn)/Battle Group (BG) levels and up to the Corps level HQs.

b. The CREVAL Programme is SACEUR's operational tool to evaluate the readiness and capabilities of all ACO Land HQs and Units to perform their assigned missions and to identify potential deficiencies that could limit the capability to meet the requirements and prevent the evaluated entities from performing their role and mission.

c. **Aim.** The aim of the CREVAL Programme is twofold:

(1) To provide the Commander of the Evaluated HQ/Unit and their National Authorities with recommendations, comments and feedback to improve their Forces and to support the certification process.

(2) To evaluate and verify the Combat Readiness of Land Forces declared to NATO in accordance with their role and nature (HQs) and Readiness Category (Units).

#### 1-5. **Relations to other AFS Volumes and NATO Documents**

a. MC 0400/4 (Annex C, L) provides NATO's Military Strategy.

b. MC 0586/2 (Annex C, T) provides the MC Policy for Allied Forces and their use for operations.

c. MC 458/4 (Annex C, Q) provides the MC Policy on Education, Training, Exercises and Evaluation.



AM 080-002-007

- d. Conceptual Framework for Alliance Operations (CFAO) (Annex C, Y) is a Bi-Strategic Commands document which describes how Alliance Forces will be commanded, structured and employed in operations in order to establish a flexible and credible military crisis response mechanism to meet the challenges of the full scope of Alliance Operations.
- e. In accordance with ACO Directive 075-013 'NATO Evaluation System Policy' (Annex C, CCC), the NATO Evaluation System contributes to assuring SACEUR that all NATO Declared Forces are ready and prepared to meet current and contingent operational priorities IAW NATO Standards.
- f. AFS Volume I 'General' (Annex C, PPP) is the overarching document that identifies areas for which the Force's Standards must be developed and provides the framework for the other AFS volumes.
- g. AFS Volume II 'Land Forces' (Annex C, QQQ) establishes the requirements and performance standards for NATO Land forces. The document provides guidelines for a common foundation on training, exercises during peacetime and employment of Land Forces declared to NATO. AFS Volume II and the Main Capability Areas (MCA) form the basis for this Volume. AFS Vol II should be consulted before using this Volume.
- h. STANAGs (Annex C, WWW-XXXXXXXXXX) – NATO Standardisation Agreements (STANAGs) provide Nations' commitment to specific rules, guidelines and characteristics for the achievement of the optimum level of interoperability. Critical STANAGs are listed as reference documents (Annex C) in this Volume. Their implementation must be evaluated in all relevant exercises/evaluations. MC 458/4 (Annex C, Q) provides the MC Policy on Education, Training, Exercises and Evaluation.

#### 1-6. **AUTHORITY**

- a. SACEUR holds the overall authority to accept that NATO declared HQs and Units are ready and prepared to meet current and contingent operational requirements in accordance with NATO standards and validate their adherence to NATO operational capability and performance standards.
- b. SHAPE J7 Evaluation Inspectorate is responsible for the management and development of Evaluation Policy, for the development of AFS Vol VII in regards to the policy and methodology and overall CREVAL Programme supervision.
- c. LANDCOM is the AFS Vol VII custodian responsible for development of the Evaluation Criteria, methodology and procedures for the execution of the Corps level evaluations and monitoring of all evaluations of NATO declared HQs and Units.
- d. National Authorities and Evaluated Commanders are responsible for ensuring their HQs/Units are ready and prepared to meet current and contingent NATO operational priorities in accordance with NATO standards and requirements prescribed in AFS Vol II based on their assigned role or declared Readiness Category. National Authorities are responsible for planning, preparation, execution

AM 080-002-007

and reporting of all CREVALs for NATO declared HQs/Units at Brigade level and below. See para 1-21 for details on Division level GRF(L)s HQs.

#### 1-7. **Structure**

a. AFS Vol VII is structured with three Chapters and 19 Annexes, and follows the general composition of other AFS Volumes.

(1) Chapter 1 is an introduction to the document and provides the broad picture on CREVAL programme.

(2) Chapter 2 describes procedures for planning and execution of CREVALs for HQs and Units.

(3) Chapter 3 discusses the evaluation results and reports for HQs and Units.

#### 1-8. **Terminology and Definitions**

a. **Assessment.** The process of observing and verifying the capabilities and estimating the performance level of organisations, individuals, materiel or systems.

b. **Analysis** is the study of a whole by examining its parts and their interactions.

c. **Evaluation** is the structured process of thoroughly examining activities, capabilities and performance against defined standards and criteria.

d. **Certification** is the formal recognition that organisations, individuals, materiel or systems meet defined standards or criteria. Certification is performed through an official statement from the Evaluated HQ/Unit Commander to the next higher level Commander.

e. **Validation** is the confirmation of the capabilities and performance of organisations, individuals, materials or systems to meet defined standards or criteria, through the provision of objective evidence. Validation of subordinate Forces is a responsibility of each level of command. The ultimate authority to validate declared Units adherent to NATO operational capability and performance is vested with SACEUR.

f. **Will** represents a compulsory requirement laid down in this manual.

g. **Should** represent a non-compulsory but highly recommended requirement.

#### 1-9. **Methodology**

a. All Land HQs and Units declared to NATO are required to undergo a CREVAL prior to certification in order to provide readiness assurance and consistent feedback to Evaluated Commanders. All ACO Land Forces within the Alliance military structures, as described in MC 0586/2 (Annex C, T), are to undergo CREVAL, except for Land Surface Based Air and Missile Defence and Land Aviation Units, which are to undergo TACEVAL (AFS Vol VI – SHAPE Tactical Evaluation Manual).

AM 080-002-007

- b. The Evaluation Criteria are developed from the standards and Land Forces requirements depicted in AFS Vol II. Each Evaluation Criterion in this volume is matched with the AFS Vol II requirement through the requirement number. Additionally, there are some criteria marked with AC (Additional Criterion) which were developed at the discretion of the SMEs as deemed necessary to enable thorough evaluations of specific capabilities.
- c. AFS Vol VII incorporates Evaluation Criteria for HQs (Corps, Division and Brigade) at Annex A, and Unit-level CREVALs at Annex B. For grouping purposes, Evaluation Criteria are grouped by Areas and Sub-Areas based on Capability Hierarchy (Annex C, KK) and other relevant NATO doctrine.
- d. HQ Evaluation Criteria listed at Annex A can be adjusted or rephrased in order to adapt to specific considerations regarding the role or mission. Adjustments can be made under the conditions that the core capability remains adequately assessed. Adapting or rephrasing will be directed by the Evaluation Team Chief as required.
- e. Unit Evaluation Criteria listed at Annex B and respective Appendixes depict mandatory evaluation criteria for all types of Units based on their type and size. The Evaluation Criteria shall be used in accordance with the applicability matrix detailed in Annex B.
- f. Units to be evaluated using the CREVAL Programme are:
  - (1) All battalion/regiment-sized declared to NATO.
  - (2) Battle Groups (BG)/Task Forces (TF) NATO – mission tailored.
    - (a) Nations are encouraged to use this manual as a reference to evaluate Units below battalion/battle group/task force level. NATO monitors will not be provided for evaluating individual Units lower than Bn/BG/TF sizes. It is generally expected to evaluate such Units as part of at least battalion/similar level. Nevertheless, Nations are encouraged to send those Evaluation Reports to LANDCOM G7 for better visibility on the status of all Forces declared to NATO. These reports shall be considered for inclusion in the Annual CREVAL Report.
    - (b) Any prospective evaluated Units, especially those that are mission tailored, may be either National or multinational. If multinational, even when full participation of the CREVAL of all subordinated Units is strongly recommended, at least the participation of the Command Post (CP) is required by the non-national subordinated Units.
    - (c) Forces from Partner Nations declared to the Operational Capability Concept (OCC) Pool of Forces indicated to participate in NATO-led operations are to undergo a NATO evaluation Level 2 (NEL2) using the AFS Vol VII.
    - (d) Medical Units will be evaluated in accordance with the CREVAL Programme and may undertake an evaluation in accordance with

AM 080-002-007

STANAG 2560 (Annex C, CCCCCC), which is used as the framework for Nations to certify their own medical capabilities for the evaluation of multinational medical modules and Units formed to support NATO operations. Both evaluations may be synchronised but will be conducted independently.

(e) For Amphibious Forces, AFS Vol VII is applicable to the organic ground elements in regards to the Land Operations (i.e. Combat, Combat Support (CS) and Combat Service Support (CSS)).

#### 1-10. Main Capability Areas (MCAs)

a. The AFS Vol VII covers the MCAs described in Bi-SC Capability Hierarchy document and the main principles for Allied Forces, which are described in MC 586/2. AFS Vol VII provides Land-specific details within each MCA.

b. All MCAs are applicable to NATO declared HQs and Units, National HQs/Units, and partner nations conducting CREVALs. To the maximum extent possible, ACO Forces Standards are made available for the complete inventories of military Units and their missions and roles. The following MCAs are mandated in all CREVALs:

- (1) Prepare.
- (2) Project.
- (3) Engage.
- (4) Sustain.
- (5) Consult, Command and Control (C3).
- (6) Protect.
- (7) Inform.

#### 1-11. Readiness

a. Readiness ensures the availability of NATO's HQs and Units for the full range of the Alliance missions. Readiness assigned to an HQ or a Unit is defined as the period measured from an initiation order to the moment when the HQ or Unit is ready to perform its task from its peacetime location (permanent or forward deployed) or ready for deployment. State of readiness must be translated into measurable parameters to harmonise the work of National, NATO's force, and operational planners. The readiness parameters include readiness levels, readiness ranges and readiness categories. For an HQ or a Unit to be 'declared ready', it is to be staffed, trained and equipped to the necessary predefined and agreed standards, laid down by SACEUR, which will be identified in the Bi-SC CFAO and ACO Forces Standards.

b. The purpose of ACO Forces Standards is to articulate a set of requirements in the operational, procedural, material and technical fields and their associated performance criteria. Given the wide variety of possible collective defence operations

AM 080-002-007

and NA5CRO, the intended area for employment of Allied Forces is invariably uncertain. The local and strategic transit time will vary. Therefore, NATO's readiness definition does not include the time to move to and within the Joint Operations Area (JOA)/Theatre Of Operations (TOO) and the time to be ready to perform its mission once deployed.

#### 1-12. Graduated Readiness Forces

a. In order to provide flexibility for conducting the full range of missions, as well as describing the availability of Allied Forces to NATO commanders, HQs and Units can be further sub-divided into two types of forces reflecting readiness levels: High Readiness Forces (HRF) and Forces of Lower Readiness (FLR). Together, HRF and FLR form the Graduated Readiness Forces (GRF). The NATO Defence Planning Process (NDPP) ensures that the HQs and Units provided by Nations to the NFS are placed at an adequate state of readiness within the appropriate readiness range. Such state of readiness mechanisms must ensure the NATO posture includes:

- (1) An immediate response capability supplemented by a sufficient number of High Readiness Forces ready to react quickly and deploy for operations across the entire mission spectrum of the Alliance.
- (2) Forces of Lower Readiness – required Rotating or Reinforcing Forces for operations across the entire mission spectrum of the Alliance.

#### 1-13. Readiness Levels and Ranges

a. From a Defence planning perspective, GRFs consists of four types of Forces reflecting readiness levels and ranges: High Readiness Forces (HRF) 1, HRF 2, HRF 3 and Forces of Lower Readiness. The NATO posture includes:

- (1) Response capability supplemented by a sufficient number of HRF ready to react at the speed of relevance and deploy for operations across the entire mission spectrum of the Alliance.
- (2) FLR required Rotating or Reinforcing Forces for operations across the entire mission spectrum of the Alliance.

Readiness Ranges	Readiness Levels		
0 – 30 days	High Readiness Forces 1	HRF-1	GRF
31 – 45 days	High Readiness Forces 2	HRF-2	
46 – 90 days	High Readiness Forces 3	HRF-3	
91 – 180 days	Forces of Lower Readiness	FLR	

- (3) Readiness Categories describe a timeframe assigned to each HQ/Unit based on the operational analysis of planning situations. They are discrete

AM 080-002-007

graduations that define the maximum time a HQ or Unit will require to be ready to deploy or perform its task.

Level	HRF-1					HRF-2	HRF-3		FLR
Category	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
NTM (days)	2	5	10	20	30	45	60	90	180

**1-14. Organisational Strength for NATO Declared HQs and Units**

- a. Personnel strength for NATO declared HQs and Units must be above 90% of their organisational strength for HRF and at least 70% for FLR.
- b. In case HQs and Units will fail to comply with these requirements, it is generally expected that low functional performance levels generated by unfilled positions will most likely impact the Evaluated HQs and Units to perform their role or mission.
- c. During peacetime, the organisational strength of HQs and Units in terms of workforce equals its Peacetime Establishment (PE). Transition from PE to Crisis Establishments (CE) should be trained and tested accordingly.
- d. Framework Nation(s) and/or Troop Contributing Nation(s) shall make all efforts to resource the unfilled positions for the Stand-By cycle and should avoid resourcing only for certification timeframe/purpose.
- e. Mission Essential Equipment status must be above 90% of its organisational strength for all NATO declared HQs and Units.

**1-15. Evaluation of NATO Response Force (NRF) Land HQs and Units (similar concepts)**

- a. The evaluation is an essential part of the NRF certification process to enable end-to-end quality assurance of the preparation of forces and commands for operations. AD 080-096 - NRF, (Annex C, JJJ), provides comprehensive direction and guidance for the implementation of NRF Standards across ACO.
- b. The link between NRF and AFS, and therefore with this Vol, is described by the Directive and its supporting Annex E. For both Land HQs and Units, CREVAL is prescribed as a requirement to support the certification of NRF Land Forces.

**1-16. Evaluation of National Units**

All Nations are recommended to conduct evaluations for Units declared to NATO using Annex B to this manual. The list of criteria supports evaluation of multiple Unit types and sizes in order to enable comprehensive feedback on all specific capabilities.

AM 080-002-007

#### 1-17. **Frequency of Evaluations**

- a. Recurrence of all evaluations is primarily driven by the Long Term Commitments Plan (LTCP). Furthermore, scheduled evaluations for two years ahead are listed in SACEUR'S Guidance for Exercises, Training, Education and Evaluation (SGE)/Collective Training and Exercises (CT&E) Directive.
- b. The validity of the evaluation after a successful CREVAL is four (4) years. However, due to the various constraints or other specific conditions, the frequency of evaluations will be dictated primarily by the NATO certification policy requirements, transition to new roles and priorities depicted in SGE/CT&E Directives in support of LTCP.
- c. No evaluation will be required if the HQ/Unit conducted a CREVAL within the last four (4) years in the same role the HQ/Unit is scheduled for during the upcoming Stand-By cycle.
- d. HQs transitioning to a new role within the 4 years validity timeframe should be re-evaluated in order to sustain assurance to SACEUR, provide updated consistent feedback, enable experimentation of new concepts and Land capabilities, and capture new best practices to be promoted throughout the NATO Land Domain. Such evaluations generally aim for warfighting scenarios characterised by complex challenges, high threat levels and operational tempo. Subject to SGE/CT&E Directives and agreement between Evaluation Team Chief and Evaluated Commander, these evaluations could be tailored for specific Focus Areas.
- e. A subordinate Unit of a multinational Bde/BG/TF must be evaluated if it was not evaluated within the last 4 years in the role which it is going to play.

#### 1-18. **Quality Assurance and Quality Control**

The CREVAL Programme aims to provide feedback on combat readiness and status of Forces at the end of the preparation process, while the quality assurance process oversees the continuum of education, training and preparation of Forces. Cyclic and regular execution of the CREVAL Programme over an extended period provides significant information for Lessons Learned processes and enables continuous improvement within the quality assurance system.

#### 1-19. **Standardisation and Interoperability**

- a. Interoperability is a designated defence planning priority. The ability to act together coherently, effectively and efficiently is crucial to achieve mission objectives. Standards, recorded in STANAGs, provide the specific rules, guidelines and characteristics to achieve the optimum level of interoperability.
- b. Evaluation Criteria included in this manual for both HQs (at Annex A) and Units (at Annex B) include specific interoperability markings in the procedural and technical domains. The marking are specifically designed to enable Evaluating Authorities to better identify deficiencies and gaps related to interoperability. Condition based 'Interoperability' is a Land Evaluation Focus Area, the corresponding criteria shall be considered mandatory for evaluations at all levels.

AM 080-002-007

c. Nations shall continuously improve their implementation of, and compliance with, STANAGs by leveraging training and exercises. Large-scale multinational exercises provide optimal opportunities for this.

d. NATO commanders are to include assessment of interoperability and implementation of specified key STANAGs (depicted in "Capability Codes & Capability Statements", Annex C, JJ) in all exercises/evaluations under their Authority. Evaluation Teams are required to provide feedback on key STANAGs implementation from National-level CREVALs. Evaluation of Interoperability and Standardisation should be part of the reporting system for Units' evaluation and reported in accordance with the matrix in Annex N (Formal CREVAL Report for Units, para 11).

e. Results of the evaluation of Interoperability and Standardisation shall be documented by using the matrix at Annex N. For each key STANAG, green is to be used to report full implementation (no interoperability gap identified), yellow to report partial implementation and red to report lack of implementation. In case of partial or no implementation, evaluators are to give a rationale, specifying what kind of interoperability gap has been identified. Furthermore, recommendations for the COM that overcome an identified gap should be provided.

#### 1-20. **National Directives**

a. AFS Vol VII provides the basic NATO evaluation requirements. Therefore, detailed National directives concerning the conduct of evaluations should be developed by National authorities based upon this document.

b. Nations are responsible for their own Evaluation Programmes and are to ensure that all appropriate NATO agencies are properly informed in due time.

c. Evaluations conducted in accordance with this manual are recognised as official NATO evaluations only if monitored by NATO.

#### 1-21. **Funding**

a. Basic NATO funding principles and policies apply <sup>1</sup>.

#### 1-22. **Amendments**

a. It is essential that AFS Vol VII remains current and relevant. Nations and NCS/NFS HQs are requested to forward any proposed changes including related rationale to LANDCOM G7.

b. Proposed changes will be discussed during CREVAL Working Groups and/or conferences, coordinated within NCS/NFS, staffed through LANDCOM G7 and finally submitted to SHAPE for endorsement.

---

<sup>1</sup> "Over and above" and "costs lie where they fall" (MCM-0145-2012)



AM 080-002-007

**1-23. Evaluating Authority (EA)**

a. National authorities conduct most of the CREVALs within NATO. The NATO role is usually limited to the provision of monitors. Only LANDCOM, Corps and Division level GRF(L) HQs are evaluated by NATO-provisioned Evaluation Teams.

b. HQs Responsibility Matrix

HQs TO BE EVALUATED	EVALUATING AUTHORITY	MONITORING AUTHORITY	OBSERVERS
LANDCOM	SHAPE	NONE	NATO Nations, NCS/NFS HQs, New Member Nations and Partner Nations in the OCC E&F Programme
Corps level GRF(L) HQs	LANDCOM	SHAPE	
Division level GRF(L) HQs	NFS HQs (Corps Level) and/or Framework Nation(s)	LANDCOM	
Brigade level GRF(L) HQs	Framework Nation(s)	LANDCOM	

c. Evaluating Authority Concept for Division level GRF(L) HQs in order to increase the expertise for Evaluation Teams:

- (1) If the Division is aligned with a higher NFS Corps HQ, then that NFS Corps HQ will fulfil the role of Evaluating Authority.
- (2) If the Division is not aligned with a higher NFS Corps HQ, then no later than ACPC, LANDCOM in close coordination with GRF(L) HQs, Framework Nation(s) and SHAPE will nominate a Corps level GRF(L) HQ acting as the Evaluating Authority for NFS Division level HQs evaluated in year +1.
- (3) If no Corps level GRF(L) HQ is nominated by ACPC, the Evaluating Authority reverts back to the Framework Nation(s).
- (4) Following the next revision of AFS Vol VII, Corps level GRF(L) HQs will assume full responsibilities as the Evaluating Authorities of all Division-level GRF(L) HQs.

AM 080-002-007

d. Units Responsibility Matrix

UNITS TO BE EVALUATED	EVALUATING AUTHORITY	MONITORING AUTHORITY	OBSERVERS
National Units <sup>2</sup>	National	LANDCOM	NATO Nations, NCS/NFS HQs, New Member Nations and Partner Nations in the OCC E&F Programme <sup>3</sup>
Multinational Units	Multinational headed by Framework Nation(s)		

**1-24. Monitoring**

a. National-level CREVALs will only be officially recognised as NATO CREVALs only if monitored by NATO.

b. NATO Monitors are independent from the Evaluation Team and act as SACEUR's representatives.

c. The primary role of the NATO Monitors is to ensure that evaluations are conducted and reported in accordance with this manual. NATO monitors will provide the guidance and advice on the policy and procedures depicted in this manual, and assist the Evaluation Team in conducting the CREVAL if required.

d. A minimum of two NATO Monitors are required for each CREVAL: a Senior and Junior Monitor. The Senior NATO Monitor (SNM) should not be the same nationality as the Nation(s) sponsoring the Evaluated HQ/Unit. Furthermore the SNM should be of at least the same rank or higher as the Evaluation Team Chief (ETC), and will not be in the direct Chain of Command of the ETC nor the Evaluated Commander. The purpose of this is to enable the SNM to maintain impartiality and minimise undue influences. The Junior NATO Monitor (JNM) can (exceptionally) be the same nationality as the Nation(s) sponsoring the Evaluated HQ/Unit. In such cases, the assignment has to be coordinated with LANDCOM G7.

e. Responsibility for the monitoring of eFP Committed Forces / Battle Groups can be delegated to other NCS/NFS HQs.

f. All NFS HQs are responsible for resourcing monitors for Unit-level CREVALs, within the boundaries of their Framework Nations, based on close coordination with LANDCOM G7.

g. NATO Monitors will have thorough knowledge of the CREVAL Programme and must complete the CREVAL course at the NATO School (N3-24), a Mobile Education Training Team (METT) CREVAL course conducted by the NATO School or an ACO CREVAL course for NCS/NFS provided by LANDCOM in partnership with SHAPE.

<sup>2</sup> Including Partner Units conducting Level 2 Evaluations as part of the OCC E&F Programme.

<sup>3</sup> Observers from PfP, MD, ICI and PAfG Nations can participate based on a prearranged bilateral agreement.

AM 080-002-007

To mitigate the risk of not having the educated personnel in the Monitors' role, completion of a LANDCOM Seminar may be accepted for the Monitor's qualifications as a last resort and in extreme circumstances.

h. Senior and Junior NATO Monitors can be from the NCS/NFS. JNM can be from (exceptionally) Nations. In this case, LANDCOM may officially request SHAPE J7 to coordinate nominations of the Junior NATO Monitors via SHAPE NMRs, with appropriate justification. NATO will not cover the cost of the national Junior NATO Monitor engagement. All monitors must be approved by LANDCOM G7.

i. For monitoring the evaluation of national HQs/Units, being fluent in their respective language is an advantage. NATO monitors may request the Nation concerned to provide interpreters to be present during the evaluation when they do not speak the language of the evaluated HQ. This requirement should be forwarded to the respective Evaluation Team Chief as early as possible.

j. SHAPE will send additional Monitors/Observers/Advisors to any evaluation (NATO or National) at its own discretion, if deemed necessary.

#### 1-25. **Observers**

a. **NATO Observers.** The participation of observers from different NATO Nations and NCS/NFS HQs in evaluations should be encouraged in order to foster closer relations, compare methods and procedures within the overall framework of the CREVAL. The attendance of observers depends on the approval of National authorities of the evaluated HQ/Unit. It is desirable for observers to have attended the CREVAL Course.

b. **Partner Nations' Observers.** The participation of Partner Nations' Observers is reliant on the exercise being open to Partners. IAW MCM-0055-2008, only those Partner Nations who have received access to AFS Vol VII and successfully conducted NATO Evaluation Level 1 (NEL 1) and are in the process of preparing Level 2 evaluations are authorised to send observers. The attendance of Observers from Partner Nations depends on the approval and invitation of National Authorities of the Evaluated HQ/Unit. It is desirable for observers to have attended the CREVAL Course.

#### 1-26. **Selection and Scheduling**

a. Evaluations of NFS HQs when LANDCOM is the Evaluating Authority will be confirmed via Evaluation Programming and Management Board (EPMB).

b. In case of Multinational HQs, the appropriate Evaluating Authority will lead the selection and scheduling process and Annual CREVAL Programming Conference (ACPC).

c. National HQs/Units: These evaluations must be officially declared, coordinated and scheduled in the ACPC.

d. For budgetary reasons, Nations are encouraged to conduct CREVAL during pre-existing/scheduled National, multinational or NATO exercises.

AM 080-002-007

**1-27. CREVAL Forecasts and Provisional CREVAL Forecasts**

- a. Nations are required to submit by 01 October of year X a forecast for year X+1 and a provisional forecast for year X+2 of all HQ/Unit CREVAL activities to SHAPE J7 and LANDCOM G7.
- b. These forecasts must be sent by letter or message and formatted according to Annex F to this manual. LANDCOM G7 will distribute ACO CREVAL Annual Forecast immediately after the ACPC via the Minutes.
- c. Evaluations of Partner Land Units will be forecasted and coordinated as part of the OCC E&F Programme annual planning cycle. The annual OCC E&F conference is the main collaborative planning event for Partners and NCS entities responsible for Partner Unit evaluations.

**1-28. NFS support to LANDCOM**

- a. LANDCOM should send a forecast support request for evaluation and monitoring activities for the year X+1 to all NFS HQs NLT 30 day following the conclusion of the ACPC. Draft forecasted support for Mutual Support NFS HQ's will be presented at the ACPC.
- b. Mutual Support HQs are defined as HQs which were evaluated in the same role the year prior and which will be evaluated in the same role the following year as the HQ to be evaluated.
- c. In the case of a multination Division HQ that is not aligned with a higher NFS HQ, LANDCOM will nominate the CREVAL Evaluating Authority for year X+1 at the ACPC and provide provisional nominations for year X+2. This responsibility will likely be given to a Corps GRF(L) HQ not scheduled to conduct an evaluation of a subordinate HQ and in its Stand-By or Stand-Down year.

**1-29. Evaluation Team members' Training and Qualifications**

- a. CREVAL Course provided by NATO School (N3-24), a METT course approved by the NATO School or an ACO CREVAL course for NCS/NFS is mandatory for the key personnel members (ETC, ETL, ALs, CREVAL OPR and at least 50% of evaluators in the ET). All other team members can be temporarily trained by CREVAL OPR during the preparation stage.

**1-30. Annual CREVAL Programme Conference (ACPC)**

- a. ACPC is a venue for discussion, evaluation coordination and scheduling of all CREVALs. ACPC also represents a networking opportunity in the CREVAL domain.
- b. The purpose of the Conference is to analyse the previous year's CREVAL activities, to plan, de-conflict and coordinate future CREVAL events, to present changes in Evaluation Policy and approach, to present possible changes to the AFS Vol VII and to serve as a forum for NCS/NFS and Nations to propose improvements to the Programme.

AM 080-002-007

- c. The ACPC is held at LANDCOM or SHAPE with the participation of NATREPs and CREVAL representatives and Subject Matter Experts (SME) from NCS, NFS and other NATO entities.
- d. The Conference takes place annually in the last quarter of the year.
- e. The main outcomes from the Conference are:
  - (1) The official CREVAL Forecast for the year X+1 and the Provisional CREVAL Forecast for the year X+2.
  - (2) The confirmation of NATO School Oberammergau (NSO) and ACO CREVAL courses' priorities for the years X+1 and X+2.
  - (3) Initial NFS support to NATO Monitoring resourcing plans for year X+1.
  - (4) Official NFS Mutual Support guidance for Corps level HQs CREVALs for year X+1.
  - (5) Evaluating Authorities for Division level HQs CREVALs for year X+1.
- f. LANDCOM has an important role in coordinating nearly all CREVALs. Every effort will be made to appropriately staff CREVAL requests submitted at the ACPC. Late requests or significant changes in dates or venues will be considered on a case-by-case basis. If adequate support is not available from across the NFS network due to time/space/resource limitations, LANDCOM will present options and recommendations to SHAPE for decision in line with current policy and prioritisation guidance.

**1-31. ACO CREVAL Course**

- a. ACO CREVAL courses are provided free of cost to GRF(L) HQs in order to provide CREVAL training and increase the pool of SMEs for the CREVAL Monitoring Programme and the Mutual Support Concept.
- b. All GRF(L) HQs shall submit formal written requests for hosting ACO CREVAL Courses to LANDCOM G7 prior to ACPC in the previous year for requested course timeline. ACO CREVAL Course schedule for year X+1 will be confirmed at ACPC.
- c. GRF(L) HQs can submit additional formal written requests for ACO CREVAL Courses to LANDCOM G7 at least 3 months prior to requested course timeline. Such requests will be confirmed or denied in accordance with availability of instructors based on LANDCOM G7 EVAL Programme of Work.

**1-32. CREVAL Working Groups**

- a. The ACO CREVAL Working Group (ACO CREVAL WG) serves as a venue for the final coordination between SHAPE J7/CREVAL and LANDCOM G7/CREVAL prior to the main scheduling events (EPMB, ACPC), or whenever coordination is required.
- b. The CREVAL WG Terms of Reference are included in Annex J.

AM 080-002-007

**1-33. SACEUR's Guidance for Education, Training, Exercises and Evaluation / Collective Training and Exercises Directive**

- a. SACEUR's Guidance for Education, Training, Exercises and Evaluation (SGE) and Collective Training and Exercises Directive (CT&ED) provide SACEUR's strategic level direction and guidance and sets the priorities and requirements for NATO ETEE, in support of the achievement of the Allied Strategic Objectives. It is applicable to the NCS/NFS and other Forces, structures and assets available to NATO and additionally provides guidance to Allies and Partners for alignment of NATO and National ETEE.
- b. SGE/CT&ED is issued annually and addresses Education and Individual Training (E&IT), Collective Training & Exercises (CT&E) and Evaluation activities two years ahead. This allows prioritisation, development, support and execution of these activities. SACEUR's requirements for each ETEE area are specified in separate SGE/CT&ED annexes.
- c. SGE/CT&ED provides SACEUR's focus areas, requirements, priorities and procedures for each evaluation programme. Furthermore, SGE/CT&ED is the primary input to every evaluation.
- d. Annually, LANDCOM will translate Land Evaluation Focus Areas depicted in SGE/CT&ED into a list of Minimum Evaluation Criteria (MEC). MEC will be compulsory for Corps Level CREVALs. It is recommended that all Evaluation Authorities for lower-level HQs also use the applicable MEC.

**1-34. SACEUR's Annual Evaluation Report (SAER)**

- a. SAER is a summary of the result of evaluations conducted within the different ACO Evaluation Programmes during a specific year and provides SACEUR with a current and accurate picture of the combat readiness, interoperability gaps and operational capabilities of HQs and Units committed to NATO.
- b. Additionally, based in the comparisons and analysis of the outcome of previous evaluations, SAER assesses trends in the performance of evaluated areas in HQs and Units, allowing the identification of common deficiencies, providing recommendations to Nations and commands and adjusting Land Evaluation Focus Areas for the next iteration of SGE/CT&ED.
- c. The primary sources for the SAER are the Annual Summary Reports provided by evaluated Joint Force Command's, the Allied Land Command, the Allied Air Command, the Allied Maritime Command, the NATO Special Operations HQ and SHAPE Partnership Directorate. SHAPE J7 Evaluation Inspectorate is responsible for drafting SAER.
- d. The Annual CREVAL Report prepared by LANDCOM represents the most up to date information available regarding overall CREVAL-related trends and analysis for the entire NATO Land Domain. The report represents a primary input to every evaluation. It is a recommended foundational reading for all evaluators.

AM 080-002-007

**1-35. Cost Management**

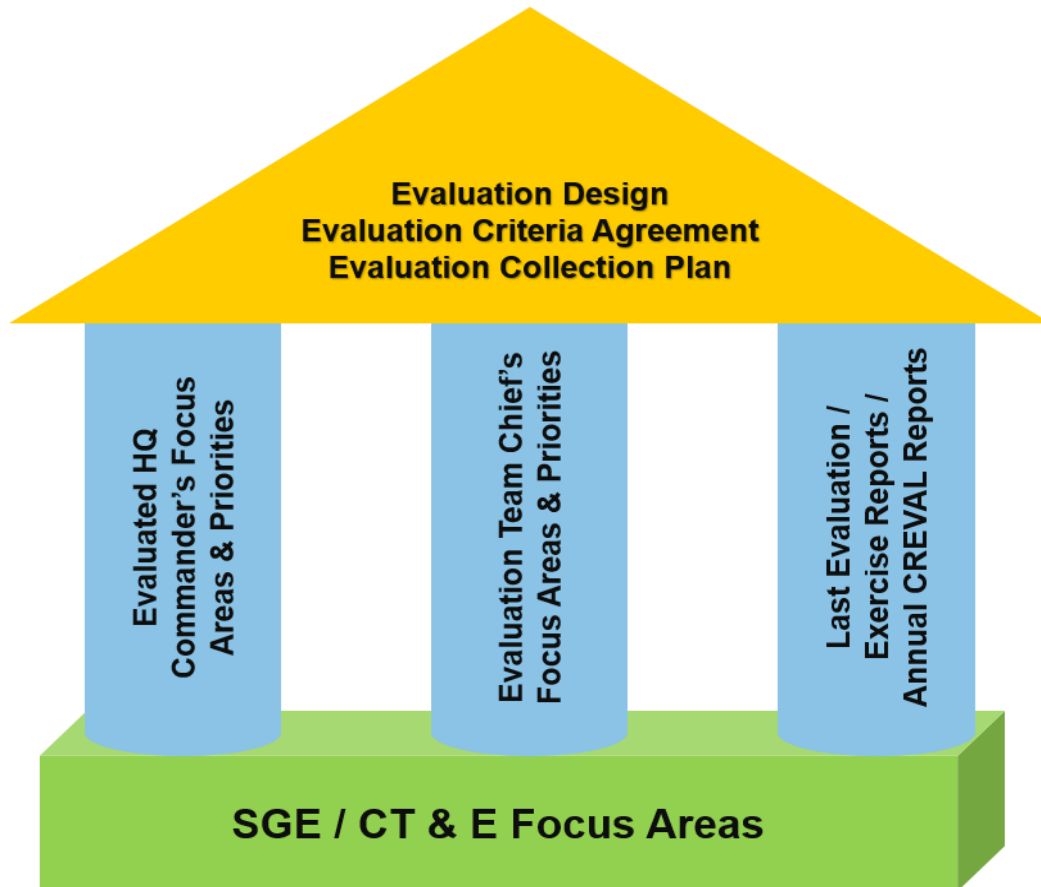
- a. NATO Guidance requires evaluations to be conducted as economically as possible and be risk based. The methodology to be used for the cost estimation is based on the standard cost accounting method. The cost estimate is grounded on the detailed Cost Breakdown Structure (CBS) in Annex R. The CBS is the main guideline for the estimation of the costs; every cost element must be assessed with an appraisal of related value. The CBS, as a reporting tool, will be produced by the local Financial Division (J8, G8, S8) and the final product must be sent to SHAPE PLANS
- b. J7 Fund Manager for further review and analysis NLT 31 January (for the previous year). More details can be found in AFS Vol I.
- c. Nations are encouraged to send their CBS as an attachment to the Annual CREVAL Report.
- d. The cost for Partner Nations CREVALs are administered separately.

**1-36. Risk Management**

- a. Risk Management is the process of identifying, assessing, responding to, monitoring and reporting risks. A Risk Management Plan should define how risks associated with each CREVAL are identified, analysed and managed. A sample Risk Management Plan can be found at Annex S of this publication, detailing how to handle risks in NATO Evaluations. LANDCOM G7 is responsible for developing and maintaining the NATO CREVAL Risk Management System in order to enhance NATO's ability to manage evaluation-related risks, and to improve the efficiency and cost-effectiveness of evaluations.
- b. Nations are encouraged to develop and maintain CREVAL Risk Management System for National-level evaluations.

**1-37. Overall Strategy for HQ/Unit CREVALs**

- a. The evaluation of Land HQs/Units should be conducted on top of selected exercises which should aim to support thorough assessments. The evaluation of capabilities and Land Forces requirements is generally conducted during Exercise Stage III – CT&E Conduct. Venues, tools, objectives and the authority conducting the evaluation should be defined in an Evaluation Design to be coordinated with the Evaluated HQ/Unit and issued by the Evaluation Team.
- b. HQ CREVALs should be driven by SGE/CT&ED, LANDCOM recommended Focus Areas and additional Focus Areas identified by the Evaluation Team Chief and/or Evaluated Commander. Scheme 1 depicts the concept for planning and conducting HQ CREVALs. HQ CREVALs shall be conducted in accordance with AFS Vol VII and referenced documents listed in Annex C. Exclusion of any Evaluation Criteria which are linked to Land Evaluation Focus Areas depicted in SGE / CT&ED requires provision of proper rationale. See para 2-7 for more details.



Scheme 1. Concept for HQ CREVALs

c. Unit CREVALs are conducted in accordance with the applicability matrix in Annex B which identifies mandatory evaluation criteria for all types of Units based on their type and size. See para 2-14 for more details.

#### 1-38. **Planning and Execution of HQ/Unit CREVAL**

a. **Planning.** SGE/CT&ED provides direction on the prioritisation for NCS and NFS HQs evaluation. The EPMB has the authority to nominate HQs for CREVAL, in accordance with SGE/CT&ED priorities. Evaluations of NFS HQs must be scheduled through the EPMB, and National-level evaluations must be announced at the ACPC. CREVAL should be further outlined in detail during the Exercise Process and in the Exercise Plan (EXPLAN). CREVAL should be scheduled at least 18 months prior to the beginning of the evaluation. An Evaluation Plan should be provided to the Evaluated HQ/Unit Commander at the completion of the Initial Coordination Meeting (ICM) and included in the EXPLAN. Additionally, the Evaluation Team Chief may produce Specific Evaluation Directives (SED) for Phase I – Staff Assisted Visit, Phase II – Planning Process and Phase III – Field Evaluation, if required. SEDs provide details tailored to a specific phase of the evaluation.

b. **Execution.** LANDCOM leads the preparation and execution of the GRF(L) CREVALs. An Evaluation Team Chief of flag officer level will lead each evaluation. LANDCOM should provide 50% of the Evaluation Team and should be augmented and/or supported by other NCS/NFS HQs and COEs within their means and capabilities. Of the total allocated evaluators for a GRF(L) LANDCOM-led HQ



AM 080-002-007

CREVAL, 15% will be resourced from previously evaluated HQs and 15% from the next HQs to be evaluated in the same role. Furthermore, LANDCOM should resource an additional 10% from the remaining NCS/NFS and 10% from qualified evaluators outside the NCS/NFS. The Mutual Support Concept will sustain expertise level throughout NATO Land Domain as well as serve as an educational venue.

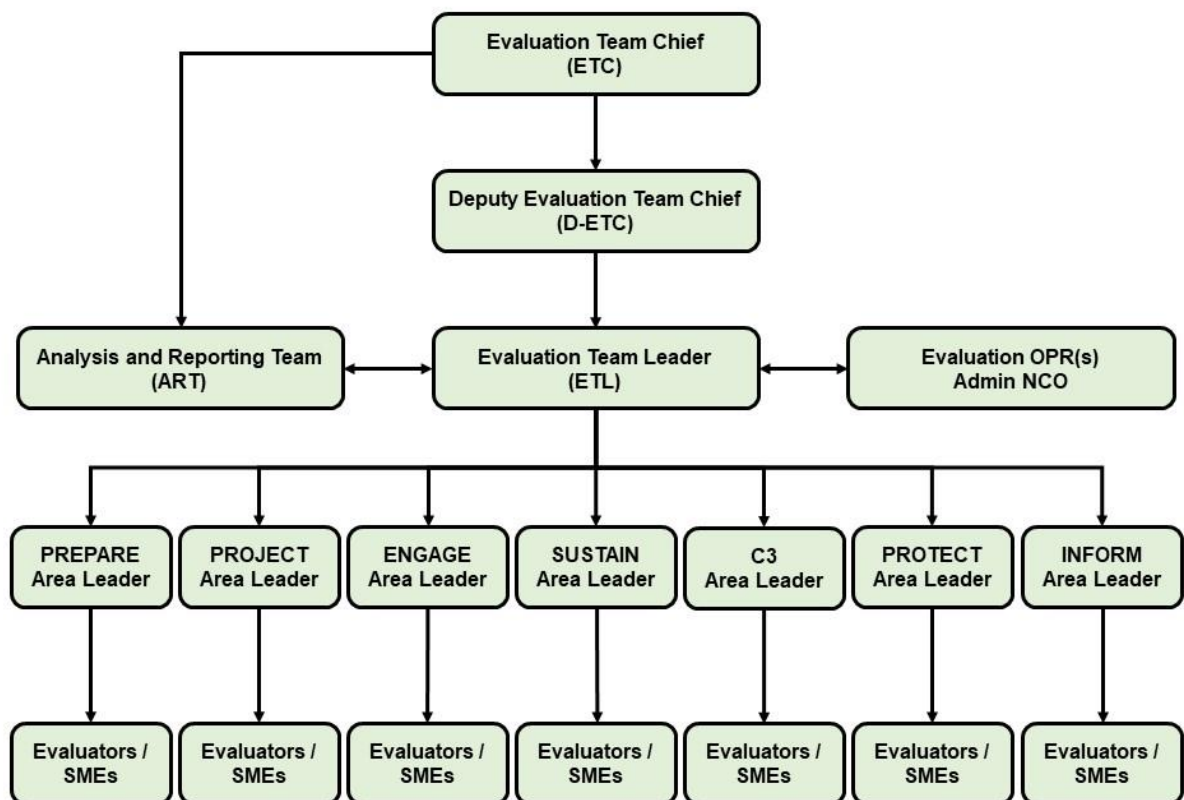
c. **Other Evaluations.** National authorities are responsible for the preparation and execution of all National-level CREVALs as well as nominating the Evaluation Team Chiefs, Evaluation Teams and following prescribed procedures in regards to the request for NATO Monitors in a proper and timely manner. In case of a regional HQ evaluation, whether the evaluation authority is a Corps level GRF(L) HQ or Framework Nation(s), the following principles should apply:

- (1) Of the total allocated evaluators, 15% will be assigned by each of the Framework Nation(s)' Military Authorities.
- (2) 10% of the remaining evaluators will be resourced from other Regional HQs which are not evaluated in the same timeframe.

## CHAPTER 2 – PREPARATION AND CONDUCT OF EVALUATIONS

### 2-1. Evaluation Team (ET)

The Evaluation Team (ET) consists of Evaluation Team Chief (ETC), Deputy Evaluation Team Chief (D-ETC, for LANDCOM-led CREVALs only), Analysis and Reporting Team (ART), Evaluation Team Leader (ETL), Area Leaders (for HQ CREVALs), Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) as evaluators and the CREVAL Officer of Primary Responsibility (OPR). The ET size may differ in accordance with exercise, applicable evaluation criteria, Focus Areas and the evaluated HQs/Units. It is fundamental that the ET remains impartial, therefore care should be taken to create an ET that is removed from unnecessary or inappropriate influences from the Evaluated HQ/Unit. All ET members are under the overall direction of the ETC. The team composition is the final responsibility of the ETC and members will not change during the evaluation. Each ET will be led by an ETL appointed by the ETC. In accordance with the agreed evaluation criteria, the ET can be further re-organised at the discretion of the ETC. A generic example of an ET composition is shown in Scheme 2.



Scheme 2. Generic example of the Evaluation Team Composition<sup>4</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Area Leaders are highly recommended for all HQ CREVALs in order to coordinate evaluation activities at MCA level, prioritise all observations, identify major shortfalls and provide feedback to the Evaluated HQ with most significant findings in their MCAs.

- a. **Evaluation Team Chief (ETC).** The ETC is the officer directing the CREVAL. The ETC is the final authority for decisions on the planning and the conduct of the CREVAL. Before the CREVAL starts, the ETC gives the evaluated HQ/Unit the formal Evaluation Introduction Briefing. During the Assessment Phase of the Execution Stage, the ETC will deliver an Out-Brief the Evaluated Commander on the CREVAL results and will hand over a copy of the Formal CREVAL Report. The ETC will send a copy of the Formal CREVAL Report to LANDCOM G7. The ETC will be at least the same rank as the Evaluated Commander. In cases in which the Evaluation Authority is a Multinational HQ, it is recommended that the ETC should not be from one of the Framework Nations or in the direct Chain of Command of the Evaluated Commander.
- b. **Deputy Evaluation Team Chief (D-ETC).**<sup>5</sup> The D-ETC is typically an OF-6 or OF-5 senior leader in the Evaluating Authority organisation. The D-ETC performs the role of senior representative of the Evaluation Authority when the ETC is not present. The D-ETC will be delegated authority by the ETC to act on his/her behalf in all evaluation matters and will represent the Evaluating Authority when coordinating with the Evaluated HQ.
- c. **Analysis and Reporting Team (ART).** The ART analyses the observations provided in daily SITREPs and the Criteria Collection Forms (CCFs) or similar data collection tools in order to identify general trends, shortfalls, and areas of improvement. The ART provides additional guidance to evaluators on observations or data collection required to improve the CREVAL process. The ART produces the Formal CREVAL Report based on analysis from daily SITREPs and the CCFs and supports the CREVAL by providing daily updates on the evaluation progress, trends, and additional requirements.
- d. **CREVAL Officer of Primary Responsibility (OPR).** The OPR is responsible for the organisation of a specific CREVAL. The OPR plans the evaluation and represents the ET in the exercise process. During the execution of the CREVAL, the OPR is the Coordination Officer responsible for all ET arrangements and requirements. The OPR is also responsible for collecting the LL/LI of the CREVAL process. These LL/LI will be considered for inclusion in the revision of AFS Vol VII.
- e. **Evaluation Team Leader (ETL).** The ETL is normally the senior evaluator and is typically an OF-5/OF-4 staff officer (SO)<sup>6</sup>. The ETL may conduct the Evaluation Introduction Briefing to the E/HQ before the evaluation starts as well as the Out-Briefs to the E/HQ COM on the evaluation results on the last day of the evaluation. The ETL is responsible for reviewing written remarks prepared by evaluators for their respective areas of observations and presenting findings to the ETC through the ART. The ETL leads and directs the ET. The ETL establishes a team Battle Rhythm (BR) coherent with the BR of the E/HQ and provides a daily SITREP to the ETC. The ETL is responsible for liaison with senior personnel at the evaluated HQ/Unit. Linkage with EXCON needs to be established during all Evaluation phases.
- f. **Area Leaders (ALs).** ALs are senior evaluators for their respective Main Capability Areas (MCAs). ALs coordinate the evaluation at their MCA level, validate

<sup>5</sup> D-ETC function is applicable for LANDCOM-led evaluations only.

<sup>6</sup> When HQ LANDCOM is an evaluating authority, the ETL is OF-5 or above.

AM 080-002-007

MEL/MIL in accordance with evaluation requirements and review written remarks prepared by SMEs/evaluators for their respective areas of observations. ALs provide summary observations and assessments to the ETL and the ART. During Out-Brief, ALs present the evaluation outcomes for their respective MCAs to Evaluated Commander. ALs should liaise and coordinate with Evaluated HQ counterparts and conduct/coordinate Teach, Coach and Mentor (TCM) activities for their respective MCAs.

g. **Evaluators/SMEs (including augmentees).** Evaluators conduct the evaluation using all suitable evaluation tools (observations, documents review, interviews, etc.) in order to assess HQ's/Unit's level of performance and procedures. Evaluators collect evaluation results in their field of expertise according to the Evaluation Plan and Evaluation Collection Plan. They prepare their area of evaluation, contribute to the Evaluation Reports and the Out-Brief preparation as directed by the ETC/ETL. Evaluators conduct Teach, Coach and Mentor (TCM) activities with their counterparts if required.

## 2-2. **CREVAL Products and Contribution to Exercise Process**

a. In order to coordinate CREVAL requirements, the OPR and/or other designated Evaluation Team members should generally participate in the following Exercise Process (EP) events:

- (1) Exercise Concept Development and Coordination Conference.
- (2) Exercise Specification Conference (ESC).
- (3) Core Planning Team Meetings (CPTMs).
- (4) Initial Planning Conference (IPC).
- (5) Main Planning Conference (MPC).
- (6) MEL/MIL Scripting Workshop.
- (7) Final Coordination Conference (FCC).
- (8) Any meetings/workshops regarding the evaluation and exercise, as required.

b. In order to coordinate CREVAL requirements, the OPR develops the following products based on inputs from key functions in the Evaluation Team (ETL, ALs, etc.):

- (1) Evaluation Design (ED).
- (2) Evaluation Plan (EP).
- (3) Evaluation Collection Plan (ECP).
- (4) Specific Evaluation Directive (SED).
- (5) Evaluation seminars and/or preparation/training events.

AM 080-002-007

c. In coordination with the ETC, ETL and ALs, the OPR develops or contributes to the following documents and activities:

- (1) Review the initial draft OSE Exercise Guidance.
- (2) Review the initial EXSPEC and the initial draft OCE Exercise Planning Guidance.
- (3) Provide the Evaluation Plan as input to the EXPLAN Part 3, Annexes B and C.
- (4) Track MEL/MIL development.

## 2-3. Evaluation Team Support Requirements

a. The CREVAL OPR in coordination with the Evaluated HQ/Unit is responsible for the provision of Evaluation Team Support Requirements (CIS, office space, RLS, etc.). The initial list of requirements needs to be provided to the Evaluated HQ/Unit following the Initial Coordination Meeting (ICM). An updated list should be provided at least 60 days prior to each Evaluation Phase. The Evaluation Team generally requires the following support for each evaluation phase:

- (1) Transportation to and from the accommodation location.
- (2) A working room separated from the Evaluated HQ working areas.
- (3) A meeting room including a beamer (projector) and a screen.
- (4) Specific CIS requirements (including printing).
- (5) Access to planning software, databases or folders of the Evaluated HQ.
- (6) Phones in the working room.
- (7) Provision of mess facilities.
- (8) Provision of first aid support during working hours, if required.
- (9) Access control.
- (10) Other requests, as deemed necessary.

## 2-4. Evaluation Design (ED)

a. The Evaluation Design is a document which provides to decision makers the scale of an evaluation and compliance to mandatory Evaluation Focus Areas. ED depicts the identified venues or events that have potential to contribute to the evaluation of the HQs/Unit. ED is agreed upon during the ETC2COM Dialogue and may be further refined during ICM, if required. ED should ensure flexible and customised Quality Assurance (QA) evaluation approach.

AM 080-002-007

- b. The ED is developed in close coordination with the HQs/Unit to be evaluated and incorporates the evaluation Focus Areas and the required tools in order to guide the evaluation process. Annex O provides an example of an ED.

## 2-5. **Evaluation Plan (EP)**

- a. The Evaluation Plan (EP) for the CREVAL is developed by the CREVAL OPR in close coordination with the evaluated HQ/Unit. The EP comes from the ED. EP is focused on the exercise phases, sub-phases IIB (CREVAL Planning Phase) and IIIB (CREVAL Field Evaluation Phase), and contains more detailed information on the evaluation process. The EP is included in the EXPLAN Part 3, Annexes B and C.
- b. The EP contains the following information:
  - (1) ETC Terms of Reference.
  - (2) Evaluation Concept.
  - (3) Evaluation Focus Areas and MEL/MIL requirements.
  - (4) ET composition and locations.
  - (5) CREVAL RLS and CIS requirements.

## 2-6. **Specific Evaluation Directive (SED)**

- a. The CREVAL OPR is responsible for producing Specific Evaluation Directives (SED) for each evaluation phase. SEDs are normally developed for all phases of the CREVAL but may also be developed for other evaluation venues, if applicable. SEDs are addressed to Evaluation Team and the evaluated HQs/Unit for information.
- b. SEDs incorporate specific details required for each evaluation phase. SEDs provide the scope of the evaluation phase, Evaluation Objectives, an extract of the Evaluation Collection Plan for that specific phase, tailored Evaluation Team members attendance to a specific phase, responsibilities, procedures, and requirements.
  - (1) **Evaluation Objectives (EvOs).** EvOs summarise the goal of the Evaluation Team for Phases I, II and III, generally as follows:
    - (a) Phase I – Staff Assisted Visit (SAV): Evaluation of documentation and equipment.
    - (b) Phase II – Planning: Evaluation of HQ's planning capabilities and processes.
    - (c) Phase III – Field Evaluation: Evaluation of HQ's procedures and execution of the operational/tactical mission.
    - (d) In case of additional evaluation venues included in the Evaluation Design, such as an additional exercise in order to evaluate a specific capability which cannot be demonstrated during the CREVAL selected exercise due to scenario or other restrictions or limitations, an

AM 080-002-007

additional EvO shall be developed for the additional evaluation venue in order to highlight the specific capability which will be evaluated. (e.g. “Evaluation of deployable CIS package”, “Evaluation of RSOM-I”, etc.).

(2) **Evaluation Collection Plan (ECP).** The ECP is a detailed plan supporting the evaluators in order to assure that all required areas have been thoroughly evaluated. The ECP provides the basic framework for organising collected data. It assigns the Evaluation Team responsibilities for data collection and reporting system. The ECP provides the necessary evaluators relationship (supported/supporting) for each individual areas of observation.

## 2-7. HQ CREVAL

a. Evaluation Design (ED) is developed in close coordination with the Evaluated ED should take an emergent approach, adapt and adjust to the needs of the Evaluated HQ. ED will be driven by the Evaluation Focus Areas. The primary purpose of CREVAL activities will be the identification of shortfalls and opportunities for a specific mission, and to provide Evaluated Commanders and their staff with reliable information and recommended remedial actions in order to address the identified deficiencies and build readiness.

b. Evaluations will follow training events in the exercise process and its phases (planning and execution) as they are particularly suited to evaluate consultation and decision-making processes in a complex and multi-level environment.

c. HQ CREVAL stages and phases are depicted in Scheme 3.

HQ CREVAL STAGES AND PHASES						
EXERCISE STAGES	1. Concept & Specifications Development 2. Planning & Products Development	3. CT&E Conduct				4. Assessment & Reporting
CREVAL STAGES	STAGE 1 – PREPARATION	STAGE 2 – EXECUTION				STAGE 3 – REPORTING
CREVAL PHASES		Phase I Staff Assisted Visit	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Evaluation	Phase IV Assessment	
DETAILS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ETC2COM Dialogue</li> <li>Initial Coordination Meeting (ICM) between HQ &amp; ET</li> <li>Evaluation Plan</li> <li>Availability of all relevant documents</li> <li>Evaluation POCs Coordination</li> <li>RLS Coordination</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exchange of information between HQ &amp; ET</li> <li>Evaluation of Documents &amp; Equipment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluation of HQ Planning Capabilities &amp; Processes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluation of HQ Procedures &amp; Execution of Operational / Tactical Mission</li> <li>Mid-Field Evaluation Review</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate HQ AAR</li> <li>Provide Out-Brief to Evaluated HQ</li> <li>Sign Formal CREVAL Report</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Formalise Detailed CREVAL Report</li> </ul>

AM 080-002-007

Total time: up to 18 months	Approx. 6 months prior to the first CREVAL phase	3-5 days	7-14 days, based on exercise construct	Minimum: 96 hours. Maximum: length of exercise	24-48 hours	NLT 60 days after the CREVAL completion
-----------------------------------	---	----------	---	---	-------------	---

Scheme 3. HQ CREVAL Stages and Phases

## 2-8. Stage 1 – Preparation

a. **Points of Contact (POC).** The Evaluation Team and Evaluated HQ should designate Points of Contact NLT 18 months prior to estimated HQ's certification date.

b. **Evaluation Team Preparation.**

(1) The Evaluation Team Chief / Evaluation Team Leader, supported by CREVAL OPR is to organise the Evaluation Team (i.e. provide guidance to develop the Evaluation Plan: who does what, when and where in order to ensure they are adequately trained, equipped and possess the necessary knowledge, skills and expertise to conduct the evaluation in a proper manner).

(2) To ensure the same level of preparedness of all Evaluation Team members and to enhance teambuilding, it is recommended to conduct a dedicated workshop.

(3) The Evaluation Team Chief should contact the Senior NATO monitor to discuss details of the CREVAL.

(4) The participation of Evaluation Team representatives in the Exercise Process ensures that the selected exercise provides the appropriate scenario, environment and MEL/MIL for CREVAL and support to evaluation priorities in accordance with SGE/CT&ED Land Evaluation Focus Areas and ETC2COM Dialogue outcomes.

c. **Evaluation Team Chief to Evaluated Commander (ETC2COM) Dialogue**

(1) The Evaluation Team Chief and Evaluated Commander should meet at the beginning of CREVAL Stage 1 or shortly after the Initial Planning Conference (IPC) of the selected exercise. At a minimum, they should meet at least six months prior to the first CREVAL phase in chronological order.

(2) ETC2COM Dialogue is designed to reach an agreement on specific Focus Areas and capabilities to be evaluated. Additional emphasis is placed on SACEUR's Focus Areas depicted in SGE/CT&ED; LANDCOM recommended Focus Areas; the ETC's and Evaluated Commander's intent and priorities with regards to evaluating additional areas; Training Objectives (TOs) and their alignment against CREVAL. All should be framed with the assigned mission and role.

(3) Recommended inputs or topics to discuss for ETC2COM Dialogue are the roadmap to certification, ETC's and Evaluated Commander's intent and priorities, SGE/CT&ED Land Evaluation Focus Areas and additional ones, evaluation timeline, draft Evaluation Design, and RLS requirements.



AM 080-002-007

(4) The ETC2COM Dialogue provides the broad framework and initial Direction and Guidance (D&G) for follow-on evaluation preparation events. The outputs from the ETC2COM Dialogue provide D&G for the Initial Coordination Meeting (ICM), to develop the Evaluation Criteria Agreement (ECA) and Evaluation Collection Plan (ECP) in order to enable thorough evaluation mechanisms for the selected capabilities and areas.

d. **Initial Coordination Meeting (ICM)**

(1) The ICM is designed to achieve the agreed evaluation requirements, evaluation locations, timeline, RLS, and the Evaluation Criteria applicability and feasibility.

(2) Key members of the Evaluation Team (ETL, Area Leaders, OPR) and Evaluated HQ are recommended to meet face-to-face approximately four to six months prior to the first CREVAL phase, but after the ETC2COM Dialogue.

(3) The most important outcome of the ICM is to select the applicable Evaluation Criteria in order to enable a complete evaluation of the selected MCAs and Focus Areas as agreed on during the ETC2COM, in accordance with the Evaluation Design:

(a) Selected Evaluation Criteria are to be included in the Evaluation Criteria Agreement.

(b) The Evaluation Team and Evaluated HQ are required to analyse all criteria and agree on the CREVAL phases when each criteria will be demonstrated and support the development of the Evaluation Collection Plan (ECP).

(c) Evaluation Team and Evaluated HQ shall further analyse the opportunity and benefits of developing Methods of Demonstration (MoDs) which provide a summary on how Evaluation Criteria are demonstrated and include applicable references. MoDs support timely identification of deviations from NATO Standards and Land Forces requirements, and issues related to readiness and interoperability. MoDs are required, especially for complex CREVALs. MoDs contribute to the overall quality of the evaluation, enhance the spectrum of observations and specific feedback provided to the Evaluated HQs. A MoD template is provided at Annex P.

(4) When LANDCOM is the evaluating authority, a draft Technical Agreement/ Statement of Requirement (TA/SOR) to cover Real Life Support (RLS) requirements and responsibilities should be agreed upon at the ICM and signed no later than 30 days following the completion of the ICM.

(5) The ICM is also an excellent opportunity to provide CREVAL training to Evaluated HQ through a seminar, establish working relationships and obtain access to the Evaluated HQ's documentation repositories.

AM 080-002-007

e. **Evaluated Criteria Agreement**

- (1) The Evaluation Team in coordination with the Evaluated HQ determine the specific criteria that will apply during the evaluation.
- (2) For that purpose, the list of National Caveats related to the mission (if any) should be provided to the Evaluation Team.
- (3) Peacetime restrictions should be kept to a minimum and, whenever possible, evaluations should be based on fulfilling prescribed requirements to demonstrate the capabilities.
- (4) The Evaluation Criteria Agreement should be signed by both the Evaluation Team Chief and the Evaluated Commander at the completion of the ICM.
- (5) Any Evaluation Criteria linked to Land Evaluation Focus Areas which are proposed for exclusion requires provision of solid rationale. In such cases, Evaluation Criteria Agreement should clearly depict the criteria proposed for exclusion and provided rationale.

f. **NATO Monitor Coordination Message.** The Evaluation Team is required to develop and release the 'NATO Monitor/Observer Coordination Message' at the earliest possible opportunity (at least 90 days prior to the first chronological CREVAL phase), having first coordinated requirements with the monitoring authority during ACPC. The format for NATO Monitor Coordination Message is provided at Annex H.

2-9. **Stage 2 – Execution**

a. HQ CREVAL Stage 2 – Execution should be conducted in four phases.

b. **Phase I – Staff Assisted Visit (SAV).** The primary task of the SAV is to assess the governing documents and the equipment of the Evaluated HQ. This includes SOPs, SOIs, MOUs, Mission Essential Equipment and National Caveats. Generally, the SAV facilitates the greatest amount of criteria to be assessed, due to the fact that most HQ's processes and procedures will have some sort of governing document. Unlike Phases II and III, the timing of the SAV is not facilitated by an Exercise Process event. It is advisable not to schedule the SAV in conjunction with other exercise related events in order to allow the Evaluated HQ to prioritise SAV interactions. Therefore, the SAV can be scheduled anytime in the CREVAL timeline. In most cases, the SAV is scheduled following the Planning phase to allow for document refinement during the planning process and the assessment of planning related documents. It is feasible that most of the document assessment can be completed in a remote or distributed fashion, nevertheless the opportunity for face-to-face collaboration between counterparts should not be minimised. Furthermore, the SAV is an ideal opportunity for TCM related interactions. Multiple SAVs can be scheduled in the course of one evaluation if agreed upon by the ET and the Evaluated HQ. The SAV is an ideal time for interaction between ET, NATO Monitors, Evaluated HQs and Framework Nation authorities in order to fully analyse and assess the capability and potential gaps created by National Caveats.

AM 080-002-007

c. **Phase II – Planning.** This phase may begin either in the peacetime location or during the training/exercise where the HQ is deployed, and continues throughout the duration of the exercise. The evaluation of the Planning Process aims to evaluate the HQ's planning capabilities and processes prior to the exercise execution. Applicable criteria should be evaluated while the HQ conducts its planning process.

d. **Phase III – Field Evaluation.** The ET will assess the HQ's ability to execute the operational/tactical mission in accordance with AFS Vol VII and NATO doctrine. The ET will conduct the evaluation according to the Evaluation Plan. CREVAL is focused on evaluating criteria across the seven MCAs, provision of assessment to the Evaluated HQ on readiness and interoperability, and feedback on opportunities for improvement. Before the evaluation starts, ETC provides an Introduction Briefing to the Evaluated HQ concerning the aim of the evaluation and an overview of selected tools, criteria, requirements, and reports. The Evaluated Commander informs the ET about the HQ organisation, structure and current mission, deployment plan (if applicable) and other issues relevant to the evaluation. This exchange of information must be coordinated before the Field Evaluation phase starts via the Specific Evaluation Directives (SEDs) and direct contacts between the OPRs/POCs. A Mid-Field Evaluation Review should be conducted dividing the Phase III in two parts. The purpose of the Mid-Field Evaluation Review is to provide the Evaluated HQ with targeted feedback that can be implemented during the second portion of the Field Evaluation in order to improve the HQ's overall performance.

e. Some criteria may not be easily evaluated due to the exercise scenario or other real-life considerations. Evaluators should make every effort to evaluate these criteria using any available means or venues. Some level of assessment is vital to Evaluated HQ and evaluators should plan to evaluate all applicable criteria whenever appropriate and available. If unable to evaluate all applicable criteria, the ET should assess these criteria as 'Not Evaluated or NE' with a comment describing why evaluation was not possible.

f. **Phase IV – Assessment.** Assessment is the process of estimating the capabilities and performance of organisations, individuals, materiel or systems. Even if assessment itself is not a data collection tool, it is vital in terms of comparing data and extracting meaningful interpretations for further, more detailed analysis. Therefore, at the conclusion of Phase III - Field Evaluation the Training Audience prepares and conducts an After Action Review (AAR) supported by appropriate members of the EXCON. The ET contributes to the AAR by providing summary of most significant observations to the ODE and Evaluated HQ on daily basis during the exercise execution. Phase IV – Assessment ends with the ETC providing the CREVAL Out-Brief to Evaluated Commander and key representatives of the Evaluated HQ, and the signature of the Formal CREVAL Report.

2-10. **Stage 3 – Reporting.** See Chapter 3.

2-11. **Assessment of Evaluation Criteria**

a. Prior to the CREVAL Execution Stage, Evaluation Criteria should be decided based upon Land Evaluation Focus Areas depicted in SGE/CT&ED, ETC and Evaluated Commander intent and priorities/additional Focus Areas.

AM 080-002-007

- b. The duration of the evaluation is to be determined by the ETC in consultation with the Evaluated HQ.
- c. The CREVAL should be synchronised with the exercise schedule to the best extent possible, as well as with the event and incident lists (MEL/MIL) in order to enable proper evaluation process. However, CREVAL is an independent process. CREVAL planners should not allow the Exercise Process to unnecessarily burden the achievement of the CREVAL based on the aim and purpose of the CREVAL programme.
- d. Nevertheless, the duration of the CREVAL and each phase are to be determined by the ETC based upon the accomplishment of the evaluation objectives.
- e. For Corps level HQs evaluations conducted by LANDCOM, Phase III – Field Evaluation is generally extended up to 9 days in accordance with the exercise schedule in order to expand the aperture of observations and provide additional value to the Evaluated HQs. The ET conducts a Mid-Field Evaluation Review after the first BR cycle or the mid-point of the exercise and provides initial observations and feedback to the Evaluated HQ, together with recommendations for improvement.
- f. Mid-Field Evaluation Review has been identified as best practice in order to provide additional improvement opportunities and more consistent feedback prior to the end of evaluation.
- g. All HQ CREVALs are strongly recommended to expand Phase III – Field Evaluation up to two Battle Rhythm cycles. This procedure requires synchronisation with MEL/MIL in order to provide the Evaluated HQ with minimum time and space to conduct their internal analysis and implement most of the recommendations for improvement. The minimum length of a Phase III – Field Evaluation should be not less than 96 hours.

## 2-12. **Criteria Collection Forms (CCFs)**

- a. CCFs serve as a digital tool to collect all observations, data and information during an evaluation and support the assessment on HQ's level of performance. CCFs include recommended remedial actions for all identified deficiencies and shortfalls.
- b. CCFs should be prepared starting with the first evaluation phase and updated continuously until the completion of the CREVAL as per the Evaluation Collection Plan.
- c. CCFs are attached to Detailed CREVAL Report and are provided to Evaluated HQ at the end of the evaluation in order to offer detailed feedback.
- d. Recommended CCF format is provided at Annex Q.
- e. CCFs can be developed to collect data and provide feedback on a single Evaluation Criterion or for multiple Evaluation Criteria developed based on the same requirement, as considered by the Evaluation Team.

AM 080-002-007

## 2-13. Other Procedures

a. **NATO Monitor Team Preparation.** NATO Monitors will review the previous Formal CREVAL Report of the Evaluated HQ and should review reports of similar HQs. Senior NATO Monitor must be familiar with the exercise and the Evaluation Plan in order to develop the monitoring plan. In addition, the designated NATO Monitors make the necessary arrangements with the ET and coordinate RLS requirements with the Evaluation Team.

b. **ET and NATO Monitor Team Meeting.** The ETC will decide a time and a place for the ET and NATO Monitors to assemble prior to the evaluation. It is encouraged for the NATO monitors to play an active role in the CREVAL Preparation Stage. NATO monitors are a great resource for the ET due to their comprehensive understanding of the CREVAL process and NATO doctrine. Thus, the ETC should try to integrate the NATO Monitors into the evaluation at the earliest opportunity. During this meeting, the ETC introduces the ET organisation, evaluation plan, timelines and National restrictions. Monitors should confirm the required logistical support (e.g. transportation during the evaluation, communications assets, interpreter, RLS and others).

c. **HQ Documentation Available.** The Evaluated HQ should make available its respective documents, written instructions (SOPs, SOIs, MOUs, TOE, Agreements, C2 structure, deployment concept, the current HQ affiliation, currently Affiliated Forces to the HQ) and all exercise related documents to the ET, in order to make the ET familiar with the HQ organization and specifics of selected exercise. It is recommended for GRF(L) Corps level HQ, to provide the required and applicable documentations no later than 60 days prior to each phase. The preferred method to accomplish this task is to grant real-time digital access to these documents to the ET via web portals.

d. **Methods of Demonstration (MoD).** The Evaluated HQ has the responsibility to generate the production and coordination of the MoDs for each criterion in close coordination with the ET. The final products should be a consolidated plan and a clear roadmap on the subject responsible for demonstrating each criterion and when this will take place.

### e. Briefing Requirements

(1) **Stage 1** – ETC to Evaluated HQ COM Dialogue is followed by back-brief from the OPR to Evaluation Team.

#### (2) Stage 2

(a) **Phase I – SAV.** This phase physically starts in the peacetime location or in the training/exercise area where the HQ is deployed. During this phase evaluators should focus more on the ‘administrative’ aspects of their tasks and verify presence and validity of documents, means, procedures and plans. Three successive actions should occur:

1/ **ET Intro Brief.** The ETC or delegated representative should brief the Evaluated HQ key staff on the purpose, the

structure and the conduct of the evaluation. This brief includes at least the following elements:

- a/ Team composition and organisation.
- b/ Overview of evaluation timetable/roster.
- c/ Overview of support requirements.
- d/ Other information relevant to the evaluation phase.

2/ **HQ Brief.** The Evaluated Commander or delegated representative should provide a brief in English language to the Evaluation Team. This brief includes at least the following elements:

- a/ HQ mission, primary tasks and RC.
- b/ Exercise and training schedule.
- c/ The HQ architecture/structure.
- d/ HQ personnel, equipment, logistics plans and training status (limitations, plans for integration of augmentees and material as appropriate).
- e/ HQ deployment concept (including CIS).
- f/ Other issues relevant to the evaluation phase.

3/ **CREVAL Out-Brief.** The ETC or delegated representative will brief the Evaluated HQ key staff on the most significant observations and recommendations for improvement in order to enable timely remediation of identified deficiencies:

- a/ Overall Assessment of the Phase.
- b/ MCA level assessments.
- c/ Recommended remedial actions for improvement.

4/ **Interviews and Inspections.** Evaluators are given the opportunity to talk to the Evaluated HQ staff officers (and vice versa) in order to clarify any open issues related to the briefs and HQ documentation submitted as well as to inspect in-barracks related criteria.

**(b) Phase II – Planning.**

1/ **ET Brief.** The ETC or delegated representative should brief the Evaluated HQ key staff on the purpose, the structure

and the conduct of the evaluation. This brief includes at least the following elements:

- a/ Team composition and organisation.
- b/ Overview of evaluation timetable/roster.
- c/ Overview of support requirements.
- d/ Other information relevant to the evaluation phase.

2/ **HQ Brief.** The Evaluated Commander or delegated representative should provide a brief in English language to the ET. This brief includes at least the following elements:

- a/ HQ mission/OPLAN (as appropriate).
- b/ The HQ architecture/structure.
- c/ Exercise info.
- d/ Higher HQ OPORD Analysis.
- e/ Other issues relevant to the evaluation.

3/ **CREVAL Out-Brief.** The ETC or delegated representative should brief the Evaluated HQ key staff on the most significant observations and recommendations for improvement in order to enable timely remediation of identified deficiencies:

- a/ Overall Assessment of the phase.
- b/ MCA level assessments.
- c/ Recommended remedial actions for improvement.

**(c) Phase III – Field Evaluation**

1/ **ET Brief.** The ET should provide an update to highlight any changes to the following areas:

- a/ Team composition and organisation.
- b/ Evaluation timetable/roster.
- c/ Support requirements.
- d/ Other information relevant to the evaluation phase.

2/ **HQ Brief.** The Evaluated HQ should provide an update containing at least the following elements:

- a/ HQ mission/OPLAN (as appropriate).
- b/ CP structure for the operation (including BR).
- c/ STARTEX situation.
- d/ All changes occurred and improvements implemented after Phases I and II.

**3/ Mid-Field Evaluation Review (Optional).** The ETC or delegated representative should brief the Evaluated HQ key staff on the most significant observations and recommendations for improvement. These observation and recommendation should be limited in scope. The ET should present only those items that could be changed and/or improved before the second half of the Field Evaluation. A self-assessment from the Evaluated HQ is critical to this engagement.

- a/ ETC assessment.
- b/ Cross-MCA list of initial observations.
- c/ Cross-MCA list of recommended adjustments to improve performance and functionality in the second half of the Field Evaluation.
- d/ Self-assessment by Evaluated HQ senior staff level on potential areas to address or to improve in final portion of Phase III.

(d) **Phase IV – Assessment.** Phase IV begins when the ETC declares the end of the evaluation and when all areas have been thoroughly evaluated during Phase III. This phase aims to provide the findings on the areas being evaluated through AAR, Out-Brief, and the Formal CREVAL Report. Conclusions and recommendations are to be included in the Formal CREVAL Report and should be made available to both the Evaluated HQ and the chain of command.

**1/ ET Out-Brief.** The ETC or delegated representative should brief the Evaluated HQ key staff on the most significant observations and recommendations for improvement:

- a/ ETC overall assessment of the CREVAL.
- b/ MCA level assessments.
- c/ Recommended remedial actions for improvement.
- d/ Review of Mid-Field Evaluation Outcomes (optional).



AM 080-002-007

e/ Review of Evaluated HQ senior staff self-assessment (optional).

## 2-14. UNIT CREVAL

a. **Evaluation Concept and Stages.** Unit Evaluation will be conducted in two distinct stages: Preparation and Execution.

(1) **Preparation stage** begins following the ACPC and ends prior to the first phase of the Execution Stage. The most critical events of this phase are the Initial Coordination Meeting (ICM). During the ICM, the ET and the Evaluated Unit should create the first draft of the Not Applicable/Not Evaluable criteria list (NA/NE list). ETC2COM Dialogue for Units is recommend but not compulsory. The NATO Monitor Coordination Message (Annex H) should be drafted as early as possible in the preparation stage in order to take advantage of Monitor experience.

(2) **Execution stage** is conducted in three distinctive phases and concludes with an Out-Brief to the Evaluated Commander on the CREVAL results. The three phases will preferably follow immediately one after the other. However, depending on geographical and logistics limitations, phases may be conducted separately (i.e. long distance between the barracks and the training area).

(a) Phase I – In-Barracks Evaluation.

(b) Phase II – Field Evaluation.

(c) Out-Brief and Formal CREVAL Report.

b. **Evaluation Criteria.** All applicable Evaluation Criteria should be evaluated in accordance with the applicability matrixes listed in Annex B. Evaluation will be based on the demonstration of tactical capabilities and ability in fulfilling prescribed requirements. Peacetime restrictions should be kept to a minimum.

c. **Duration of the Evaluation.** The duration and schedule is determined by the ETC based upon the completion of the Evaluation Plan. As a general guideline, the total evaluation period should not last more than 96 hours.

d. **Out-Brief to the Evaluated Commander.** On completion of the evaluation, the ETC will outbrief the Evaluated Unit Commander on the evaluation findings and results.

e. **Assessment Process in Unit CREVAL.** In order to increase the spectrum of observation and deficiencies across the Land Domain, NATO declared Units may elect to use the assessment based evaluation process laid out in para 2-11. Approval by the Evaluation Team is required and criteria listed in Annex B will be used in all cases.

AM 080-002-007

UNIT CREVAL STAGES AND PHASES				
CREVAL STAGES	STAGE 1 – PREPARATION	STAGE 2 – EXECUTION		
CREVAL PHASES		Phase I In-Barracks Evaluation	Phase II Field Evaluation	Phase III Out-Brief and Formal CREVAL Report
DETAILS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exercise Process (EP)</li> <li>ETC2COM Dialogue (optional)</li> <li>Initial Coordination Meeting (ICM) between Unit &amp; ET</li> <li>NA/NE Agreement</li> <li>Evaluation Plan</li> <li>Exchange of information</li> <li>RLS Coordination</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluation of Unit standards/ documentation/ SOPs and equipment in preparation for deployment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluation of Unit's procedures, exercise conduct and execution of tactical mission</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide Out-Brief to Evaluated Unit</li> <li>Sign Formal CREVAL Report</li> </ul>
Total Time: Up to 12 months	8-12 months	12-24 h	36-48 h	12-24 h

Scheme 4. Unit CREVAL Stages and Phases

## 2-15. Evaluation Team (ET)

### a. Generic Guidance

(1) As the Unit CREVAL is a National responsibility, the ET will be of the same nationality as the Unit being evaluated. For multinational Units, responsibility for the conduct of the evaluation rests with the lead Nation(s) or Framework Nation(s) in conjunction with the participating Nations. The team composition should reflect the multinational nature of the Unit or Formation, as well as its functionalities.

(2) Nations are encouraged to invite evaluators from other Nations to participate in the National ET. This will enable better sharing of best practices and enhance the credibility and transparency of the evaluation.

### b. Evaluation Team Resourcing

(1) The ET will be under the direction of the ETC. The ETC should be of a higher, or at least, the same rank as the Evaluated Unit Commander.

(2) The size and composition of the ET must ensure both the competence and capability to conduct regular and timely evaluations. All members will need to have a thorough knowledge of the area(s) they are evaluating as well as procedures, directives and requirements concerning their respective responsibilities during the evaluation. As a guideline, ET size should be no less than eight evaluators. The size for the ET is at the discretion of the ETC.

AM 080-002-007

**c. ET Responsibilities**

- (1) Participate in the Exercise Process and confirm that the Planning products are suitable to support the evaluation. Coordinate necessary changes with the Exercise Planners.
- (2) Analyse previous evaluation report(s) and check the status of remedial actions.
- (3) Prepare and initiate the NATO Monitor/Observer Coordination Message (Annex H) at the earliest possible opportunity (at least 90 days prior to the beginning of the evaluation).
- (4) Contact Senior NATO monitor to discuss/coordinate CREVAL activities, evaluation plan, timetable/rosters, RLS and other issues as required.
- (5) Plan and conduct the CREVAL.
- (6) Provide the Evaluated Unit with an information brief containing at least the following elements:
  - (a) Team composition and Organisation.
  - (b) Evaluation Plan.
  - (c) Overview of support requirements.
  - (d) Any other information relevant to the evaluation.
- (7) Assess all evaluation areas/sub-areas/criteria.
- (8) Declare the end of the CREVAL.
- (9) Draft, sign and distribute the Unit Formal CREVAL Report.
- (10) Out-Brief the Evaluated Unit Commander on the CREVAL findings and result.
- (11) Identify CREVAL Programme deficiencies and forward suggestions through NATO Monitors to LANDCOM G7. To formally capture CREVAL lessons, the ETC should designate a Lessons Learned position within the ET construct or delegate responsibility to an appropriate team member for action.

**2-16. Evaluated Unit Responsibilities**

- a. Provide the Unit Brief containing at least the following elements:
  - (1) Unit mission, primary tasks and RC.
  - (2) Current training status.
  - (3) Table of Organisation and Equipment (TOE) of the Unit.

AM 080-002-007

- (4) Limitations (e.g. resources and National restrictions).
  - (5) Plans for the integration of augmentees and material as appropriate.
  - (6) Operational plan in accordance with the exercise scenario.
  - (7) Other information relevant to CREVAL.
- b. Demonstrate Combat Readiness in accordance with designated RC and current NATO doctrine.
- c. References are provided in the AFS Vol II as guidelines for training and preparation.
- d. During preparation, the Evaluated Unit should verify, independently or via ET counterparts, the most current version of the provided doctrinal references.
- e. During the evaluation, grant CREVAL Team and NATO monitors access to the required documents, areas and installations.
- f. Correct identified deficiencies within the Unit's responsibility.

## 2-17. Methodology

### a. Stage 1: Preparation

#### (1) ET Preparation

- (a) ETC is to organise the team (establishing the evaluation plan: who does what, when, where and how) ensuring that the ET members are adequately trained, equipped and possess the necessary knowledge and expertise to conduct the evaluation.
- (b) Prior to the evaluation, Unit will submit its respective SOPs and/or other written instructions to the ET in order to make them familiar with the Unit.
- (c) The participation of ET representatives in the Exercise Process ensures that the evaluation will be merged with the exercise.

#### (2) Initial Coordination Meeting (ICM)

- (a) Key members of the ET, Evaluated Unit and Higher Command HQ are recommended to meet face-to-face prior to the CREVAL.
- (b) The Initial Coordination Meeting is designed to achieve specific objectives, including agreement upon exercise requirements and exercise location, timelines, Real Life Support, and Evaluation Criteria applicability and feasibility.
- (c) The ICM is also an excellent opportunity to establish working relationships and obtain access to the Unit's documentation.

AM 080-002-007

(3) **Not Applicable/Not Evaluable Agreement**

- (a) ETC in coordination with the Evaluated Unit will determine the specific criteria that may or not apply during the evaluation.
- (b) For that purpose, the list of mission related National Caveats (if any) must be taken into consideration by the ET.
- (c) Peacetime restrictions will be kept to a minimum and, whenever possible, evaluation will be based on demonstration of capabilities in fulfilling prescribed requirements.
- (d) Some elements may not be easily evaluated due to the exercise scenario or other real life considerations. Evaluators should make every effort to evaluate these elements. However, if unable to evaluate these elements, the ET will assess these elements as 'NOT EVALUABLE/EVALUATED' with a comment describing why evaluation was not possible.
- (e) The agreement between the ETC and the evaluated HQ on the Not Applicable/Not Evaluable criteria should be signed by the ETC and confirmed by the Senior NATO Monitor not later than the end of evaluation.

(4) **NATO Monitor Coordination.** National authorities are required to release the NATO Monitor Coordination Message for Unit Evaluation at the earliest possible opportunity, preferably prior to the ETC2COM/ICM or at least 90 days prior to the first chronological phase of the Execution. In all cases National authorities will first coordinate the requirements with the Monitoring Authority.

(5) **NATO Monitor Team Preparation.** NATO monitors are to be provided with the previous Formal CREVAL Reports of the Evaluated Unit by the ETC or the respective NCS/NFS HQ. The Senior NATO monitor has to be familiar with the exercise scenario and the evaluation plan in order to develop his monitor plan. In addition, the NATO Senior Monitor makes necessary arrangements including Real Life Support issues with the CREVAL Team POC.

(6) **Evaluation Team and NATO Monitor Team Meeting.** The ETC is to decide a time and place for the ET and NATO monitors meeting prior to the evaluation. During this meeting, the ETC introduces the ET organisation, evaluation plan, timelines and National restrictions. Monitors are to check the required support (e.g. transportation during the evaluation, communications assets, interpreter, RLS and others).

b. **Stage 2: Execution**

(1) **Phase I – In-Barracks Evaluation**

AM 080-002-007

(a) Phase I is a static phase of the CREVAL which consists of briefs and the evaluation of documentation and equipment. This phase should last no longer than 24 hours. The following sequence is to be followed:

1/ The Unit Brief is presented by the Evaluated Unit Commander and includes:

- a/ Unit Mission, primary tasks and RC.
- b/ Current training status.
- c/ Table of Organisation and Equipment (TOE) of the Unit.
- d/ Limitations (e.g. resources, local restrictions, National Caveats, reservations).
- e/ Plans for integration of augmentees and material, as appropriate.
- f/ Operational Plan in accordance with the exercise scenario.
- g/ Other information relevant to the evaluation.

2/ The ET brief is presented by ETC and includes at least the following information:

- a/ Team composition and organisation.
- b/ Overview of the Evaluation Plan.
- c/ Overview of support requirements.
- d/ Other information relevant to the evaluation.

3/ During this CREVAL phase, evaluators should mainly focus on items related to preparation, plans and TOE. Therefore, every effort shall be made to conduct Phase I at the Unit's actual location, in order to enable maximum availability of documents and reference materials.

## (2) **Phase II – Field Evaluation**

(a) An appropriate exercise scenario relevant to the Unit's primary role is required to conduct the Phase II of the Unit CREVAL. This phase should last no longer than 72 hours. Ideally, an opposing force should be provided to inject incidents in accordance with the exercise scenario.

(b) When an NRF Unit is evaluated, the exercise scenario has to cover the specific NRF mission(s). If CREVAL has not been conducted within the past four years, and/or the Unit is differently composed, the

AM 080-002-007

exercise scenario has to encompass the Unit's primary role and a specific NRF mission(s).

(c) The Field Evaluation commences based on the ETC decision when the Evaluated Unit is being deployed (including Advanced Party).

(d) During the Field Evaluation, the Unit will move to the Tactical Assembly Area (TAA) and demonstrate the capabilities to accomplish its primary role in one of the combat postures.

(e) The Unit should be capable of rapidly establishing its own and subordinate Command Posts (CPs) and C2 networks.

(f) To evaluate the tactical capability of the Unit in the field, incidents are injected in accordance with the MEL/MIL. Incidents and the exercise have to enable the evaluation of all areas/sub-areas/criteria. The aim of each incident must be clearly defined and understood by evaluators and monitors.

(g) The ETC declares the end of the evaluation when all areas have been thoroughly evaluated.

### (3) **Phase III – Out-Brief and Formal CREVAL Report**

(a) The ETC drafts the Unit Formal CREVAL Report assisted by evaluators and the NATO monitors. This phase should last no longer than 24 hours.

(b) The ETC signs the report, which must be co-signed by the Senior NATO Monitor, in order for the evaluation to be officially recognised as NATO CREVAL.

(c) The ETC Out-Briefs the Evaluated Unit Commander on the outcomes of the evaluation. Members of the ET consolidate and formalise Out-Brief inputs and provide these observations to the Evaluated Unit.

## 2-18. **Grading System**

a. **The CREVAL outcome** is a statement declaring the Evaluated Unit is Mission Capable or Not. This paragraph provides information and guidance on the application of the grading process for Units CREVAL and serves as a necessary tool for capturing the appropriate information. Additionally, this chapter specifies the areas to be evaluated and the general criteria to be applied for the grading.

b. **Main Capability Areas (MCA), Areas and Sub-Areas.** CREVAL will be conducted against the criteria in seven Main Capability Areas (MCAs). Seven evaluated Main Capability Areas are subdivided into several Areas that may or may not be further subdivided into Sub-Areas. These Areas and Sub-Areas are further subdivided into several evaluation criteria. ET members evaluate each applicable criterion. As a result of the evaluation process, the Unit will receive a grade 'GO' or

AM 080-002-007

'NO GO' for each Area. This is a cumulative process; each evaluated criterion must be graded in order to achieve the Area grade; therefore, each Area grade supports the overall MCA grade.

c. **Criteria Grading.** Criteria are based on certain aspects an Evaluated Unit must either have (e.g. evaluation of readiness) or be able to perform (e.g. demonstration of capabilities) in order to successfully achieve the requirements of that criterion. Generally, criteria are written as a question or statement on the checklist and are answered either with a 'YES' or 'NO'.

(1) **YES.** For a criterion to be considered as 'YES,' the following must be true:

(a) Procedures and activities were followed and executed in a competent manner.

(b) Deficiencies did not significantly affect the accomplishment of the Unit's mission or task.

(c) Resources met the applicable standard or requirement.

(2) **NO.** For a criterion to be considered as 'NO,' the following must be true:

(a) Deficiencies adversely affected the accomplishment of the Unit's mission or task.

(b) Resources were below standard or requirement for the readiness level.

(c) Procedures and activities were not followed and executed in a competent manner.

d. **Area Grading.** General rule for Area Grading is as follows:

(1) For all Areas with 4 or more evaluated criteria: Area is 'GO' if at least 70% of evaluated criteria are graded 'YES'. Otherwise, Area is 'NO GO'.

(2) For all Areas with 3 or less evaluated criteria: Area is 'GO' if all evaluated criteria are graded 'YES'. Otherwise, Area is 'NO GO'.

e. **MCA Grading.** Each of the seven evaluated MCAs will receive a grade. Grades for the MCAs are:

(1) **EXCELLENT (EX):** Procedures and activities were followed and executed/conducted in a superior manner. Resources exceeded standards or requirements and were sufficient to fully support and sustain the mission. No deficiencies were identified.

(2) **SATISFACTORY (ST):** Procedures and activities were followed and executed/conducted in a competent manner. Resources generally met the applicable standard or requirement. Deficiencies did not significantly affect the



AM 080-002-007

accomplishment of the Unit's mission or task.

(3) **MARGINAL (MA):** Procedures and activities were not followed and executed/conducted in a minimally competent manner. Resources were below standard or requirement. Deficiencies adversely affected the accomplishment of the Unit's mission or task.

(4) **UNSATISFACTORY (UN):** Procedures and activities were ineffective. Resources were significantly below requirements or standards. The number or magnitude of deficiencies prevented the accomplishment of the Unit's mission or task.

(5) To calculate the grade for an MCA, the ET will calculate the total number of GO Areas for the specific MCA and divide the number of GO Areas by the total number of evaluated Areas for that MCA. This percentage will give the grade for the MCA.

EXCELLENT (EX)	90-100%
SATISFACTORY (ST)	65-89.9%
MARGINAL (MA)	50-64.9%
UNSATISFACTORY (UN)	0-49.9%

f. **Final Result.** Unit will be declared Mission Capable if all MCAs are graded EX or ST. If not more than 2 MCAs are graded MA and no UN grades, the Unit will still be Mission Capable. In any other case, Units will be declared Not Mission Capable for 3 or more MA or with 1 or more UN grade.

g. **Exceptions.** Grading should be based on the actual demonstration of Unit's readiness and capabilities. The exception will be when peacetime restrictions prevent the full execution or demonstration of the criteria. In this case, the ETC will award a grade based, to the maximum extent possible, on simulated action. A grading so awarded will be marked with an asterisk (\*) in the Formal CREVAL Report, together with a full explanation of the circumstances.

h. **Not Applicable/Not Evaluated Criteria.** In some circumstances, criteria cannot be awarded a grade. The criterion will then be annotated 'Not Evaluated' or 'Not Applicable' under the following conditions:

(1) **Not Applicable (NA).** The criterion is not applicable to Unit being evaluated due to its level or structure or nature of the exercise.

(2) **Not Evaluated (NE).** The use of this comment is limited to those cases in which the criterion to be graded was not evaluated during the conduct of the CREVAL (e.g. due to a policy limitation or ETC judgement). Occasionally, the Unit may be prevented from sufficiently demonstrating the capability to perform a specific requirement due to circumstances beyond its control (e.g. scenario

AM 080-002-007

limitations). Criterion is declared not evaluated when it was expected to be evaluated, but it was not. In both cases, the comment NE will be used and the reason will be explained in the Unit CREVAL Formal Report. The lack of required equipment and/or capability in itself does not justify the use of this comment in any criterion.

(3) Any 'NE' or 'NA' on the criterion checklist will also receive a detailed comment in the remarks section on the checklist.

i. **Judgement.** Judgement plays an important role during the conduct of evaluations. Due to the variety of roles and National differences in resources, human factors, and experiences, no set standard procedures can eliminate the need for evaluator experience and judgement. Sound judgement must be used while conducting evaluations. When evaluators encounter situations that are difficult to judge, other evaluators, the ETL or the ETC may be consulted to assist in making a determination.

AM 080-002-007

## CHAPTER 3 – EVALUATION RESULTS AND REPORTING

### 3-1. Reporting – General

a. The evaluation results will be detailed in a written Formal Report at the end of the evaluation. The report will state whether the HQ meets the applicable standards and requirements and has the capability to conduct and sustain NATO operations; in reference to the Units, whether it is Mission Capable/Not Mission Capable. Based on MCAs, the report will emphasise identified shortfalls or deficiencies and respective recommendations to the Evaluated Commander.

b. Additionally, Quality Assurance Feedback Reports may be written and submitted to the HQ/Unit following single evaluation events throughout the CREVAL process with the intention of establishing timely remedial actions for removing identified shortfalls.

### 3-2. HQ Formal CREVAL Report Development

All evaluated events and phases will be included into the report. The process for producing the formal report has several steps:

a. **Drafting Comments.** Evaluators draft narratives for all evaluated criteria, areas/sub-areas, and criteria in accordance with the Evaluation Collection Plan (ECP) based on independent and coordinated observations. Their observations and comments are to be included in the Criteria Collection Forms and daily SITREPs.

b. **Daily SITREPs.** ART will draft a daily SITREP with observations and findings of evaluators and forward this SITREP to the ETC and other interested parties including the Evaluated HQ. Based on the sequence observation-discussion-conclusion-recommendation per MCAs, the SITREPs will provide the input for the ART to summarise the daily evaluation results and to draft the CREVAL Report. The SITREP should contain information from all evaluation key stakeholders. SITREPs will be produced daily starting with the first day of each evaluation phase and ending the day before the Out-Brief.

c. **Evaluation Report.** The ART will draft the Formal CREVAL Report for the ETC. The ETC retains the final decision on all issues to be recorded in the report.

d. **Importance of Judgement.** No set of standard procedures can eliminate the need for experience and sound judgement. However, when evaluators are faced with making a difficult judgement in their particular area of expertise, the ETC or ETL must be consulted.

e. **Impact of Shortfalls.** Although evaluators must remain objective in their evaluation, ETL should apply a holistic approach based upon experience. An evaluation requires a current and valid picture of the evaluated HQ's capabilities. This must consider the diverse structure, mission and complexities of formations. Therefore, the ETL will identify deficiencies in the SITREP and eventually in the CREVAL Report. This highlighting of deficiencies is designed to assist commanders in identifying and rectifying the most critical shortfalls first. This will also allow the commanders to determine the limitations and constraints of the Evaluated HQ with respect to mission requirements. The following items may have a negative impact

AM 080-002-007

on the evaluation results and are to be considered when drafting the Formal CREVAL Report:

- (1) **Incomplete Demonstration.** Due to limitations such as a lack of resources or a limited exercise scenario, the HQ is not able to demonstrate the full spectrum of actions normally required.
- (2) **Effect of Deficiencies.** A deficiency will impact on an evaluated area/sub-area. Deficiencies must be recorded in the CREVAL Report.
- (1) **Effect of Discrepancies.** A discrepancy may impact on an evaluated area/sub-area. ETL will report discrepancies in the SITREP; however, the ETC will decide whether they will be recorded in the CREVAL Report.

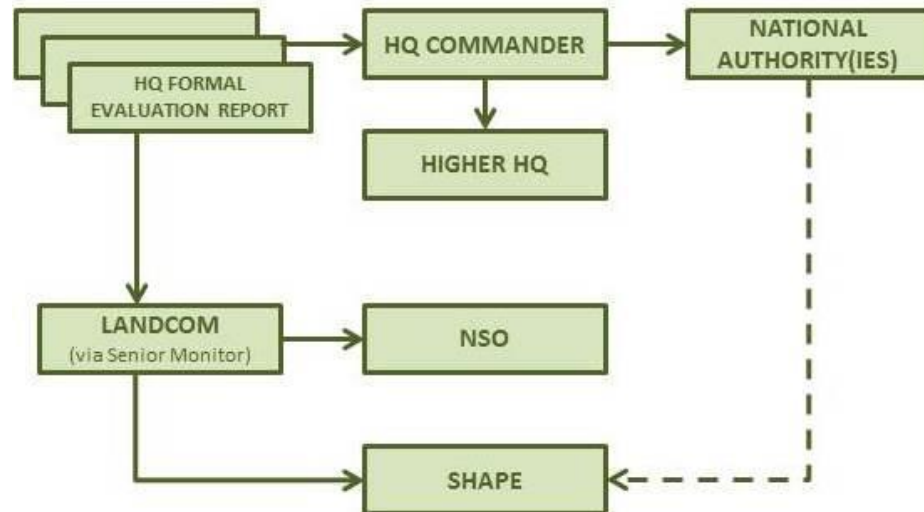
### 3-3. HQ Evaluation Report

a. **General.** The AAR is not owned by the ET. CREVAL Out-Brief and signature of Formal CREVAL Report are usually conducted in the above mentioned order. The report will be sent to LANDCOM G7. An additional report, the Detailed CREVAL Report, which includes more observations, complete analysis and recommendations will be produced and addressed to the Evaluated Commander to improve HQ processes and procedures.

b. **Structure.** The Evaluation Report is sub-divided into two reports:

- (1) **Formal CREVAL Report** - This report is the summary of findings of the ET. It will indicate whether or not the HQ met applicable standards in evaluated areas and will contain basic but sufficient information of evaluation results in order to support commanders in their certification process. It will include the results of all evaluated elements and all significant details related to the HQ's ability to perform its assigned role. It should contain sufficient information for higher headquarters and formations to have a full understanding of the results of the evaluation and be able to take corrective/follow-up actions, and should provide all relevant details with regard to declared NATO mission and the agreed capabilities demonstrated during the evaluation. It will include any major limitations identified during the CREVAL that might have an impact on the future accomplishment of the mission and tasks, and feedback on standards implementation or interoperability shortfalls. Report is to be produced immediately after the CREVAL and co-signed by the Senior NATO Monitor (where applicable).

AM 080-002-007



Scheme 5. HQ Formal CREVAL Report – Reporting System

(2) **Detailed CREVAL Report.** This report is developed NLT 60 days after the evaluation is completed. Detailed CREVAL Report aims to improve the HQ's processes and procedures and provide detailed observations, analysis, recommendations. Detailed CREVAL Report also captures best practices, sustains and level of compatibility with applicable STANAGs. The report is composed of Criteria Collection Forms and provides detailed feedback to the Evaluated HQ on the level of performance for all evaluated criteria.



Scheme 6. HQ Detailed CREVAL Report - Reporting System

### 3-4. Unit Formal CREVAL Report

- a. A formal written report with a statement defining whether the Unit is Mission Capable or Not Mission Capable, originated by the ETC and co-signed by the Senior NATO monitor is required for each Unit CREVAL. This report must be drafted in English language. The format for the Unit Formal CREVAL Report is in Annex N.
- b. The Unit Formal CREVAL Report must be explicit and include all details, which are significant in assessing whether the Evaluated Unit is ready to perform its mission. Limitations to its readiness should be described in narrative form and in sufficient detail to enable corrective action to be taken. Whenever possible, corrective measures should be recommended.
- c. Both strengths and deficiencies affecting mission readiness will be reflected in the Unit Formal CREVAL Report. Observed deficiencies may not be solely due to the performance of the Evaluated Unit. There may be national or local restrictions which affect the Unit's performance or for which the Commander does not hold control and/or authority. In order to avoid Units being unfairly graded, the ET may, within the Unit Formal CREVAL Report, comment on external factors where and when

AM 080-002-007

appropriate. Special circumstances which adversely affected the CREVAL will be reported the Unit Formal CREVAL Report.

d. The co-signature of the Senior NATO monitor acknowledges that the CREVAL has been conducted in compliance with AFS Vol VII. Monitors are to refrain from including any personal subjective assessment on the performance or ability of the Evaluated Unit.

e. Upon completion of the evaluation, copies of the Unit Formal CREVAL Report are to be prepared, signed and forwarded/handed to the below recipients for routing (see Part I) and/or comment:

- (1) The Evaluated Unit Commander.
- (2) The appropriate National Authority.
- (3) LANDCOM (via Senior NATO Monitor).

f. Whenever the Evaluated Unit belongs to a NATO C2 structure (i.e. NRF), the Higher Command of the evaluated Unit will be included as INFO (through their National Authorities if applicable) when forwarding copies to LANDCOM.

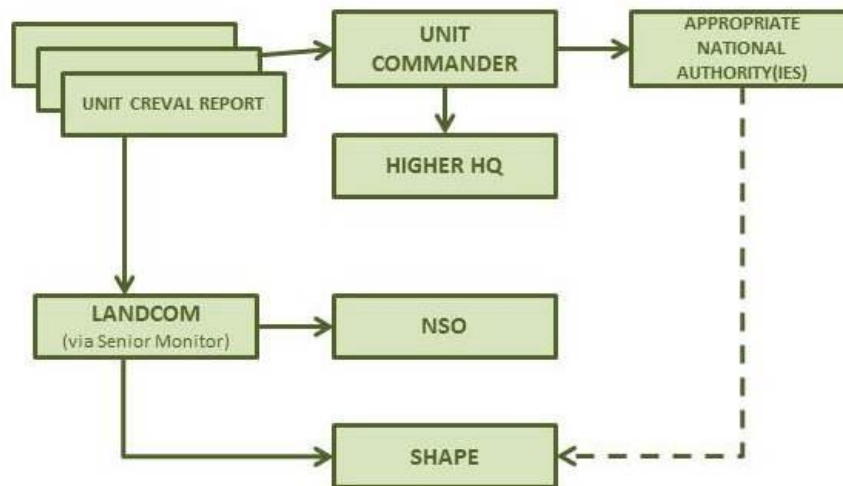
g. The respective National Authority will obtain any comments on the Unit Formal CREVAL Report from the Evaluated Unit and compile remarks as necessary. Forwarded remarks must reach LANDCOM no later than 60 days following the completion of the evaluation. Comments should indicate:

- (1) Deficiencies identified, if any.
- (2) Remedial action already taken, or planned, to correct identified deficiencies within the Unit ability/authority.
- (3) Deficiencies which require external assistance (National and/or NATO) to be corrected.

h. LANDCOM will forward a copy of the Unit Formal CREVAL Report to SHAPE, info to NATO Standardisation Office, not later than 30 days following CREVAL completion.

i. **STANAGs Status.** Any discrepancy/deficiency that reflects implementation of Nationally ratified STANAGs must be indicated in Unit Formal CREVAL Report.

AM 080-002-007



Scheme 7. Unit CREVAL Formal Report - Reporting System

- 3-5. **Follow-up Activities.** The assessment and decision on corrective/follow-up action remain a responsibility of the Unit Commander, who has to coordinate with all involved entities (e.g. Troop Contributing Nations (TCN), superior HQs, etc.).
- 3-6. **Classification.** All reports will normally be classified NATO RESTRICTED. Nations may apply their own National classification regulations, if deemed necessary. However, depending on the findings described, especially with regard to shortfalls and deficiencies, a higher classification might be required. The ETC is responsible for classification.
- 3-7. **Recess, Suspension or Cancellation**
- a. Under extraordinary circumstances, the ETC may suspend the CREVAL. This could be due to serious incidents or the ET intentions have been compromised. In the event of a potential recess or suspension, the ETC must inform COM LANDCOM immediately for NFS Evaluations or appropriate National Authority for National-level evaluations (copy to LANDCOM and SHAPE). This will be before announcing the recess or suspension to the HQ/Unit Commander. As a final consequence, an ongoing evaluation can be cancelled.
  - b. **Unsatisfactory Result.** In the case of an unsatisfactory CREVAL result, the Evaluated HQ/Unit Commander in cooperation with all involved entities must take corrective action to bring the HQ/Unit to the required level of capability.
    - (1) **HQs.** As there will be no possibility of a formal re-evaluation due to scarce resources, the Evaluated HQ Commander will recommend appropriate venues to verify the effectiveness of the corrective actions to the ETC. The ETC will comment on them and forward them to COM LANDCOM for approval (for NFS Evaluations).
    - (2) **Units.** In case the Unit is declared Not Mission Capable at the completion of the CREVAL, a re-evaluation should be scheduled after appropriate remedial actions have been taken. The exact time and circumstances of re-evaluation should be the result of coordination between the ETC, the Unit Commander, NATO Monitors, and if required, appropriate

AM 080-002-007

National Authorities. The period between the conclusion of the Not Mission Capable result and the re-evaluation should not exceed 6 months.



## ANNEX A. HEADQUARTERS EVALUATION CRITERIA

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
MCA PREPARE: The capabilities to establish, prepare and sustain sufficient and effective presence at the right time, including the ability to build up forces, through appropriate and graduated readiness, to meet any requirements, keeping sufficient flexibility to adapt to possible changes in the strategic environment. These also include the capabilities to contribute to Deterrence and Defence, Resilience and Projecting Stability.															
1	Force Preparation	General	2	Is there a set of approved Standing Operating Procedures (SOPs), internally defined Standing Operating Instructions (SOI) and any other required in-theatre instructions, which define staff routines, internal/external interaction, and synchronisation procedures developed and updated? Are all these documents in accordance with NATO policy and doctrine and written in English?	A	A	A	X	X		ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces; AD 40-1; AD 045-001 Military Personnel - Manpower, Management and Administration for Peacetime Establishment Structures; MC 216/4 AAP 16 (D)	Policy	All SMEs		
2				Do the SOPs (capstones) include measures for the execution of an operation?	A	A	A		X	X		X	Policy	CUOPS Plans	
3				Does the HQ have established processes and procedures for reporting to the COM and higher command, and informing subordinates and adjacent HQs?	A	A	A		X			X	Policy	CUOPS	
4				Is there a suitable plan included IOT provide Real life-support also to HQ personnel dependants in the event of deployment?	A	A	A		X	X			RLS / HNS		
5	Force Preparation	General	3	Are all relevant NATO documentation, regulations, publications and applicable directives, to include HQ SOPs/SOIs, available (hard and/or soft copy)?	A	A	A		X		AD 025-003, Staffing Workflow and Management Process	SWM	All SMEs		
6				Has the HQ a system in place to monitor/follow-up the status of required individual documentation as required by national and NATO regulations?	A	A	A		X			Personnel	MED		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
7	Force Preparation	Workforce	4	Is an SOI/SOP in place which specifies the required individual condition and documentation for operational deployment, the procedure to check and manage the individual status, and the related responsibilities identified.	A	A	A		X			AD 045-003, Management of Manpower for NATO Operations and Exercises Bi-SC 15-3 Preparation and Control of International Agreements Bi-SC 15-23 Policy on Legal Support	Personnel	Policy	
8				Does the HQ control the security clearance of newcomers?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Personnel		
9				Do personnel have ACO Form 107 (Personnel Security Clearance) IAW the respective JDs?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
10				Do NATO Civilian Staff and NATO Consultants meet the requirements of ACO Directive (AD) 50-11 for the deployment of Civilians? (If applicable)	A	A	A		X				Personnel	LEGAD	
11				Are LNOs-OUT English minimum skills requirements described in JDs?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
12				Are LNOs matching those requirements per their National posting documents?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
13				Is there an organizational element within the PE/CE that is conducting In- and Out-processing as well as Augmentation integration?	A	A	A		X		X		Personnel		
14				Are contacts established with designated augmentees, and is their status monitored?	A	A	A	X	X	X			Personnel		
15				Is there a well-trained and professional operational planner from S1/G1/J1 assigned as permanent member to the LOPG/JOPG IOT contribute to the Planning Process at any time from HR perspective and to develop the required contributions/annexes?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Personnel		
16				Is the Workforce Staff represented throughout the whole Planning Process?	A	A	A			X	X		Personnel		
17				Is the Workforce Staff able to conduct manpower planning throughout all phases of an operation?	A	A	A			X	X		Personnel		
18				Is the Workforce Staff aware of the current operation?	A	A	A			X	X		Personnel		
19				Is the Workforce Staff aware of the current incidents?	A	A	A			X	X		Personnel		
20				Does the planning include measures concerning missed and wounded personnel in action?	A	A	A			X	X		Personnel		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
21				Is coordination planned for recovering, recuperation and return of personnel between G1, G3, G4, Medical Staff, and national authorities?	A	A	A		X		X		Personnel		
22				Does the Workforce Staff know who is responsible for the planning on short notice?	A	A	A			X	X		Personnel		
23				Is the Workforce Staff aware who the releasing authority is for FRAGOs?	A	A	A				X		Personnel		
24				Are the Workforce Staff personnel fully aware of the potential areas of conflict?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Personnel		
25				Do the sections within the branch know how to contribute to the hot planning process?	A	A	A			X	X		Personnel		
26				Is the Workforce Staff able to identify critical manning shortfalls?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Personnel		
27				Is the Workforce Staff able to provide alternative solutions and recommendations?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Personnel		
28				Is the Workforce Staff able to prioritise personnel support?	A	A	A				X		Personnel		
29				Is the Workforce Staff able to contribute to the development of FRAGOs?	A	A	A				X		Personnel		
30				Does the deployable HQ personnel and augmentees possess the required documentation for operational deployment as required by national and NATO regulations?	A	A	A		X	X			Personnel		
31				Has the HQ in place a Peace Establishment (PE) and Crisis Establishment (CE) for its assigned NATO commitment?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
32				Is there a Job Description (JD) available for each post (CE and PE)?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
33				Do the JDs cover the specific duties, responsibilities and qualifications of the incumbent?	A	A	A		X				Personnel	All SMEs	
34				Do all members of the Workforce have an individual (hard or soft) copy of their Job Description (JD)? Are the JDs centralized and published on HQ homepage?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
35				Do the JDs show the essential and desirable qualifications including SLP?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
36	Force Preparation	Workforce	5	Have the Workforce personnel attended/passed the essential courses as laid down in the JDs?	A	A	A		X			MC 0216/4 (Final) Change 37 (Military Decision) (INV), Manpower, Policy and Procedures, dated 21 February 2020; AD 045-001, ACO Military Personnel - Manpower, Management and Administration for Peacetime Establishment Structures, dated 14 September 2020; AD 045-003, Management of Manpower for NATO Operations and Exercises, dated 2 July 2019	Personnel		
37				Are all the PE job descriptions available for all HQ personnel?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
38				Are all the CE job descriptions available for all HQ personnel?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
39				Does the HQ have procedures in place IOT tailor the CE to the mission with regard to the manning (flexibility of the CE)?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
40				The Crisis Establishment (CE) includes those augmentees required of the HQ in order to allow it to perform the functions.	A	A	A		X	X	X		Personnel		
41				Does the CE structure cover all the functional areas G1 - G9 including specific staff functions as G-ENG, POLAD, LEGAD, PAO, Medical Advisor, Civilian Human Resource Manager, Liaison Officers, Gender Advisor and Linguistic Services (if applicable)?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
42				Is the crosswalk PE - CE prepared?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Personnel		
43				Are the job descriptions prepared for a crosswalk from PE to CE?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Personnel		
44				Incumbent is aware of his personal change?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Personnel		
45				Is the required additional training included and finalized before the job has been taken over?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
46				Is the list of augmentees updated with SHAPE and filled with names? (If applicable)	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
47				Do the contracts for civilians include their crosswalk in case of crisis? (If applicable)	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
48				Has G7 identified additional courses and training necessary for the crosswalk PE to CE?	A	A	A		X				Training	Personnel	
49				Was the PE / CE updated / refined with regards to HQ role / mission and training requirements?	A	A	A		X				Personnel	Training	
50				How many NU posts are in the HQ and what did the HQ do to reduce this number?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
51				Are there crisis response measures (CRM) in place?	A	A	A		X	X			Policy	Personnel	
52				Is there an SOP/ SOI existing for CRM?	A	A	A		X				Policy	Personnel	
53				Are the CRMs and crosswalk published on the homepage?	A	A	A		X				Policy	Personnel	
54				Is the Financial Staff able to contract (if applicable) and the Workforce Staff able to administer civilians (if necessary)?	A	A	A		X				Finance / Contracting	Personnel	
55				Are duties and responsibilities as mentioned in the JD linked/referred to the HQ/unit SOP/SOIs?	A	A	A		X				Personnel	All SMEs	
56	Force Preparation	Workforce	6	Can the HQ deploy with at least 90% of its PE/CE required organisational strength in accordance with the assigned Notice to Move?	A	A	A		X		X	BI-SC Conceptual Framework for Alliance Operations (CFAO), dated 11 June 2013	Personnel		
57				Is the manning of the Workforce Staff adequate to fulfil all necessary tasks?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Personnel		
58				Are all key positions manned by active duty personnel?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
59				Does HQ have procedures in place in order to reach 100% manning of the CE by the beginning and maintain it throughout the Standby period?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
60				Is the requirement for augmentees properly identified?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
61				Are all augmentees' sources identified in advance?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
62				During Stand-by periods, is a Leave Policy in place? Does it take in account the applicable NTM of personnel?	A	A	A		X	X			Personnel		
63				Are all national CAVEATS listed, well known, up to date, and assessed to which extent they can impact any forthcoming deployment? Are mitigation measures in place?	A	A	A		X	X			Personnel	LEGAD	
64				Has the Workforce Staff a rotation plan for the deployment/redeployment of individual HQ personnel?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		
65				Is a mission preparation and deployment plan/ Stand-by Directive in place?	A	A	A		X				Plans	CUOPS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
66	Force Preparation	Workforce	50	Does the HQ implement and conduct Personnel In- and Out-processing?	A	A	A		A			MC 0216/4, Manpower Policy and Procedures; AD 045-001, ACO Military Personnel - Manpower, Management and Administration for Peacetime Establishment Structures, dated 14 September 2020; AD 045-003, Management of Manpower for NATO Operations and Exercises, dated 2 July 2019	Personnel		
67				Is there an SOI in place that describes all relevant processes and responsibilities also in conjunction with the HR R2 system?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Personnel		
68	Force Preparation	Workforce	51	Is there capable and trained personnel within S1/G1/J1 available IOT implement functional and sufficient Personnel Management/Tracking Systems such as APMS or other HRDS FAS or Excel based applications?	A	A	A	X	X		X	MC 0216/4, Manpower Policy and Procedures; AD 045-001, ACO Military Personnel - Manpower, Management and Administration for Peacetime Establishment Structures, dated 14 September 2020 AD 045-003, Management of Manpower for NATO Operations and Exercises, dated 2 July 2019	Personnel		
69				Is the Workforce Staff personnel sufficiently trained and experienced to support/operate the S1/G1/J1 R2 system?	A	A	A			X	X		Personnel		
70				Does the R2 system provide all necessary information for analysing and assessing the personnel situation and evaluation in support of the decision making process?	A	A	A			X	X		Personnel		
71				Do the R2's provide all necessary pieces of information in terms of Personnel accounting, Status - / Casualty- and Compassionate reporting?	A	A	A				X		Personnel		
72				Has S1/G1/J1 developed an approved concept for Battle Casualty Management/Replenishments and is this coordinated with Troop Contributing Nations upon deployment?	A	A	A				X		Personnel		
73				Are the responsibilities and evacuation routes handling fallen and deceased personnel properly and clearly defined?	A	A	A		X		X		Personnel		
74				Does the Staff accurately use the NATO Reporting formats?	A	A	A				X		Personnel		
75				Are the templates for the R2 system laid down in the SOP/SOI?	A	A	A		X				Personnel		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
76				Is the Workforce Staff familiar with the R2 chain (who is sending, who is collecting, who is receiving etc.)?	A	A	A				X		Personnel		
77				Are Workforce Staff fully aware of C2 arrangements and maintain liaison to higher, adjacent and subordinate Workforce Staff?	A	A	A		X		X		Personnel		
78	Force Preparation	Workforce	52	Does the implemented Personnel Management System provide the required outputs/R2 effectively ( including Personnel Accounting reporting, Status reporting, Casualty reporting, Compassionate reporting) IOT conduct proper human resources assessments?	A	A	A	X	X		X	MC 0216/4, Manpower Policy and Procedures; AD 045-001, ACO Military Personnel - Manpower, Management and Administration for Peacetime Establishment Structures, dated 14 September 2020; AD 045-003, Management of Manpower for NATO Operations and Exercises, dated 2 July 2019	Personnel		
79				Is the HQ able to effectively track casualties in the AOO using a casualty identification system or tracking number? (MEDSUITE)	A	A	A	X			X		Personnel	MED	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
80	Force Preparation	Workforce	53	Is there a S1/G1/J1 SOI/SOP in place that describes roles and responsibilities in terms of Awards and Decorations?	A	A	A		X		X	AD 045-003 Management of Manpower for NATO Operations and Exercises, dated 2 July 2019; ACO Directive (AD) 040-008, Regulations Concerning NATO Medal Policy, dated 06 December 2020; ACO Directive (AD) 040-009, Allied Command Operations Campaign Pennant, dated 20 June 2019	Personnel		Discipline remains a national prerogative
81				Is there a S1/G1/J1 SOI/SOP in place that describes roles and responsibilities concerning mortuary affairs? Is there a letter of condolence prepared?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Personnel		
82	Force Preparation	Workforce	54	Is there an organizational element within the PE/CE that covers Morale & Welfare, Religious Service and Postal Service issues?	A	A	A		X		X	AD 005-001, NATO Morale and Welfare Programs, dated 10 March 2014; Bi-Sc Directive 60-70, Bi-STRATEGIC COMMAND Procurement Directive, dated 22 December 2004	Personnel	Finance	
83				Has the HQ developed a SOI IOT execute those tasks accordingly and are all personnel aware of M&W and recreation policy to facilitate personnel deployment?	A	A	A		X				Personnel	Finance	
84				Is there a suitable plan included IOT enable Reach Back in the event of deployment?	A	A	A		X				Personnel	Finance	
85				Is Financial Controller/G8 providing oversight of MWA's financial activities?	A	A	A		X		X	NATO Financial Regulations (NFRs) and Financial Rules and Procedures (FRPs); AD 005-001, NATO Morale and Welfare programs, dated 10 March 2014; Bi-Sc Directive 60-70, Bi-STRATEGIC COMMAND Procurement Directive, dated 22 December 2004	Finance	Personnel	



Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
86	Force Preparation	Physical and Medical Requirements	9	Does the personnel assigned to deployable positions meet the minimum physical and medical requirements according to national and NATO regulations?	A	A	A		X	X		AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support; AMedP-4.8, Pre- and Post-Deployment Health assessments; AMedP-4.4, Dental Fitness Standards for Military Personnel and the NATO Dental Fitness Classification System; SRD7 to AJMedP-4, Vaccinations catalogue within the NATO & PfP Forces	MED	Personnel	
87				Has the HQ records of basic inoculation, dental and mental checks according to national and NATO regulations for the personnel assigned to deployable positions?	A	A	A		X				MED	Personnel	
88				Has the HQ a system in place to collect/monitor/follow-up the status of Deployability IAW national and NATO regulations?	A	A	A		X	X			Personnel	MED	
89	Force Preparation	Medical	13	Has all Medical staff attended the Courses required or do they have the required background, as shown in JDs?	A	A	A		X			AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support	MED	Personnel Training	
90	Force Preparation	Medical	14	Are personnel vaccinated in accordance with national and NATO (if applicable) protocols/regulations before their deployment?	A	A	A		X			SRD AJMEDP-4, Vaccinations catalogue within the NATO & PfP Forces	MED	Personnel	
91	Force Preparation	Equipment	7	Is the HQ capable to deploy with 90% of its mission essential material in accordance with its assigned Notice to Move? Is the mission essential material status above 90%?	A	A	A		X	X	X	BI-SC Conceptual Framework for Alliance Operations (CFAO), dated 11 June 2013	LOG		
92	Force Preparation	Equipment	8	Is basic load supply planned and managed in accordance with the assigned NTM?	A	A	A		X	X	X	MC 55/4, NATO Logistic Readiness and Sustainability, dated 14 January 2003;	Supply		
93				Does the HQ conduct training and exercises IOT test its capability to start deployment within the assigned NTM?	A	A	A		X	X		BI-SC Conceptual Framework for Alliance Operations (CFAO), dated 11 June 2013	Training	M&T	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
94	Force Preparation	Equipment	12	Are all personnel equipped with proper clothing/equipment (CBRN defence and First Aid included) for deployment IAW national/NATO regulations?	A	A	A		X	X	X	AMedP-8.7, First aid Dressings, First Aid Kits and Emergency Medical Care Kits; ATP-84, Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Defence Equipment-Operational Guidelines	CBRN	MED LOG	
95				Are all HQ personnel equipped for deployment in accordance with national/NATO regulations and/or technical agreements between Contributing Nations and the Framework Nation?	A	A	A		X	X	X		LOG	CBRN MED	
96				Has funding been set up to make it possible to purchase clothing for deploying civilian personnel?	A	A	A		X	X			Finance		
97	Force Preparation	MILENG	1	Has the HQ personnel the C-IED minimum training requirement IAW ACIEDP-01?	A	A	A	X	X	X		CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated; ACIEDP-01 Countering Improvised Explosive Devices Training Requirements	C-IED	Training	
98				Is the HQ capable of planning and executing the MILENG function, roles and tasks to support across the full spectrum of NATO land operations?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		MILENG		
99				Have MILENG staff / MILENG Land Forces capability to plan Explosive Threat Management (Military Search, Route Clearance, EOD) operations across the full spectrum of NATO land operations?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		MILENG	FP	
100	Force Preparation	MP Structure	AC	Is the level/size of the Military Police (MP) Asset adequate to fulfil the operational/tactical assigned Mission? Has the MP Asset enhanced mobility, self-provided-security capability, forensics capability, biometrics capability and sustainability? If not, are there mitigating measures?			A		X		X	AJP-3.21 Doctrine for Military Police; ATP -3.7.2. Military Police Guidance and Procedures; AJP-3 Doctrine for the Conduct of Operations; AJP-3.5 Doctrine for Operational-	MP		
101				Troop Contributing Nations (TCNs)' MP contributions are adequately integrated and inter-operable within NATO Multinational MP Asset?	A	A	A		X		X		MP		
102				Does TCN MP individual training fulfil the operational/tactical requirements of the Mission with regard to the designed AOO?	A	A	A		X				MP		
103				Are TCNs' National Caveats clearly identified and known to NATO Multinational MP Asset personnel?	A	A	A		X				MP		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
104				Is the HQ Provost Marshal (PM) able to integrate different National MP Techniques Tactics and Procedures (MP TTP) IOT to plan/coordinate/de-conflict/execute MP Ops?	A	A			X		X	Level Planning (the lower level specifically addressing the MP); AJP-3.2 Doctrine for Land Operations	MP		
105				Does MP individual training fulfil the operational/tactical requirements of the Mission with regard to the designed AOO? Is there any need to refine the TCN MP individual training? If yes, has PM/ MP Asset training capability? If yes, has PM/ MP Asset training a negative impact on the other ongoing activities?	A	A	A		X		X		MP		
106	Force Preparation	Education and Individual Training	10	Is a programme for pre-deployment training available to include the following areas: - Rules Of Engagement (ROE)? - Environment constraints? - Cultural and historical sensitivities of the Area Of Responsibility (AOR)? Has the HQ trained its personnel, or have pre-deployment training programme, on Rules of Engagement (ROE), environment constraints, cultural and historical sensitivities of the Area Of Operations (AOO)?	A	A	A	X	X			ATrainP-2, Training in the Law of Armed Conflicts; ATrainP-4, Training in Rules of Engagement	Training	All SMEs	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
107	Force Preparation	Education and Individual Training	11	Is a programme for individual training available including the following areas: - Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) defence training and equipment test? - Weapon training? - First aid training? - CIS training? - Mine and Improvised Explosive Device (IED) awareness training? - Personnel recovery; rules of engagement (ROE)? - Standards of Behaviour (Gender Perspectives)? - Personnel health and hygiene, including preventive measures and stress management?	A	A	A		X			AD 075-003 Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Defence Organisation, equipment and Training for ACO Headquarters under operational Command and Control of SACEUR, dated 12 May 2015; ATP-3.8.1, VOLUME III, CBRN Defence Standards for Education, Training and Evaluation; AJP 3.14, Allied Joint Doctrine for Force Protection; AJP-4.10, Allied Joint doctrine for Medical Support; AMedP-8.15, Requirement for Training in Casualty Care and Basic Hygiene for all Military Personnel; ACIEDP-01, Counter Improvised Explosive Device Training Requirements; AJP 3.15 (C), Allied Joint Doctrine for Countering Improvised Explosive Devices; Bi-SC Directive 40-1, Integrating UNSCR 1325 and Gender Perspective in the NCS, dated 08 August 2012; Conventions (GC), EU Human Rights;Declaration (CEDU) and addition protocols; FMN Spiral Specifications	Training	CBRN MED C-IED GENAD LEGAD G6 CIS G7 Trng.	
108				Do all assigned personnel, to include augmentees, to the HQ have completed their individual training before deployment in accordance with Bi-SC directives and national training requirements?	A	A	A		X				Training		
109				Is the personnel assigned to forward coordination elements and/or initial entry forces ready to be deployed at any time IAW Notice to Move timings and is the documentation available accordingly including at least the medical and vaccination status?	A	A	A		X	X			Training		
110				Are all personnel deployable on NATO operations trained in force health protection with emphasis on hygiene and sanitation measures to prevent infectious diseases in accordance with the requirements of the mission?	A	A	A		X				Training	Personnel MED	
111				Are Identified users of special NATO systems/tools/Community of Interest (COI) trained/certified as required?	A	A	A		X	X			Training		
112				Does the HQ have an induction programme for assigned staff and augmentees?	A	A	A		X				Training		
113				Does the HQ maintain an individual training record that includes collective and individual training?	A	A	A		X				Training		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
114	Force Preparation	Education and Individual Training	19	Is the LOGFAS Database being properly updated by the Nations according to the NRF recurring Readiness Reporting System? If not, what mitigation measures are in place?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AD 080-096, NRF	LOGFAS		Only for NRF
115	Force Preparation	Education and Individual Training	22	Is HQ/Unit personnel educated on Survival, Evasion, Resistance and Extraction (S.E.R.E.)?	A	A	A		X	X		AJP-3.7, Allied Joint Doctrine for Recovery of Personnel in a Hostile Environment; AD 080-101, Personnel Recovery in NATO Operations, dated 13 April 2015; ACO Manual 080-071, Personnel Recovery in NATO Operations	Training	Personnel Recovery	
116	Force Preparation	Collective Training	15	Does the HQ and the HQ CIS Supporting Unit took part in the (STEADFAST COBALT) STCO V&V series during the Stand-Up period of that NRF rotation?	A	A	A	X	X			AD 080-096, NRF	CIS	Training	Only for NRF
117				Has the HQ tested operational, procedural and technical FMN requirements during a Readiness Confirmation or Validation and Verification (V&V) Event (i.e. STEADFAST COBALT, CWIX or over the CFBL Net)?	A	A	A	X	X				CIS	Training	Only for NRF
118				Are all the Col managers and operators trained on the NATO or national Col, core and communications services either in national facilities or in NATO CIS School in order to be able to operate all the CIS?	A	A	A	A	A				CIS	Training	Only for NRF
119				During NATO Response Force (NRF) preparation, does the Unit have established processes and procedures for reporting to the higher command?	A	A	A	X	X				CUOPS	Training	Only for NRF
120				During National certification, does the HQ/Unit train and certify IAW NATO evaluation procedures?	A	A	A	X	X				Training		Only for NRF

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
121	Force Preparation	Collective Training	17	Does the HQ have multiannual training programme?	A	A	A	X	X			AD 080-096, NRF	Training		Only for NRF
122				Does the HQ's multiannual training programme include training with higher and subordinate formations and Joint Combined Field/Live training exercises?	A	A	A	X	X				Training		Only for NRF
123				Does the HQs' multiannual training programme include tactical activities within the full spectrum of Alliance Operations in diverse environmental conditions?	A	A	A	X	X				Training		Only for NRF
124	Force Preparation	Collective Training	18	Did the HQs and Units, if offered to the NRF, participate in VJTF/IFFG exercises and training events?	A	A	A	X	X			AD 080-096, NRF	Training		Only for NRF
125	Force Preparation	Collective Training	20	Did the The VJTF (L) Bde HQ participate in an annual joint level exercise during their three year cycle?			A	X	X	X		AD 080-096, NRF	Training	CUOPS	Only for NRF
126	Force Preparation	Collective Training	21	In preparation for the NRF, did the HQ train across the entire range of military operations and to counter complex warfare threats such as Cyber and Hybrid Warfare?	A	A	A		X	X		AD 080-096, NRF	Training	CUOPS	Only for NRF
127				Does the HQ conduct collective training and exercises in order to (IOT) test and verify Command and Control, coordination, and integration procedures?	A	A	A		X	X			Training	CUOPS	Only for NRF
128	Force Preparation	Collective Training	16	Are HQs and Units participating in NRF trained, updated and knowledgeable on Graduated Response Plans (GRPs)?	A	A	A	X	X	X		AD 080-096, NRF	Training	Plans	Only for NRF
129	Capability Development	Lessons Learned	110	Is the HQ able to perform the Lessons Learned (LL) process in accordance with NATO policies and HQ SOPs during routine business, exercises and operations?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	BI-SC Directive 080-006, Lessons Learned, dated 23 February 2018; AD 080-001, Lessons Learned (LL), dated 08 April 2013	LL		
130				Has the LL function access to the NATO Lessons Learned Portal (NLLP)?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		LL		
131				Has the HQ developed and implemented an effective Lessons Learned framework with qualified personnel to ensure comprehensive collection, management and dissemination of relevant LIs and LLs?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		LL	All SMEs	
132	Building Relationships	Legal	23	Have sending Nations of VJTF (L) acceded to the HNS MOUs by Note of Accession (NOA) before preparing Technical Agreements (TAs)?	A	A	A	X	X	X		AD 080-096, NRF	HNS	LEGAD	Only for NRF

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
133	Building Relationships	Legal	AC	Are all necessary Technical Agreement (TA) and Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) for any required activity linked to or directly involving the operation/mission in place (e.g. HN support, TCN agreements, basing, intel sharing, etc.)? If NOT, have all necessary procedures, even accelerated ones, been set up to allow to have the TA/MoU or any other type of agreement (e.g. exchange of Notes) in place when needed for the conduct of the operation/mission?	A			X	X			Bi-SC 15-3 Preparation and Control of International Agreements; Bi-SC 15-23 Policy on Legal Support	LEGAD		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
MCA PROJECT: The capabilities to conduct strategic deployment and Reception, Staging, Onward Movement and Integration (RSOM-I) of both NATO and national HQs, forces and capabilities in support of any Alliance mission. These also include the capabilities to contribute to NATO deterrence, defence and enablement of SACEUR’s Area of Responsibility (AOR).															
1	Deployment / Redeployment		24	Is the HQ capable of being embarked on strategic lift assets with no or minimal conditions?	A	A	A		X	X		AJP-3.13, Allied Joint Doctrine for the Deployment and Redeployment of Forces; AJP-4.4, Allied Movement and Transportation Doctrine; ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated	M&T	RLS	
2	Deployment / Redeployment		25	Is the HQ Staff able to use LOGFAS IOT produce/provide load plans at its level for strategic, operational and/or tactical movements? Are these load plans permanently updated IAW national/international regulations?	A	A	A		X	X		AJP-4.4, Allied Movement and Transportation Doctrine; ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AMovP 5, Multi Modal Transport Issues	M&T	LOGFAS	
3	Deployment / Redeployment		160	Has the HQ any SOP/SOI concerning the deployment of appropriate tailorable and scalable CPs, including early entry configurations, depending on missions requirements in any environmental conditions?	A	A	A		X			AJP-3.13 Allied Joint Doctrine for the Deployment and Redeployment of Forces; AJP-4.4, Allied Movement and Transportation Doctrine; ALP-4.2 Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	CUOPS	M&T	Applicable for LCC role
4				Is the HQ capable of deploying the required elements of a HQ to theatre and of exercising command and control of forces from ashore or afloat location for operations covering the entire spectrum of NATO operations, in any environmental conditions?	A	A	A		X	X	X		M&T	CUOPS CIS RLS	Applicable for LCC role
5	Deployment / Redeployment		161	Is the HQ capable of mounting and deploying (including required CIS connectivity,C3) a Forward Liaison and Reconnaissance Team (FLRT) to support the Land Component Commander (LCC) in the planning process and to liaise with the JTF's OLRT to perform reconnaissance of the prospective area of operations?.	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-3.13 Allied Joint Doctrine for the Deployment and Redeployment of Forces;  CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	M&T	CUOPS CIS RLS	Applicable for LCC role



Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
6				Has the HQ a SOP/SOI concerning the Operational Liaison and Reconnaissance Team / Forward Liaison and Reconnaissance Team (OLRT / FLRT)?	A	A	A		X				CUOPS	M&T	Applicable for LCC role
7				Is the HQ capable to adapt it's OLRT if assigned with an additional role e.g. RSOM Commander or any other related tasks?	A	A	A		X		X		CUOPS	M&T	
8	Deployment / Redeployment		162 215 287	Is the HQ able of plan, monitor, control and coordinate the movement and transportation to facilitate the HQ deployment from its Homebase to POE?	A	A	A	X	X		X	AJP-3.13 Allied Joint Doctrine for the Deployment and Redeployment of Forces; AJP-4.4, Allied Movement and Transportation Doctrine; ALP-4.2 Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; ATP-3.13.1, Reception, Staging and Onwards Movement (RSOM) procedures	M&T	CUOPS	
9				Does the M&T Staff clearly understand the responsibilities of the MVT and know whom to contact for relevant national authorizations and NATO coordination to perform the different movements from the HB to the POE?	A	A		X	X				M&T		
10				Does the HQ regularly conduct collective training and exercises IOT test and verify Command, Control and Coordination procedures to facilitate the HQ deployment from its Homebase to different POEs?.	A	A		X	X				M&T	CUOPS RLS	
11	Deployment / Redeployment		521 534	Is the HQ capable of being projected using air and/or maritime enablers?			A					AJP-3.13 Allied Joint Doctrine for the Deployment and Redeployment of Forces; AJP-4.4, Allied Movement and Transportation Doctrine; ALP-4.2 Land Forces Logistic	M&T	RLS	Applicable for Amphibious Heavy / Light Infantry Bde
12				Is the HQ M&T Staff aware of the procedures, limitations and regulations to be applied if the HQ should be projected using air and/or maritime enablers?			A		X				M&T	RLS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
13	RSOM-I		26	Is the HQ able to plan and conduct appropriate actions to execute RSOM-I activities?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AJP-3.13, Allied Joint Doctrine for the Deployment and Redeployment of Forces; AJP-4.4, Allied Movement and Transportation Doctrine; ALP-4.2 Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; ATP-3.13.1 Reception, Staging and Onward Movement (RSOM) Procedures	Plans CUOPS	M&T MILENG CIS	
14				Does the HQ have any specific document, concept or SOP/SOI concerning its RSOM-I responsibilities?	A	A	A		X				M&T	CUOPS	
15				Is the HQ able to identify and plan a Desired Order of Arrival (DOA) and Final Destination (FD) for assigned Forces?	A	A	A	X		X	X		M&T	CUOPS	
16				Is the HQ able to support the JTF HQ during the RSOM-I process by acting temporarily as RSOM Commander on behalf of COM JTF and are necessary SOP and other documents available?	A	A	A	X	X		X		CUOPS	CIMIC	
17				If supporting JTF HQ as RSOM Commander, is the HQ able to liaise with all necessary military and civilian organisations within it's AOR?	A	A	A	X	X		X		C3	CIMIC	
18				Is there a plan/SOP to establish a liaison network in between TCNs, HN, and Transit Nations (TN) and other RSOM stakeholders in support of RSOM-I activities?	A	A	A	X	X		X		M&T	C3	
19				Is the HQ and the logistic planning staff involved in any RSOM-I planning activities of the JTF?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		M&T		
20				Does the HQ own or have assured access to a database of available RSOM-I infrastructure including prepositioning sites for all classes of supply?	A	A	A	X	X		X		M&T	Plans	
21				If supporting JTF HQ as RSOM Commander, is there a process in place to ensure uninterrupted force flow from PODs to Final Destinations including RLS to forces within RSOM, deconflicting/coordinating movements and providing necessary protection against all kind of threats?	A	A	A	X	X		X		C3	M&T	
22				Is the HQ M&T Staff fully conversant with the Command and Control relationship identified?	A	A	A	X	X		X		M&T	CUOPS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
23				Is the HQ fully aware about potential friction points within it's AOR (Border Crossing, different national regulations and caveats, infrastructure limitations etc. pre-identified and are mitigation measures pre-planned?	A	A	A	X	X		X		M&T	PLANS	
24	RSOM-I		111	Does the HQ have dedicated LOGFAS operators who are trained and capable of monitoring the status of RSOM by tracking the MVT of personnel and Cargo?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive, Volume V, Logistics Reports; AJP-3.13 Allied Joint Doctrine for the Deployment and Redeployment of Forces; AJP-4.4, Allied Movement and Transportation Doctrine; ALP-4.2 Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; ATP-3.13.1 Reception, Staging and Onward Movement (RSOM) Procedures	M&T	LOGFAS	
25				Is there any regular LOGFAS training activity planned to provide or improve the skills of the Staff on this tool?											
26				Is the HQ able to establish a dedicated RSOM Cell within the OPCEN capable to monitor, coordinate, and report on RSOM process by using R2 procedures including LOGFAS modules EVE and CORSOM?	A	A	A	X	X		X		M&T	CUOPS	
27				Is the HQ able to establish a Movement Coordination Center/Cell (MCC) to coordinate and deconflict movements within it's AOR?	A	A	A	X	X		X		M&T	LOGFAS	
28				Does the HQ M&T Staff know where the Report and Return (R2) requirements are laid down for the Op/Ex – OPLAN/SOPs/ANNEX/AJP etc?	A	A	A	X	X		X		M&T	LOGFAS	
29				Are HQ M&T Staff aware of any conflict of R2 due to national/NATO requirements?	A	A	A	X	X		X		M&T	CUOPS	
30	RSOM-I		459 522 535	Is the HQ capable to contribute (including LO and/or enablers, if necessary) to the responsible RSOM HQ activities in case of any request?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-3.13 Allied Joint Doctrine for the Deployment and Redeployment of Forces; AJP-4.4, Allied Movement and Transportation Doctrine; ALP-4.2 Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; ATP-3.13.1, Reception, Staging and Onwards Movement (RSOM) procedures; CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades; CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BDE/ 2.10; CC & CS 20 INF-L-AMPH-BDE/ 2.10	M&T	CUOPS	
31				Is the HQ capable to provide/enable RLS to forces in RSOM-I process within it's AOR?	A	A	A	X	X		X		RLS	CUOPS	
32				Is the HQ aware of MAS/TAs and HNS SORS of forces in RSOM within or transiting through it's AOR?	A	A	A	X	X		X		RLS/HNS	CUOPS	
33				Is the HQ prepared to provide recovery and if necessary limited maintenance support to forces in RSOM within or transiting through it's AOR?	A	A	A	X	X		X		Maintenance	CUOPS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases				Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval	Lead Evaluator		Recommended Support		
MCA ENGAGE: The capabilities to perform the tasks which contribute directly to the achievement of mission goals within the context of collective defence, crisis management, and cooperative security. It includes all capabilities required to defeat, if necessary, adversaries as well as other capabilities such as, inter alia, those necessary to evacuate non-combatants, prevent the use of force by opponents, train local security forces and participate in stabilisation and reconstruction. The capability to engage in an effective way is based on adequate operational planning and operational concepts, as well as target identification, appropriate weapons and equipment in order to maximise the effectiveness of NATO's military forces.																
1	Land Manoeuvre	General	27	Can the HQ conduct the four types of tactical activities (offensive, defensive, stability, enabling) by day and night and in all-weather conditions?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated	CUOPS	CUPLANS		
2				Is the HQ capable to provide continuous Command and Control for 24 hours for the entire duration of the operation without further augmentation?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		CUOPS			
3				Does the HQ have the staffing to provide a day and night shift?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		CUOPS	Personnel		
4				Are the HQ layouts and CIS equipment adaptable in all-weather conditions?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		CUOPS			
5	Land Manoeuvre	General	28	Can the HQ conduct the four types of tactical activities (offensive, defensive, stability, enabling) in cold or extreme hot weather conditions and under austere conditions in most terrain?	A	A	A		X		X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated	CUOPS			
6				Has the HQ the personnel, equipment and facilities settled to operate in extreme weather conditions and in different terrains?	A	A	A	X	X		X		CUOPS			
7				Is the HQ capable of camouflage and concealment, including cover and shielding offered by terrain or urban structures?	A	A	A		X		X		CUOPS			
8				Has the HQ the proper real life support in field safety, equipment maintenance, power management, fuel consumption, environmental impact?	A	A	A		X		X		CUOPS			

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
9	Land Manoeuvre	General	29	Does the HQ possess proper documents (e.g. SOPs) standardizing plan refinement/adjustment process? (issuing FRAGOs, M&M Cell or G/S 3/5 work, Crisis Action Planning)	A	A	A	X	X			ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces	CUPLANS	Supply M&T	
10				Does the HQ possess proper documents (e.g. SOPs) standardizing precombat checks?	A	A	A	X	X				CUPLANS	Supply M&T	
11				Does the HQ possess proper documents (SOPs) standardizing activities such as rehearsal coordinating, synchronizing and deconflicting the execution of operation?	A	A	A	X	X				CUPLANS	Supply M&T	
12				Is the HQ able to refine/adjust the plan adequately during operation development?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CUPLANS	Supply M&T	
13				Is the HQ able to conduct the rehearsal of operation that synchronizes the Joint Functions ICCW subordinate HQs or units?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CUPLANS	Supply M&T	
14				Is the HQ able to identify gaps in integration and synchronization of the operations during rehearsals and wargaming?	A	A	A			X	X		CUPLANS	Supply M&T	
15				Is the HQ able to conduct the precombat checks before the operation?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CUPLANS	Supply M&T	
16				Is the HQ capable to conduct FPWG, risk assessment, risk management and adjust alert state and FP measures in AOR regarding the threats existing in it?	A	A	A	X	X		X	AD 080-025 ACO Force Protection	FP	CBRN G2X FP SOFAD	
17				Does the HQ possess proper documents standardizing Offensive, Defensive, Stability and Enabling operations/activities?	A	A	A	X	X				CUOPS	CBRN G2X FP SOFAD	
18				Is the HQ capable of planning and conducting Offensive, Defensive, Stability and Enabling operations/activities?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CUOPS	CBRN G2X FP SOFAD	
19				Is the HQ capable to synchronize and monitor deep, close and rear operations?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CUOPS	CBRN G2X FP SOFAD	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
20	Land Manoeuvre	General	30	Is the HQ capable to synchronize and monitor decisive, shaping and sustaining operations?	A	A	A	X		X	X	ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces	CUOPS	CBRN G2X FP SOFAD	
21				Is the HQ capable to issue/modify warning orders and OPORDs?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CUOPS	CBRN G2X FP SOFAD	
22				Is the HQ capable to assess the status of friendly forces and the tactical situation?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CUOPS	CBRN G2X FP SOFAD	
23				Is the HQ capable to change subordinate unit missions and task organization to implement changes to the plan?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CUOPS	CBRN G2X FP SOFAD	
24				Is the HQ capable to provide current situation information to higher, lower and adjacent HQs?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CUOPS	CBRN G2X FP SOFAD	
25				Is the HQ capable of liaising, synchronising and conducting operations with other actors in the affected area, including local authorities, IOs, and NGOs?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CUOPS	CBRN G2X FP SOFAD	
26				Does the HQ have the capability to dynamically integrate/synchronize/deconflict air, maritime, SOF and civilian assets to allow for the employment of joint assets and effects?	A	A		X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.7; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-49; ATP-97; STANAG 4554	Fires	Targeting Air SOFAD CIMIC	
27				Does the HQ have a digital system that incorporates international Fires Mission Command/CIS systems into a single HQs?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Fires	Targeting	Applicable for LCC role
28				Does the HQ have a digital system that incorporates international Air Mission Command/CIS systems into a single HQs?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Air	Fires Targeting	Applicable for LCC role

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
29	Land Manoeuvre	General	167	Is the HQ able to integrate SOF capabilities IOT achieve joint effects?	A	A		X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	SOFAD	Targeting Fires	
30				Are SOF capabilities incorporated into the targeting process?	A	A		X	X	X	X		SOFAD	Targeting Fires	
31				Does the HQ appropriately staff the CUOPS IST to enable the dynamic coordination of ISR assets to support joint fires employment?	A	A	A	X		X	X		Fires	IST Targeting CUOPS	
32				Has the HQ procedures for SA of all airspace users activities within the AOO Airspace? Has the HQ the appropriate procedures for the deconfliction of the AOO Airspace?	A	A	A	X	X		X		Air		
33				Is proper coordination of air support being conducted by the HQ via Ground Liaison Element (GLE) and AOCC?	A			X	X		X		Air		Applicable for LCC role
34	Land Manoeuvre	General	223 292	Is the HQ incorporating Non-Military Actors (NMA) to planning process and execute the necessary CIMIC Liaison on authorized level IOT assure synergic way of employment military and civilian capabilities?	A	A		X		X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.22; CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.22; MC 472/1, MC Counter Terrorism Concept dated to 6 January 2016	CUOPS	CUPLANS CIMIC G2X FP	
35				Does HQ maintain situational awareness of HN and NMA capacity IOT provide timely and accurate support, upon request and authorization?	A	A		X		X	X		CUOPS	CUPLANS CIMIC G2X FP	
36				Is the HQ capable to bring military support to stabilization operations including control operations and reconstruction efforts of a conflict in concert with other actors?	A	A		X		X	X		CUOPS	CUPLANS CIMIC G2X FP	
37				Is the HQ capable to contribute to an exit strategy providing military assistance, security sector reform, disarmament, demobilisation and returning of indigenous capacity?	A	A		X		X	X		CUOPS	CUPLANS CIMIC G2X FP	
38				Is the HQ able to plan and execute support to counter terrorism efforts?	A	A		X		X	X		CUOPS	CUPLANS CIMIC G2X FP	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
39	Land Manoeuvre	General	460	Is the unit capable of offensive, defensive, stability and enabling land tactical activities, in accordance with own specialization (Armoured/Heavy, Medium, Light, Airmobile, Airborne, Mountain, Amphibious)?			A		X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades	CUOPS		
40	Land Manoeuvre	General	465	Is the unit capable of planning, organising, and executing brigade level operations autonomously within the full range of missions?			A		X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	
41	Land Manoeuvre	General	500	Is the unit capable of employing organic mission tailored armoured and infantry heavy battlegroups to conduct high tempo land tactical activities to defeat opposing forces with a combination of firepower, manoeuvre, survivability and shock effects?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-BDE/ 1.01	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	
42	Land Manoeuvre	General	501	Is the unit capable of executing a wide range of tactical tasks, with significant fire power, protection and cross-country mobility, but with limitations in close terrain?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-BDE/ 2.15	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans MILENG Fires	
43	Land Manoeuvre	General	502	Is the unit capable of providing support to armoured forces using armoured protection, speed and fire support with organic elements?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-BDE/ 2.16	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans FP Fires	
44	Land Manoeuvre	General	504	Is the unit capable of employing organic mission tailored infantry medium battalions to conduct land tactical activities to defeat opposing forces by delivering battlefield and operational agility?			A		X	X	X	CC & CS 20 INF-M-BDE/ 1.01	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	
45	Land Manoeuvre	General	505	Is the unit capable of executing a wide range of tactical tasks, with significant firepower, but with limitations in protection and cross-country mobility?			A			X	X	CC & CS 20 INF-M-BDE/ 2.15	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans MILENG Fires	
46	Land Manoeuvre	General	506	Is the unit capable of providing support to heavy forces, given its mobility, as well as to light forces providing additional firepower and protection, by relying on rapid deployment and re-deployment and flexibility?			A	X		X	X	AJP-3; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.4.4; ALP-4.2; ATP-3.2.1; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.2.1.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.12.1.1; ATP-3.12.1; ATP-3.12.1.3; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.16.1; ATP-3.3.2.2; ATP-49; ATP-65; ATP-77; ATP-84; ATP-91; ATP-97; APP-13; AArtyP-1; AArtyP-5; AJMedP-5	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans MILENG FP	



Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
47	Land Manoeuvre	General	507	Is the unit capable of employing organic mission tailored light infantry battalions to conduct land tactical activities?			A		X	X	X	AJP-3; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.4.4; ALP-4.2; ATP-3.2.1; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.12.1; ATP-3.2.1.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.3.2.2; ATP-3.12.1.3; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.16.1; ATP-49; ATP-65; ATP-77; ATP-84; ATP-91; ATP-97; ATP-3.12.1.1; APP-13; AArtyP-1; AArtyP-5; AJMedP-5	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	
48	Land Manoeuvre	General	508	Is the unit capable of executing a range of tactical tasks, particularly in a dismounted role, with limited firepower and protection?			A			X	X	CC & CS 20 INF-L-BDE/ 2.15	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	
49	Land Manoeuvre	General	509	Is the unit capable of employing organic mission tailored mountain infantry battalions to conduct land tactical activities in mountainous terrain or arctic conditions?			A			X	X	AJP-3; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.4.4; ALP-4.2; ATP-3.2.1; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.12.1; ATP-3.2.1.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.12.1.3; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.16.1; ATP-49; ATP-65; ATP-77; ATP-84; ATP-91; ATP-97; ATP-3.12.1.1; APP-13; AAArtyP-1; ArtyP-5;	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	
50	Land Manoeuvre	General	510	Is the unit capable of executing a wide range of tactical tasks with agility, predominantly in a dismounted role especially in mountainous terrain, but with limited firepower and protection?			A			X	X	AJP-3; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.4.4; ALP-4.2; ATP-3.2.1; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.12.1; ATP-3.2.1.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.12.1.3; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.16.1; ATP-49; ATP-65; ATP-77; ATP-84; ATP-91; ATP-97; ATP-3.12.1.1; APP-13; AAArtyP-1; ArtyP-5;	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
51	Land Manoeuvre	General	511	Is the unit capable of employing organic mission tailored airmobile battalions to conduct air assault operations when augmented with external aviation support and employing the unit's rapid reaction capability?			A	X	X	X	X	AJP-3; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.4.4; ALP-4.2; ATP-3.2.1; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.12.1; ATP-3.2.1.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.3.2.2; ATP-3.12.1.3; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.16.1; ATP-49; ATP-65; ATP-77; ATP-84; ATP-91; ATP-97; ATP-3.12.1.1; APP-13; AArtyP-1; AArtyP-5; AJMedP-5	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans Air	
52	Land Manoeuvre	General	512	Is the unit capable, when augmented with aviation support, of executing high-tempo tactical tasks with agility, predominantly beyond enemy lines, with limitation in protection and endurance?			A	X	X	X	X	AJP-3; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.4.4; ALP-4.2; ATP-3.2.1; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.12.1; ATP-3.2.1.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.3.2.2; ATP-3.12.1.3; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.16.1; ATP-49; ATP-65; ATP-77; ATP-84; ATP-91; ATP-97; ATP-3.12.1.1; APP-13; AArtyP-1; AArtyP-5; AJMedP-5	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans Air	
53	Land Manoeuvre	General	513	Is the unit capable of and equipped to act as Light Infantry Brigade?			A		X	X	X	AJP-3; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.4.4; ALP-4.2; ATP-3.2.1; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.12.1; ATP-3.2.1.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.12.1.3; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.16.1; ATP-49; ATP-65; ATP-77; ATP-84; ATP-91; ATP-97; ATP-3.12.1.1; APP-13; AArtyP-1; ArtyP-5;	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
54	Land Manoeuvre	General	514	Is the unit capable, when augmented with air assets, of employing organic mission tailored airborne battalions to rapidly execute joint combat parachute assault to execute tactical raids, and to seize and secure vital objectives?			A	X		X	X	AJP-3; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.4.4; ALP-4.2; ATP-3.2.1; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.12.1; ATP-3.2.1.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.3.2.2; ATP-3.12.1.3; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.16.1; ATP-49; ATP-65; ATP-77; ATP-84; ATP-91; ATP-97; ATP-3.12.1.1; APP-13; AArtyP-1; AArtyP-5; AJMedP-5	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans Air	
55	Land Manoeuvre	General	515	Is the unit capable of executing rapid airborne, manoeuvre with significant limitations in firepower, protection, endurance, and organic logistic support?			A	X		X	X	AJP-3; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.4.4; ALP-4.2; ATP-3.2.1; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.12.1; ATP-3.2.1.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.3.2.2; ATP-3.12.1.3; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.16.1; ATP-49; ATP-65; ATP-77; ATP-84; ATP-91; ATP-97; ATP-3.12.1.1; APP-13; AArtyP-1; AArtyP-5; AJMedP-5	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans Air Supply	
56	Land Manoeuvre	General	516	Is the unit capable of rapidly reinforcing forward deployed forces, acting as a strategic or operational reserve and conducting tactical raids beyond the enemy lines?			A	X		X	X	CC & CS 20 INF-L-ABN-BDE/ 2.16	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans Air	
57	Land Manoeuvre	General	517	Is the unit capable of occupying areas or reinforcing friendly units beyond the reach of ground forces, and capturing forward operating bases for ground or air operations?			A	X		X	X	CC & CS 20INF-L-ABN-BDE/ 2.17	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans Air	
58	Land Manoeuvre	General	518	Is the unit capable of and equipped to act as Light Infantry Brigade?			A		X	X	X	AJP-3; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.4.4; ALP-4.2; ATP-3.2.1; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.12.1; ATP-3.2.1.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.12.1.3; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.16.1; ATP-49; ATP-65; ATP-77; ATP-84; ATP-91; ATP-97; ATP-3.12.1.1; APP-13; AArtyP-1; ArtyP-5;	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans Supply	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
59	Land Manoeuvre	General	519	Is the unit capable of employing armour battalions combined with heavy infantry to conduct high tempo land tactical activities to defeat opposing forces, with the combination of significant anti-armour firepower, manoeuvre, survivability and shock effect?			A	X	X	X	X	AJP-3; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.4.4; ALP-4.2; ATP-3.2.1; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.2.1.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.12.1.1; ATP-3.12.1; ATP-3.12.1.3; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.16.1; ATP-3.3.2.2; ATP-49; ATP-65; ATP-77; ATP-84; ATP-91; ATP-97; APP-13; AArtyP-1; AArtyP-5; AJMedP-5	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	
60	Land Manoeuvre	General	520	Is the unit capable of executing a wide range of tactical tasks, with significant fire power, protection and cross-country mobility, but with significant limitations in close terrain?			A	X		X	X	CC & CS 20ARM-H-BDE/ 2.15	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans MILENG	Applicable for Armored Heavy Bde
61	Land Manoeuvre	Air Land Integration	163	Has the HQ included in plans and orders necessary direction and guidance regarding Army Aviation and rotary wing support to the ground tactical plan?	A	A	A		X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ AJP-3.2; AJP-3.7; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.2.1 ; ATP-49; ATP-97; STANAG 4554	Air	Fires Targeting	
62				Has the HQ created a preplanned airspace plan in plans and orders that accounts for the employment of Army Aviation and Land ISR?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Air	Fires Targeting IST	
63				Has the HQ specifically defined the full spectrum of Aviation and rotary wing capabilities provided (AEROMEDEVAC, Logistic, ATK AVN) based on the expected operations scenario?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Air	Fires Targeting Medical	
64				Has the unit identified a briefing for decision that outlines a set of conditions incorporating a holistic perspective across the staff for the use of Army Aviation that mitigates risk?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Air	Fires Targeting	
65				Has the unit built a plan/order that synchronizes joint fires and ISR assets for the employment of Army Aviation?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Air	Fires Targeting IST	
66				Has the HQ demonstrated the ability to prioritize, control and deconflict air and air defense assets appropriately to maximize capability?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Air	Fires Targeting	
67				Has the HQ prioritized Army Aviation tasks to fulfil these capabilities and ensure proper synchronization and coordination with the G3?	A	A	A		X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ AJP-3.2; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-49; ATP-91; ATP-97; AArtyP-1	Air	Fires Targeting CUOPS CUPLANS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
68	Land Manoeuvre	Air Land Integration	218 289	Is the employment of Army Aviation coordinated and synchronized within the Fires Plan, Fire Support Execution Matrix and ISR Sync Matrix?	A	A	A		X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.12; CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.12; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.7; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-49; ATP-97; STANAG 4554	Air	Targeting Fires	
69				Are Air Control Measures (ACM) in place IOT coordinate and synchronize the use of Airspace?	A	A	A	X		X	X		Air	Targeting Fires	
70				Does the HQ plan Army Aviation ACMs in a preplanned airspace?	A	A	A			X	X		Air	Targeting Fires	
71				Is the HQs capable of rapidly deconflicting Army Aviation assets to allow for the employment of Joint Fires?	A	A	A				X		Air	Targeting Fires	
72				Is the Coordination level established?	A	A				X	X		Air	Targeting Fires	
73	Land Manoeuvre	Air Land Integration		Is the HQ coordinating, integrating, synchronizing air and air defense assets within AOO?	A	A	A	X		X	X		Targeting	Fires Air AD	
74				Does the HQ plan and coordinate all Air Control Means requests (ACMs) from all airspace users and are the series of ACMs been requested for the subsequent activation in the daily ACO?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Air	Fires Targeting	
75				Has the HQ procedures to dynamically de-conflict Airspace when necessary? Does the HQ have the capacity to dynamically creates ACMs for rapid Joint Fires employment? Does the HQ have procedures in place to dynamically procedurally clear aircraft transit through its airspace?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.11 AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO; ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting; FMN Spiral Specifications	Air	Fires Targeting Air AD	
76				Does the HQ have the procedures to integrate an ASOC?	A	A		X	X	X	X	AJP-3.3 AJP-3.3.1 AJP-3.3.2 ATP-3.3.2.1 AJP-3.3.3	Fires	Air Targeting	
77				Is the HQ capable of procedurally planning and rapidly deconflicting airspace IOT meet Commanders intent and Target Selection standards of targets on the HPTL?	A			X	X	X	X		Fires	Air Targeting	
78				Does the HQ have procedures in place to integrate Air SMEs, JTAC, ASOC/TACP/ALO at all level IOT coordinate Air Operations (APCLO)?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Fires	Air Targeting	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
79				Does the HQ have in place TTPs to submit ASR request IAW the ATO cycle?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO; ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting; FMN Spiral Specifications	Fires	Air Targeting	
80				Is the HQ capable to plan, refine, synchronize and execute CAS/AI operation?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.11	Fires	Targeting Air AD	
81				Is the CAS allocation/apportionment distributed among subordinate units?	A	A				X	X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO; ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting; FMN Spiral Specifications	Fires	Air	
82	Land Manoeuvre	SOF	166	Is SOFAD function established within the structure of HQ?	A	A	A					CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	SOFAD	CUOPS Air	Applicable for LCC role
83				Does the HQ established any function IOT monitor, coordinate, integrate and DE conflict SOF activities?	A	A	A						SOFAD	CUOPS Air	Applicable for LCC role
84				Does the HQ have qualified personnel (trained) to monitor and integrate SOF activities?	A	A	A						SOFAD	CUOPS Air	Applicable for LCC role
85				Does the HQ personnel responsible for integration of SOF activities have an appropriate level of security clearance?	A	A	A						SOFAD	CUOPS Air	Applicable for LCC role
86				Does the HQ established liaison element with Special Operations Component Command?	A	A	A						SOFAD	CUOPS Air	Applicable for LCC role
87				Does the HQ integrate SOF activities into the targeting process?	A	A	A						SOFAD	CUOPS Air	Applicable for LCC role
88				Does the HQ monitor and integrate SOF activities in the planning process?	A	A	A						SOFAD	CUOPS Air	Applicable for LCC role
89				Does the HQ have access to BICES?	A	A	A						SOFAD	CUOPS Air	Applicable for LCC role
90				Is the HQ capable to established a Personnel Recovery Coordination Cell (PRCC) IOT plan, coordinate, monitor personnel recovery missions, and to integrate personnel recovery activities with other operations within the assigned AOR?	A	A	A			X	X		CUOPS	Personnel Recovery	Corps HQs: Applicable for all roles Div & Bde HQs: Applicable for LCC role

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
91	Land Manoeuvre	Personnel Recovery	169 221	Is PRCC capable coordinate PR requirements and plan to support a PR between components (military option), nations (diplomatic option) and IOs/NGOs (civil option)?	A	A	A	X		X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.16; CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ; AJP-3.7, Allied Joint Doctrine for recovery of personnel in a hostile environment; AM 080-071, Personnel recovery in NATO operations	CUOPS	Personnel Recovery	Corps HQs: Applicable for all roles Div & Bde HQs: Applicable for LCC role
92				Is PRCC capable to ensure that PR plan is implemented in execution?	A	A	A				X		CUOPS	Personnel Recovery	Corps HQs: Applicable for all roles Div & Bde HQs: Applicable for LCC role
93				Is PRCC capable to monitor and coordinate all potential PR events in the AOR?	A	A	A				X		CUOPS	Personnel Recovery	Corps HQs: Applicable for all roles Div & Bde HQs: Applicable for LCC role
94	Land Manoeuvre	Personnel Recovery	290	Is the HQ capable to establish a Personnel Recovery Coordination Cell (PRCC) IOT plan, coordinate, monitor personnel recovery missions, and to integrate personnel recovery activities with other operations within the assigned AOR?		A				X	X	CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.14	CUOPS	Personnel Recovery	
95				Is PRCC capable coordinate PR requirements and plan to support a PR between components (military option), nations (diplomatic option) and IOs/NGOs (civil option)?		X		X		X	X		CUOPS	Personnel Recovery	
96				Is PRCC capable to ensure that PR plan is implemented in execution?		X					X		CUOPS	Personnel Recovery	
97				Is PRCC capable to monitor and coordinate all potential PR events in the AOR?		X					X		CUOPS	Personnel Recovery	
98	Land Manoeuvre	Recce	491	Ins the Bde capable of employing and supporting organic Combat Reconnaissance battalions in support of Corps manoeuvre?			A			X	X	AJP-2; AJP-2.3; AJP-2.7; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4.4; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.12.1.1; ATP-3.12.1.3; ALP-4.2; ATP-49; ATP-91; ATP-77; ATP-97; APP-13; AArtyP-05; AArtyP-1; AIntP-5; AIntP-13.	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans INTEL	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
99	Land Manoeuvre	Recce	492	Is the Bde capable of conducting brigade-level reconnaissance in force, exploitation, pursuit, feint and demonstration in support of Corps tactical offensive activities?			A			X	X	AJP-2; AJP-2.3; AJP-2.7; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4.4; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.12.1.1; ATP-3.12.1.3; ALP-4.2; ATP-49; ATP-91; ATP-77; ATP-97; APP-13; AArtyP-05; AArtyP-1; AlntP-5; AlntP-13.	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	
100	Land Manoeuvre	Recce	493	Is the Bde capable of providing information collection, route security, flank security and protection to Corps assault forces?			A			X	X	AJP-2; AJP-2.3; AJP-2.7; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4.4; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.12.1.1; ATP-3.12.1.3; ALP-4.2; ATP-49; ATP-91; ATP-77; ATP-97; APP-13; AArtyP-05; AArtyP-1; AlntP-5; AlntP-13.	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	
101	Land Manoeuvre	Recce	494	Is the Bde capable of conducting brigade-level mobile defence and delay operations in support of Corps tactical defensive activities?			A			X	X	AJP-2; AJP-2.3; AJP-2.7; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4.4; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.12.1.1; ATP-3.12.1.3; ALP-4.2; ATP-49; ATP-91; ATP-77; ATP-97; APP-13; AArtyP-05; AArtyP-1; AlntP-5; AlntP-13.	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans MILENG	
102	Land Manoeuvre	Recce	495	Is the Bde capable of providing a brigade-level covering force forward of Corps main defensive positions to provide security, gain information and time for the main body, and attrite and disrupt enemy assault forces?			A			X	X	AJP-2; AJP-2.3; AJP-2.7; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4.4; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.12.1.1; ATP-3.12.1.3; ALP-4.2; ATP-49; ATP-91; ATP-77; ATP-97; APP-13; AArtyP-05; AArtyP-1; AlntP-5; AlntP-13.	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans INTEL	
103	Land Manoeuvre	Recce	496	Is the Bde capable of effective counter-reconnaissance to destroy or neutralize enemy reconnaissance forces operating in the Corps area?			A			X	X	AJP-2; AJP-2.3; AJP-2.7; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4.4; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.12.1.1; ATP-3.12.1.3; ALP-4.2; ATP-49; ATP-91; ATP-77; ATP-97; APP-13; AArtyP-05; AArtyP-1; AlntP-5; AlntP-13.	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans INTEL	



Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
104	Land Manoeuvre	Recce	497	Is the Bde capable of combat manoeuvre to maintain contact with enemy forces to acquire accurate, timely and continuous information in order to avoid surprise, establish movement and determine main point of effort in formation defensive operations?			A			X	X	AJP-2; AJP-2.3; AJP-2.7; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4.4; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.12.1.1; ATP-3.12.1.3; ALP-4.2; ATP-49; ATP-91; ATP-77; ATP-97; APP-13; AArtyP-05; AArtyP-1; AlntP-5; AlntP-13.	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	
105	Land Manoeuvre	Recce	498	Is the Bde capable of conducting formation close reconnaissance enabling activities (area, point and route reconnaissance) to obtain information about the enemy, other adversary, terrain and environmental conditions or indigenous population?			A			X	X	AJP-2; AJP-2.3; AJP-2.7; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4.4; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.12.1.1; ATP-3.12.1.3; ALP-4.2; ATP-49; ATP-91; ATP-77; ATP-97; APP-13; AArtyP-05; AArtyP-1; AlntP-5; AlntP-13.	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans INTEL	
106	Land Manoeuvre	Recce	499	Is the Bde capable of conducting formation security enabling activities (screen, guard and cover) to locate and determine the strength of adversary positions and activities and exploit gaps?			A			X	X	AJP-2; AJP-2.3; AJP-2.7; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.4.4; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.12; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.4.4.1; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-3.12.1.1; ATP-3.12.1.3; ALP-4.2; ATP-49; ATP-91; ATP-77; ATP-97; APP-13; AArtyP-05; AArtyP-1; AlntP-5; AlntP-13.	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	
107	Land Manoeuvre	Recce	503	Is the unit capable of performing a Combat Reconnaissance Brigade role at Corps level?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-BDE/ 2.17	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans INTEL	
108	Land Manoeuvre	Air Defence	368	Is the Bde HQ able to acquire targets both through own sensors and through a shared Recognized Air Picture (RAP)?			A			X	X	CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/2.02	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans INTEL	GBAD Bde HQ
109				Is the Bde HQ capable of being integrated into the NATO Integrated Air and Missile Defence Systems (NATINAMDS) architecture?			A	A				CC&CS GBAD HQ 3.13			GBAD Bde HQ
110	Land Manoeuvre	Air Defence	369	Is the HQ able to operate day and night in all weather conditions and in a complex and ground clutter environment?			A		X	X	X	CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/2.03	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans EW	GBAD Bde HQ
111	Land Manoeuvre	Air Defence	370	Is the HQ able to share and utilise the Recognized Air Picture (RAP) in the NATO Integrated Air and Missile Defence (NATINAMDS) to coordinate engagements?			A			X	X	CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/3.04	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	GBAD Bde HQ

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
112	Land Manoeuvre	Air Defence	371	Is the HQ able to perform positive control and procedural control IOT discriminate air tracks?			A			X	X	CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/3.14	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans Air	GBAD Bde HQ
113	Land Manoeuvre	Amphibious Ops	523 536	Is the unit capable of performing brigade-level forcible initial entry and assault operations from the sea, employing and supporting organic heavy amphibious infantry against well-organised opponents?			A	X		X	X	CC & CS 20INF-H-AMPH-BDE/1.01; CC & CS 20INF-L-AMPH-BDE/1.01; ATP-08 Vol I & II; ATP-01 Vol I; MPT-01; ATP-74; ATP-3.8.1	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans MILENG FIRES Air FP	Applicable for Amphibious Heavy / Light Infantry Bde
114	Land Manoeuvre	Amphibious Ops	524 537	Is the unit capable of being shipped and projected from a Naval Amphibious Assault Group Brigade (NAAGBDE)?			A		X	X	X	CC & CS 20INF-H-AMPH-BDE/2.01; CC & CS 20INF-L-AMPH-BDE/2.01; ATP-08 Vol I; ATP-08 Vol II; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.4.4.1; AArtyP-05; AJP-2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.14; ATP-97; AEP-55; AVPP-1; ACIEDP-01; ATP-3.8.1; AECTP-230	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	Applicable for Amphibious Heavy / Light Infantry Bde
115	Land Manoeuvre	Amphibious Ops	525 538	Is the unit capable of conducting an opposed landing by using organic amphibious vehicles and employing externally provided ship-to-shore means of transportation?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20INF-H-AMPH-BDE/2.02; CC & CS 20INF-L-AMPH-BDE/2.02; ATP-08 Vol I; ATP-08 Vol II; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.4.4.1; AArtyP-05; AJP-2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.14; ATP-97; AEP-55; AVPP-1; ACIEDP-01; ATP-3.8.1; AECTP-230	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	Applicable for Amphibious Heavy / Light Infantry Bde
116	Land Manoeuvre	Amphibious Ops	526 539	Is the unit capable of executing a continuous combat manoeuvre from ship to inland?			A		X	X	X	CC & CS 20INF-H-AMPH-BDE/2.06; CC & CS 20INF-L-AMPH-BDE/2.06; ATP-08 Vol I; ATP-08 Vol II; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.4.4.1; AArtyP-05; AJP-2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.14; ATP-97; AEP-55; AVPP-1; ACIEDP-01; ATP-3.8.1; AECTP-230	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	Applicable for Amphibious Heavy / Light Infantry Bde

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
117	Land Manoeuvre	Amphibious Ops	527 540	Is the unit capable of conducting beach reconnaissance with organic assets?			A		X	X	X	CC & CS 20INF-H-AMPH-BDE/ 2.19; CC & CS 20INF-L-AMPH-BDE/ 2.19; ATP-08 Vol I; ATP-08 Vol II; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.4.4.1; AArtyP-05; AJP-2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.14; ATP-97; AEP-55; AVPP-1; ACIEDP-01; ATP-3.8.1; AECTP-230	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans INTEL	Applicable for Amphibious Heavy / Light Infantry Bde
118	Land Manoeuvre	Amphibious Ops	528 541	Is the unit capable of being provided along with the NAAGBDE capability; providing Naval Amphibious Assault Shipping (NAS and/or NAL) and Amphibious Operations Projection Capability (NALAND and/or NAHE and/or NADOCK)?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20INF-H-AMPH-BDE/ 3.01; CC & CS 20INF-L-AMPH-BDE/ 3.01; ATP-08 Vol I; ATP-08 Vol II; AJP-3.2; AJP-3.15; ATP-3.4.4.1; AArtyP-05; AJP-2; AJP-3.4; AJP-3.14; ATP-97; AEP-55; AVPP-1; ACIEDP-01; ATP-3.8.1; AECTP-230	CUOPS	CUPLANS Plans	Applicable for Amphibious Heavy / Light Infantry Bde
119				Does the HQ run the Land Targeting Cycle in accordance with NATO Policy and Doctrine?	A	A	A			X	X		Targeting	Fires EW STRATCOM INFO OPS CYBER SOFAD	
120				Is there a Target nomination process/management in place?	A	A	A			X	X		Targeting	Fires EW STRATCOM INFO OPS CYBER SOFAD	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
121				Is the HQ capable of employing, coordinating and integrating a complex combination of lethal and non-lethal actions to create the desired effects, conduct a Targeting Working Group (TWG) and a Targeting Board (TB), Incorporating functional areas; INFO OPS, STRATCOM, EW, CYBER, SOF, PSYOPS, POLAD, LEGAD, CIMIC, SPACE within a variety of threat environments across the JOA?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AD 080-096, NRF; AJP 3.9; ATP 3.9.2	Targeting	Fires EW STRATCOM INFO OPS CYBER SOFAD LEGAD CIMIC PSYOPS	
122				Does the HQ developed roles, responsibilities, functions, and agendas across the command and staff for TWG/TB as required?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Targeting	Fires EW STRATCOM INFO OPS CYBER SOFAD LEGAD CIMIC PSYOPS	
123				Is the HQ able to leverage joint and organic assets across all domains in order to set appropriate force ratios to win in the close fight?	A	A				X	X		Targeting	Fires EW STRATCOM INFO OPS CYBER SOFAD LEGAD CIMIC PSYOPS	
124				Is the targeting process integrated with the Battle Rhythm of the HQ?	A	A	A			X	X	AD 080-096, NRF	Targeting	Fires EW STRATCOM INFO OPS CYBER SOFAD	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
125	Land Fires	Targeting	112	Does the HQ have the capability to account for collateral considerations IAW the ROE for deliberate and dynamic targeting?	A	A	A		X	X	X	AD 080-096, NRF	Targeting	Fires EW STRATCOM INFO OPS LEGAD CYBER SOFAD	
126				Does the Targeting Process involve clear inputs and involvement from the IA WG to achieve joint IA effects?	A	A		X	X	X	X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO, dated 26 October 2018; AJP 3.9 Allied Joint Doctrine for Joint Targeting, dated NOV 2021; ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting	Targeting	Fires EW STRATCOM INFO OPS CYBER SOFAD	
127				Are Info Ops, STRATCOM, EW, CYBER, SOF, PSYOPS, POLAD, LEGAD, CIMIC, Space all participating in the IAWG that inputs directly into the Targeting Cycle?	A	A		X	X	X	X	AJP 3.9	Targeting	Fires EW IST STRATCOM INFO OPS CYBER SOFAD LEGAD CIMIC PSYOPS	
128				Does the HQ have an impact mitigation strategy integrated into the targeting process for lethal and non-lethal effects?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AJP 3.9B	Targeting	Fires EW IST STRATCOM INFO OPS CYBER SOFAD LEGAD CIMIC PSYOPS	
129				Is the IST familiar with the collateral damage methodology and its inclusion into the Targeting Process?	A	A	A		X	X	X	3160.01 US CDE Methodology	IST	Targeting Fires	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
130				Does the HQ integrate SPACE operations and effects into the Targeting Process?	A	A		X	X	X	X		Space / GEO	Targeting Fires	
131				Does the HQ integrate all INFO OPS operations and effects into the Targeting Process?	A	A		X	X	X	X	MC 0628 - NATO Military Policy on StratCom; AJP-5; AJP-3.4.1; AJP-3.4.3; AJP-3.19; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.10.1. MC 0628; MC 0457; STANAG 2514; NATO Public Affairs Handbook, AJP-2; AJP-2.2; AJP-3.9; AJP-3.10; AJP-3.10.1; AJP-3.4.2; AJP-3.5; AJP-3.19; ATP-3.8.1; ACIEDP-01; AECTP-230; MC 402; CFAO	INFO OPS	Targeting Fires	
132				Does the HQ integrate CYBER operations and effects into the Targeting Process?	A	A		X	X	X	X	AJP-3.20; PO(2017)0072(INV); TR-2016-NCB010400-04; TR-2016-SPW011047/5.5.1.1	CYBER	Targeting Fires	
133				Are Info Ops, STRATCOM, EW, CYBER, SOF, PSYOPS, POLAD, LEGAD, CIMIC, Space integrated into the EGM?	A	A		X	X	X	X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO, dated 26 October 2018; ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting; CJCSI 3370.01C US Target Development Standard	Targeting	Fires EW IST STRATCOM INFO OPS CYBER SOFAD LEGAD CIMIC PSYOPS	
134				Does the HQ produce and use an EGM/AGM and ISR Sync Matrix?	A	A	A		X	X	X	AD 080-096, NRF; ATP 3.9.2	Targeting	Fires EW STRATCOM INFO OPS CYBER SOFAD	
135				Has the HQ established roles and procedures to manage target folders and products?	A	A			X	X	X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO, dated 26 October 2018 ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting CJCSI 3370.01C US Target Development Standard	Targeting	Fires IST	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
136	Land Fires	Targeting	31	Is the HQ capable to develop/manage/synchronize prioritized target lists?	A	A	A			X	X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO, dated 26 October 2018 ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting	Targeting	Fires IST	
137				Does the IST contribute to the management and control of all target lists (HPTL, RTL, NSL)?	A	A			X	X	X		IST	Targeting Fires	
138				Is the HQ capable of creating a HPTL into a AGM and Target Selection Standards that is reviewed consistently throughout the operation?	A	A	A		X	X	X	AArtyP-1, NATO Joint Fire Support (JFS) Procedures For Land Operations AArtyP-5, NATO Fire Support Doctrine ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting	Targeting	Fires	
139				Is the HQ capable of integrating non-lethal enablers into lethal targeting products?	A	A			X	X	X	AArtyP-1, NATO Joint Fire Support (JFS) Procedures For Land Operations AArtyP-5, NATO Fire Support Doctrine ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting AJP-3.3; AJP-3.3.2, ATP-3.3.2.1; ATP-3.3.2.2	Targeting	Fires EW IST STRATCOM INFO OPS CYBER SOFAD LEGAD CIMIC PSYOPS	
140				Is HQ capable of developing/integrating/collecting Measures of Performance and Measures of Effect that is integrated into the BDA and Assessments process?	A	A	A		X	X	X	AArtyP-1, NATO Joint Fire Support (JFS) Procedures For Land Operations AArtyP-5, NATO Fire Support Doctrine ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting ACO Directive 065-008	Targeting	Fires Plans	
141				Is the HQ capable of creating ISR collection requirements to assist with Target Development?	A	A	A		X	X	X	AArtyP-1, NATO Joint Fire Support (JFS) Procedures For Land Operations AArtyP-5, NATO Fire Support Doctrine ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting	IST	Fires Targeting	
142				Is the Intel Support to Targeting (IST) familiar and expand on existing Target System Analysis (TSA) ?	A	A	A		X	X	X		IST	Fires Targeting	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
143				Does IST identify potential targets for development from the IPB and the TSA refinement?	A	A	A		X	X	X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO, dated 26 October 2018 ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting AJP-3.3; AJP-3.3.2, ATP-3.3.2.1; ATP-3.3.2.2	IST	Fires Targeting	
144				Is the IST integrated and participating in the Targeting Cycle?	A	A	A		X	X	X		IST	Fires Targeting	
145				Does IST brief the Targets during the TWG and Target Development Products (TSA and Target Folder) to senior leadership, as required?	A	A	A		X	X	X		IST	Fires Targeting	
146	Land Fires	Targeting	32	Does the HQ staff participating in the targeting enterprise understand Rules of Engagement (ROE) requirements related to targeting?	A	A	A		X	X	X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO, dated 26 October 2018 ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting	Targeting	Fires EW IST STRATCOM INFO OPS CYBER SOFAD LEGAD CIMIC PSYOPS	
147				Is it assured that during the Targeting process LEGAD/POLAD/STRATCOM constraints and ROEs are taken into account?	A	A	A		X	X	X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO, dated 26 October 2018 ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting AJP-3.3; AJP-3.3.2, ATP-3.3.2.1; ATP-3.3.2.2	Targeting	Fires LEGAD	
148				Does the dynamic targeting process incorporate all of requirements identified in the Rules of Engagement (ROE)?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Targeting	Fires LEGAD INFO OPS	
149				Has the TEA been identified and the HQ understand the authorities delegated in the ROE?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Targeting	Fires LEGAD	
150				Does the HQ account for implementation, observation and dissemination of the RTL/NSL?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Targeting	Fires LEGAD	



Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
151	Land Fires	Targeting	33	Does the HQ use HVTs and HPTs and use the appropriate intel collection platform to identify the target based on critical vulnerabilities in the TSA?	A	A	A			X	X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO, dated 26 October 2018; ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting; AJP-3.3; AJP-3.3.2; ATP-3.3.2.1; ATP-3.3.2.2	Targeting	Fires IST	
152				Does the HQ contribute in the JPTL nomination process with lower and higher HQs?	A	A	A	X		X	X		Targeting	Fires IST	
153				Does the HQ incorporate subordinate HQ targeting requirements into their targeting cycle and HPTL?	A	A		X		X	X		Targeting	Fires IST	
154				Does the Intel Support to Targeting (IST) conduct target discovery in an appropriate and timely manner in support of achieving the correct force ratios to win the close fight?	A	A			X	X	X	CJCSI 3370.01C US Target Development Standard	IST	Fires Targeting	
155	Land Fires	Targeting	115	Is the HQ capable of transitioning targeting products from future plans to current operations?	A	A	A		X	X	X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO, dated 26 October 2018 ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting	Targeting	Fires EW IST	
156				Are non-lethal targeting products and systems integrated into the Targeting Working Group and Targeting Board?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Targeting	Fires EW IST STRATCOM INFOOPS CYBER SOFAD LEGAD CIMIC PSYOPS	
157				Is the HQ capable of integrating lower/higher HQs lethal and non-lethal targeting outputs into their targeting process when required?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Targeting	Fires EW IST STRATCOM INFOOPS CYBER SOFAD LEGAD CIMIC PSYOPS	
158				Does the IST disseminate BDA accordingly to higher and lower HQs?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO, dated 26 October 2018 ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting ACO Directive 065-008	IST	Targeting	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
159				Is the HQ capable of producing a target sync matrix that is built and refined through the targeting process for execution in current operations?	A	A	A		X	X	X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO, dated 26 October 2018 ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting	Targeting	Fires	
160	Land Fires	Targeting	116	Is a Target nomination process/management in place that incorporates EW requests?	A	A	A		X	X	X	AJP -3.6, Allied Joint Doctrine for Electronic Warfare; ATP-3.6.2, Electronic Warfare in the Land battle; AJP-2; AJP-3.15; ATP-77; AJP-2.7	EW	Targeting	
161				Does EW personnel attend the Targeting Working Group (TWG) and Targeting Board (TB)?	A	A	A		X	X	X		EW	Targeting	
162				Does the EW Cell produce/contribute to and use an EW/EGM/AGM, ISR, Cyber, and Space synch matrix?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		EW	Targeting	
163				Is EW integrated in the OPSCEN and identify/recommend Dynamic Targets?	A	A	A		X	X	X		EW	Targeting	
164	Land Fires	Targeting	170	Did the HQ synchronize lethal and non-lethal actions to achieve desired effects?	A	A	A		X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	Targeting	Fires INFO OPS EW Cyber Space	Applicable in LCC role
165				Is the HQ capable to integrate lethal and non-lethal targeting (IAWG/TWG/TB)?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Targeting	Fires INFO OPS EW Cyber Space	Applicable in LCC role
166	Land Fires	Targeting	171 220	Does the HQ utilize JTS in support of the targeting process with the production and maintenance of target lists and products?	A	A		X	X	X	X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO; ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting; FMN Spiral Specifications	IST	Targeting Fires	Div HQs: Applicable for LCC role
167				Is JTS used to develop/manage target folders?	A	A		X	X	X	X		IST	Targeting Fires	Div HQs: Applicable for LCC role
168				Does the HQ have the capability to access the JTS database?	A	A		X	X	X	X		CIS	Fires IST Targeting	
169				Does the HQ have the capability to use JTS and its infrastructure to support the targeting process effectively?	A	A		X	X	X	X		IST	Targeting Fires	Div HQs: Applicable for LCC role
170				Does the HQ use JTS to disseminate the NSL and RTL?	A	A		X		X	X	AlntP-11, NATO Intelligence Training; FMN Spiral Specifications	Targeting	Fires	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
171	Land Fires	Targeting	224	Is the BDA (Battle Damage Assessment) Process Implemented using JTS and disseminated to the appropriate level and incorporated into reporting?	A	A		X	X	X	X	AIntP-11, NATO Intelligence Training; FMN Spiral Specifications; ACO Directive 065-008; AJP-3.3; AJP-3.3.2	IST	Fires Targeting	
172	Land Fires	Targeting	328	Is the unit capable of collecting and reporting BDA Level 1?			A			X	X	AJP-1; AJP-3; AJP-3.9; AJP-3.2; ATP-3.9.2	CUOPS	Targeting Assessment IST	
173				Is the unit capable of reviewing and reporting assessments of lethal and non lethal effects to refine the delivery of joint effects in accordance with the JCO?			A			X	X	CC & CS - Generic for Brigades HQ, AJP-1; AJP-3; AJP-3.9; AJP-3.2; ATP-3.9.2	Assessment	CUOPS Plans Targeting IST	
174	Land Fires	Targeting	464	Is the Unit capable of integrating INFO OPS into operations?			A	X	X	X	X	AJP-1; AJP-3; AJP-3.9; AJP-3.2; ATP-3.9.2	Targeting	Fires INFO OPS	
175				Is the Unit capable of integrating EW capabilities into operations?			A	X	X	X	X		Targeting	Fires EW	
176				Is the Unit capable of integrating STRATCOM themes and messages into operational approach?			A	X	X	X	X		Targeting	Fires STRATCOM	
177				Is the Unit capable of requesting Non Lethal asset enablers for integration into unit operations?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades; AJP-1; AJP-3; AJP-3.9; AJP-3.2; ATP-3.9.2	Targeting	Fires STRATCOM INFO OPS EW	
178	Land Fires	Fire Support	113	Is the HQ able to coordinate and integrate land, air, and maritime fires to support the manoeuvre commander's intent?	A	A	A			X	X	AArtyP-1, NATO Joint Fire Support (JFS) Procedures For Land Operations AArtyP-3, Artillery procedures for Automatic Data Processing (ADP) system interoperability AArtyP-5, NATO Fire Support Doctrine;	Fires	CUOPS Air	
179				Is the HQ able to plan, coordinate and integrate land, air, and maritime fires in order to de-conflict battlespace?	A	A	A	X		X	X		Fires	Targeting Air EW IST	
180				Is the HQ able to synchronize ground manoeuvre forces with joint fires and effects?	A	A	A				X		Fires	Targeting Air EW IST	
181				Is the HQ capable to direct and facilitate sensor-to-shooter/effector connectivity through fire support mission command system interoperability as appropriate?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Fires	Targeting Air EW IST	
182				Is the HQ able to produce and disseminate fire support planning products (Annex II) to the subordinate elements?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Fires	Targeting Air EW IST	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
183				Is the HQ able to assign/identify the proper Joint Fires assets to achieve the desired effect?	A	A	A			X	X		Fires	Targeting Air EW IST	
184	Land Fires	Fire Support	114	Has the HQ implemented a TST-Cell?	A	A			X		X	AD 080-070 Joint Targeting in ACO, dated 26 October 2018 ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting	Fires	IST LEGAD Targeting	** When a Corps HQ or Division HQ cover the LCC role, a TST cell has to be established.
185				Is the HQ capable to execute TST?	A	A	A				X		Fires	IST LEGAD Targeting	
186				Is the HQ capable to process and execute Dynamic Targets?	A	A	A	X	X		X		Targeting	Fires CUOPS	
187	Land Fires	Fire Support	168 216 288	Is the HQ capable of developing a Fire Support plan in support of Scheme of Manoeuver?	A	A	A			X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.10 CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ  CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.10 AARTYP-01; AARTYP-03; AARTYP-05; AJP-1; AJP-3; AJP-3.9; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-3.9.2; ATP-77; ATP-97	Fires	Targeting CUOPS	
188				Does the HQ assign priority of Joint Fires assets to subordinate units?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Fires	Targeting CUOPS	
189				Is the HQ capable of integrating a Field Artillery Brigade or Force Field Artillery (FFA) HQ into its C2/staff architecture?	A	A		X	X	X	X		Fires	Targeting CUOPS CUPLANS CIS	
190				Is the HQ capable of transiting fire support plans from future operations to current operations?	A	A	A		X	X	X		Fires	CUOPS CUPLANS	
191				Is the HQ capable to assign the proper Joint fires assets to achieve the desired effects?	A	A	A			X	X		Fires	Targeting IST	
192				Does the HQ plan Fire Support tasks and TAIs that enable field artillery units to develop/plan AMAs (primary, alternate, supplementary) which are synchronized with maneuver?	A	A	A			X	X		Fires	Targeting Fires IST	
193				Is the JFSE capable of plan, integrate, synchronize and de-conflict fires delivered by air, ground and naval fire support assets into the Fire Support Plan that is synchronized with maneuver?	A	A	A	X		X	X		Fires	Targeting Air	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
194				Is the HQ capable to request/establish and implement Fire Support Coordination measures and Air Control Means (FSCMs, ACMs) that is integrated into a preplanned and dynamic airspace plan?	A	A	A			X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.10 CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.10 AARTYP-01; AARTYP-03;	Fires	Targeting Air	
195				Is the Fire Support Plan synchronized with the ISR collection plan?	A	A	A			X	X	AARTYP-05; AJP-1; AJP-3; AJP-3.9; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-	Fires	Targeting IST	
196				Has the HQ established procedures for execution of Counterfire missions?	A	A	A		X	X	X	Arty P-2 NATO Counterbattery	Fires	Air IST	
197				Does the JFSE have collateral damage prevention procedures in place IAW commanders guidance, higher level directives and the ROE?	A	A	A			X	X	3160.01 US CDE Methodology	Fires	IST LEGAD Targeting	
198				Does the HQ have an integrated plan for the clearance of fires?	A	A	A		X		X	AArtyP-5, NATO Fire Support Doctrine P-5 NATO Joint Fires	Fires	IST Air CUOPS	
199				Has the JFSE implemented the AGM/EGM with MOPs/MOEs in joint fires execution/engagement that contributes to the BDA Process?	A	A	A			X	X	AArtyP-5, NATO Fire Support Doctrine P-5 NATO Joint Fires ACO Directive 065-008	Fires	IST Air CUOPS Plans Assessment	
200	Land Fires	Fire Support	461	Is the unit capable of conducting sensor to shooter linkage across the formation?			A	X	X		X	AJP-1; AJP-3; AJP-3.9; AJP-3.2; ATP-3.9.2; AArtyP-01; AArtyP-03; AArtyP-05; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-77; ATP-97	Fires	Air	
201				Is the unit capable of providing organic sensors for target identification?			A	X		X	X		Fires	IST	
202				Is the unit capable of deconflicting airspace up to the coordinating altitude?			A	X	X		X		Fires	CUOPS Air	
203				Is the unit capable of planning and integrating joint fires into combined arms maneuver?			A	X	X	X	X		Fires	CUPLANS Air	
204				Is the Unit capable of conducting Joint fires call for fire that enables the use of CAS, ATK AVN, Naval Gun Fire and indirect fires via voice and digital means?			A	X	X		X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades, AJP-1; AJP-3; AJP-3.9; AJP-3.2; ATP-3.9.2; AArtyP-01; AArtyP-03; AArtyP-05; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-77; ATP-97	Fires	CUOPS Air	
205				Has the unit established a JFSE?			A	X	X	X	X	AJP-1; AJP-3; AJP-3 9; AJP-3 2;	Fires	CUPLANS CUOPS Air	
206				Does the JFSE have the capability in incorporate Joint Fires SMEs into the staff?			A		X	X	X		Fires	CUPLANS CUOPS Air	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
207	Land Fires	Fire Support	463	Is the unit capable of requesting and implementing ASRs/ACMs to enable the coordination, management and deconfliction of Joint Fires effects and measures?			A		X	X	X	AJP-1; AJP-3; AJP-3.9; AJP-3.2;	Fires	CUPLANS CUOPS Air	
208				Is the unit capable creating FSCMs to enable the coordination, management and deconfliction of Fire Support effects and measures?			A		X	X	X	ATP-3.9.2; AArtyP-01; AArtyP-02; AArtyP-03; AArtyP-05; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-77; ATP-97	Fires	CUPLANS CUOPS Air	
209				Is an FSCM update incorporated into the JFSE battle rhythm?			A		X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades; AJP-1; AJP-3; AJP-3.9; AJP-3.2; ATP-3.9.2; AArtyP-01; AArtyP-03; AArtyP-05; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-77; ATP-97	Fires	CUPLANS CUOPS Air	
210	Land Fires	Fire Support	466	Is the unit capable of integrating an FA Bn into the unit?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades; AJP-1; AJP-3; AJP-3.9; AJP-3.2; ATP-3.9.2; AArtyP-01; AArtyP-03; AArtyP-05; ATP-3.2.1; ATP-3.2.2; ATP-77; ATP-97	Fires	CUPLANS	
211				Is the unit capable of integrating an FA Bn into the JFSE?			A	X	X	X	X		Fires	CUPLANS	
212				Is the unit capable of planning fire support tasks in support of scheme of maneuver?			A		X	X	X		Fires	CUOPS CUPLANS	
213				Is the unit capable of synchronizing maneuver with indirect fire support?			A	X	X	X	X		Fires	CUOPS CUPLANS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
214	Non-Kinetic Engagement	EW	117	Did the HQ EW Cell synchronize lethal and non-lethal actions, such as Cyber, Information Operations and Electronic Warfare, to achieve desired effects?	A	A	A		X		X	AJP -3.6, Allied Joint Doctrine for Electronic Warfare ATP-3.6.2, Electronic Warfare in the Land battle	EW	Targeting	
215				Is the SEWOC capable of integrating lethal and non-lethal targeting with support from SEWOC SIGINT LO for developing said target through target analysis (CEMAWG/IAWG/TWG/TB)?	A	A	A		X		X		EW	Targeting	
216	Non-Kinetic Engagement	Detention Ops	34	Is the HQ capable to supervise the correct handling and processing of Captured Persons (CPERS) within their AOR until they are transferred to the appropriate authorities.	A	A	A		X		X	Geneva Conventions and Additional Protocols AJP-3.21, Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Police ATP-3.7.2, NATO Military Police guidance and procedures	MP	LEGAD	
217	Non-Kinetic Engagement	LEGAD	45	Is the LEGAD/legal office providing legal support, oversight and training to ensure that operations are in compliance with international laws, including the Law of Armed Conflict, and Host Nation (HN) laws and protects the legal interests of the entity?	A	A	A			X	X	Bi-SC Directive 15-23 Policy on legal support; AJP-4.3 Allied Joint Doctrine for Host Nation Support	LEGAD	HNS	
218	Non-Kinetic Engagement	STRATCOM	118	Is the HQ able to develop understanding of the Information Environment?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	MC 0628 NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications 26 JUL 2017, MC 0422/6, NATO Military Policy on Information Operations, dated 21 NOV 2019, MC 0402/3 NATO Military Policy on Psychological Operations, dated 20 SEP 2019, MC 457/3 NATO Military Policy on Public Affairs, dated 31 JAN 2019	STRATCOM	INFO OPS PSYOPS	
219				Does StratCom ensure the vertical alignment and horizontal coordination of communication related issues?	A	A	A	X			X		STRATCOM	INFO OPS PSYOPS	
220				Is StratCom actively participating in the COPD process and in particular in the elaboration of the operational design that will lead to the desired end state (Working Groups and Boards) ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		STRATCOM	INFO OPS PSYOPS	
221				Is the StratCom personnel dedicated to the assessment process that will measure the performance (MOP) and the effectiveness (MOE) of the desired effects ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		STRATCOM	INFO OPS PSYOPS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
222				Is StratCom providing oversight and facilitating interaction and mutual awareness among the various communication functions in order to ensure the consistency and credibility of themes and timely messages aligned with the NATO Narratives.	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-10 Allied Joint Doctrine for Strategic Communications	STRATCOM	INFO OPS PSYOPS	
223	Non-Kinetic Engagement	Info Ops	AC	Is the HQ capable of conducting KLE?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	MC 0422/6, NATO Military Policy on Information Operations, dated 21 NOV 2019,	INFO OPS		
224	Non-Kinetic Engagement	Info Ops	37	Are adversary and own communication capabilities / functions analysed which is based on the threat evaluation in order of finding the adversaries doctrinal approach or methods of operation and therefore determining their course of action ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	MC 0422/6, NATO Military Policy on Information Operations, dated 21 NOV 2019, MC 0628 NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications 26 JUL 2017, MC 0402/3 NATO Military Policy on Psychological Operations, dated 20 SEP 2019, MC 457/3 NATO Military Policy on Public Affairs, dated 31 JAN 2019	INFO OPS	INTEL PSYOPS PAO	
225				Are potential gaps identified (capability gaps as psychological (knowledge), physical (skills), opportunity (societal influence), physical (environmental resources) or motivation (emotion/reflective/intentions) ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		INFO OPS	INTEL PSYOPS PAO	
226				Does INFOOPS coordinate and integrate the STRATCOM direction and guidance in order to gain understanding of audiences (through the Information Environment Assessment) and therefore to identify capabilities and desired effects ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		INFO OPS	INFORM/INTEL general PSYOPS, PAO	
227				Is INFOOPS via Comprehensive Understanding of Ops Environment (CUOE) enabling factor analysis and centre of gravity identification and analysis according to AJP-5 in order to explore an actor in detail to identify critical requirements and vulnerabilities (enabling the process for COSA development and selection) ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		INFO OPS	INTEL PSYOPS PAO	



Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
228				Are additional capabilities and techniques like Cyberspace, Electronic Warfare, CIMIC, Operations Security and Deception OPSEC, Emerging and Disruptive Technologies EDT integrated in this process ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		INFO OPS	INTEL PSYOPS PAO	
229				Are gaps closed by increasing capability and capacity in order to allow the commander to exploit a wider array of the adversaries vulnerabilities, while minimizing own exposure to risk ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		INFO OPS	INTEL PSYOPS PAO	
230	Non-Kinetic Engagement	Info Ops	38	Does the J2 contribute to the Information Environment Assessment from the very beginning of the planning?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	MC 0422/6, NATO Military Policy on Information Operations, dated 21 NOV 2019, MC 0628 NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications 26 JUL 2017, MC 0402/3 NATO Military Policy on Psychological Operations, dated 20 SEP 2019, MC 457/3 NATO Military Policy on Public Affairs, dated 31 JAN 2019	INFO OPS	INTEL PSYOPS PAO	
231				Are the PSYOPS elements able to plan and synchronize appropriate activities within the area of operations?	A	A	A	X	X	X			PSYOPS		Div / Bde HQs: Applicable only for LCC role
232				Does the PSYOPS function maintain contact with higher and lower HQs' PSYOPS representative?	A	A	A	X	X	X			PSYOPS		Div / Bde HQs: Applicable only for LCC role
233				Does the PSYOPS have adequate personnel to fulfill the necessary tasks?	A	A	A	X	X	X			PSYOPS		Div / Bde HQs: Applicable only for LCC role
234				Are the PSYOPS elements fully incorporated in the planning process ?	A	A	A		X	X			PSYOPS		Div / Bde HQs: Applicable only for LCC role
235				Is PSYOPS plan deconflicted and synchronized with Host Nation (HN) regional PSYOPS campaigns/plans that support national objectives ?	A			X	X	X	X		PSYOPS		
236				Does PSYOPS planning consider a "reach-back" support ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PSYOPS		Div / Bde HQs: Applicable for LCC role

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
237	Non-Kinetic Engagement	PSYOPS	165 219	Does PSYOPS personnell act from the starting point with "Effects-based-thinking" ?	A	A	A	X	X	X		MC 0402/3 NATO Military Policy on Psychological Operations, dated 20 SEP 2019, AJP 3.10.1. Allied Joint Doctrine for Psychological Operations, dated SEP 2014 MC 0422/6, NATO Military Policy on Information Operations, dated 21 NOV 2019, MC 0628 NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications 26 JUL 2017, MC 457/3 NATO Military Policy on Public Affairs, dated 31 JAN 2019, CC & CS 20 -CORPS-HQ/2.14 CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	PSYOPS		Div / Bde HQs: Applicable for LCC role
238				Are the planned PSYOPS activities using appropriate methods of communication and other means in order to influence perceptions, attitudes and behaviour ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PSYOPS		Div / Bde HQs: Applicable for LCC role
239				Does PSYOPS planning require extensive intelligence and information on possible audiences ? (PMESII - political situation/military structures/ economic/social sit./ infrastructure/information capabilities)	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PSYOPS		Div / Bde HQs: Applicable for LCC role
240				Is PsyOps (along with other capabilities) coordinated through InfoOps process guided by the information strategy and within the NATO's StratCom approach ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PSYOPS	INFO OPS	Div / Bde HQs: Applicable for LCC role
241				Does PSYOPS personnell have a comprehensive understanding of the (approved) target audience ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PSYOPS		Div / Bde HQs: Applicable for LCC role
242				Is PSYOPS cell developing own PSYOPS Plan (PSYOPS Appendix to Annex SS) containing all the relevant information in accordance with AJP-3.10.1 and higher echelon directives (desired end state, PSYOPS effects, PSYOPS concept of operations, tasks, approval authority, supported operational objectives, target audiences, limitations, themes to stress and to avoid, approval process, reports and returns, synchronization matrix, measures of effectiveness and others as required) ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PSYOPS		Div / Bde HQs: Applicable for LCC role
243				Is PSYOPS fully integrated into the staff Battle Rhythm, StratCom and InfoOps Integration Plan ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PSYOPS	STRATCOM INFO OPS	Div / Bde HQs: Applicable for LCC role
244				Is PSYOPS prepared / planning for counter adversary's propaganda that have negative impact to the achievement of mission objectives ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PSYOPS	STRATCOM INFO OPS	Div / Bde HQs: Applicable for LCC role
245				Are the PSYOPS elements able to plan and synchronize appropriate activities within the area of operations?	A	A		X	X	X	X		PSYOPS		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
246	Non-Kinetic Engagement	PSYOPS	293	Does the PSYOPS function maintain contact with higher and lower HQs' PSYOPS representative?	A	A		X		X	X	MC 0402/3 NATO Military Policy on Psychological Operations, dated 20 SEP 2019, AJP 3.10.1. Allied Joint Doctrine for Psychological Operations, dated SEP 2014 MC 0422/6, NATO Military Policy on Information Operations, dated 21 NOV 2019, MC 0628 NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications 26 JUL 2017, MC 457/3 NATO Military Policy on Public Affairs, dated 31 JAN 2019, CC & CS 20 -CORPS-HQ/2.14 CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	PSYOPS		
247				Does the PSYOPS have adequate personell to fulfill the necessary tasks?	A	A		X		X	X		PSYOPS		
248				Are PSYOPS effects allocated through an integrated targeting process ?	A	A		X		X	X		PSYOPS		
249				Are the timelines for the approval and release of PSYOPS products appropriate ?	A	A		X	X	X	X		PSYOPS		
250				Is the PSYOPS personell sufficient/properly trained ?	A	A		X	X				PSYOPS		
251				Are the PSYOPS products truthfull iot support a long-term credibility ?	A	A		X		X	X		PSYOPS		
252				Is Defensive- and Offensive counter propaganda (SHAME source) effectively planned, designed and released ?	A	A		X		X	X		PSYOPS		
253				Does PSYOPS staff assess and evaluate own impact continuously ?	A	A		X		X	X		PSYOPS		
254				Are PSYOPS products checked during all phases and incorporate local cultural requirements ?	A	A		X		X	X		PSYOPS		
255				Does PsyOps have access to main subordinate units SITREPs, PSYOPS Reports (PSYREP) and spot reports (SPOTREPs), enemy prisoner of war (EPW) interrogations and interrogation reports?	A			X			X		PSYOPS	INFO OPS	
256				Is PSYOPS via InfoOps integrated in the Targeting Working Group meetings and deconflicting targets ?	A			X	X	X	X		PSYOPS	INFO OPS	
257	Non-Kinetic Engagement	Public Affairs	35	Does the HQ StratCom Framework (or equivalent document) integrate PA activities with effects and plan PA effect and activities within the overall StratCom Framework (e.g. Key Leader Engagement)?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AD 095-001 ACO Public Affairs, dated 21 Aug 2020 MC 0628, NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications, dated 26 Jul 2017	PAO	INFO OPS	
258				Is MPA branch promoting the HQ's aims and objectives in order to enhance audience understanding and awareness of a mission in order to contribute to COM's freedom of action in his AOR ?	A	A	A	X	X		X		PAO	INFO OPS	
259				Is the HQ's PA capability integrated into operations planning and execution and contributes to the operations planning?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PAO	INFO OPS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
260				Is PA personnel fully integrated into every major aspect of the HQ and therefore being tied into the major staff functions (such as operations/intelligence/planning/training/ etc.) ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	26 Jul 2017, MC 457/3 NATO Military Policy on Public Affairs, dated 31 JAN 2019	PAO	INFO OPS	
261				Are the PA effect and activities in direct support of the COM's intent and the operations planning?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PAO	INFO OPS	
262				Does the HQ conduct direct PA activities/ have a platform to conduct direct PA activities to support the COM's intent?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PAO	INFO OPS	
263	Non-Kinetic Engagement	Public Affairs	36	Are the PA activities regularly coordinated with other information functions within the HQ and therefore is PA fully integrated in the Information Activities Coordination Board (IACB) ?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AD 095-001 ACO Public Affairs, dated 21 Aug 2020 MC 0628, NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications, dated 26 Jul 2017, MC 457/3 NATO Military Policy on Public Affairs, dated 31 JAN 2019	PAO	INFO OPS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
264	Non-Kinetic Engagement	Public Affairs	39	Does the HQ provide a real time monitoring and analysis of media activities via broadcast (TV and radio), internet, social media and newspapers?	A	A	A	X				AD 095-001 ACO Public Affairs, dated 21 Aug 2020 MC 0628, NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications, dated 26 Jul 2017, MC 457/3 NATO Military Policy on Public Affairs, dated 31 JAN 2019	PAO	INFO OPS	
265				Does the HQ coordinate traditional and social media monitoring with OSINT?	A	A	A	X					PAO	INFO OPS	
266				Does the HQ coordinate traditional and social media monitoring with other communication functions and capabilities?	A	A	A	X					PAO	INFO OPS	
267	Non-Kinetic Engagement	Public Affairs	40	Does the PA Office effectively contribute to the Information Campaign?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AD 095-001 ACO Public Affairs, dated 21 Aug 2020 MC 0628, NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications, dated 26 Jul 2017, MC 457/3 NATO Military Policy on Public Affairs, dated 31 JAN 2019	PAO		
268				Does the HQ/unit possess social media or other online platform (webpage), managed by PA Office, to directly address audiences?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PAO		
269				Has the PA Office developed / does the PA Office maintain (traditional and online) media relations to communicate with audiences?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PAO		
270				Does the PA Office conduct media monitoring to identify/detect false information and/or disinformation?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PAO		
271				Does the PA Office have access to higher echelons' media monitoring products?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PAO		
272				Is the PA Office resourced to purchase media monitoring services?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PAO		
273	Non-Kinetic Engagement	Public Affairs	41	Does the PA Office conduct consequence management in an appropriate manner (timely and consistent)?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AD 095-001 ACO Public Affairs, dated 21 Aug 2020 MC 0628, NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications, dated 26 Jul 2017, MC 457/3 NATO Military Policy on Public Affairs, dated 31 JAN 2019	PAO	INFO OPS	
274				Does the PAO attend the Battle Rhythm coordination meetings?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PAO	INFO OPS	
275				Based on existing SOPs/SOIs/Staff Directives of the HQ, is the PA Office involvement in the information (sharing) cycle guaranteed?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PAO	INFO OPS	
276				Does the PA Office prepare and regularly update general (monthly, annual) and event specific/driven communications plans?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		PAO	INFO OPS	
277				Have PAO personnel attended or are they booked onto mandatory courses included in the JD?	A	A	A		X				PAO		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
278	Non-Kinetic Engagement	Public Affairs	44	Do JDs embrace all trainings that are considered necessary/essential to fulfill PA functions?	A	A	A		X			AD 095-001 ACO Public Affairs, dated 21 Aug 2020 MC 0628, NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications, dated 26 Jul 2017, MC 457/3 NATO Military Policy on Public Affairs, dated 31 JAN 2019	PAO		
279				During annual training events, do PA personnel have opportunity/ies to exercise PA functions and responsibilities?	A	A	A		X				PAO		
280				Does the PA Office conduct adequate preparation/training for personnel designated to act as interviewee/spokesperson?	A	A	A		X				PAO		
281	Non-Kinetic Engagement	CIMIC	42	Does the CIMIC staff produce and update civil assessments and estimates about religious, cultural, and social sensitivities incorporating it into the HQ Core Process ?	A	A	A			X	X	MC 411/2 NATO Military Policy on Civil-Military Cooperation (CIMIC) and Civil-Military Interaction (CMI), dated 12 May 2014 AJP-3.19, Allied Joint Doctrine for Civil-Military Cooperation	CIMIC	Human Security	
282				Does the CIMIC staff produce and update civil assessments and estimates about cultural property protection incorporating it into the HQ Core Process?	A	A	A			X	X		CIMIC	Human Security	
283				Does CIMIC have a updated list of CIMIC Sites of (Major) Significants that is reflecting imperative and important sites for the population, including cultural and religious ones?	A	A	A			X	X		CIMIC	Human Security	
284				Does the HQ staff incorporate NATO Protection of Civilians Framework into the HQ Core Process? (a) Contribute to SASE?; (b) Mitigate Harm?; (c) Provide Access to Basic Needs?	A	A	A			X	X		CIMIC	Human Security	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
285	Non-Kinetic Engagement	CIMIC	43	Does the HQ produce and update civil assessments and estimates about Children in Armed Conflicts incorporating it into the HQ Core Process?	A	A	A			X	X	BI-SC DIRECTIVE 086-004, CHILDREN AND ARMED CONFLICT, dated June 2016; SOP 307 Reporting and Information Sharing in Support of CAAC, dated 14 September 2016	CIMIC	Human Security	
286				Does the CIMIC staff create a MOU on info sharing with HN and relevant NMAs regarding information collected on Children in Armed Conflicts?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		CIMIC	Human Security	
287				Does the HQ R2 system incorporate a reporting mechanism regarding the "Six Grave Violations" committed against Children in Armed Conflicts as outlined in SOP 307.	A	A	A	X	X		X		CIMIC	Human Security	
288				Does the HQ have a Civil-Military Cooperation capability suitable for planning and conducting CIMIC and CMI activities?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		CIMIC		
289				Do CIMIC Liaison assets and architecture exist including a Liaison Matrix coherent with the HHQ Liaison Matrix/DIRLAUTH?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CIMIC		
290				Do CIMIC staff participate in the HQ planning process and are CIMIC inputs and products in line with the CIMIC Functional Planning Guide?	A	A	A	X		X			CIMIC		
291				Are Cross-Cutting Topics and Resilience through Civil Preparedness being considered in planning and execution?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CIMIC		
292				Is CIMIC Estimate constantly updated and shared within the HQ, with the HHQ and the subunits?	A	A	A	X			X		CIMIC		
293				Are CIMIC staff capable of effective CIMIC info-management within the HQ including participation in relevant and directed Battle Rhythm events?	A	A	A	X	X		X		CIMIC		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
294	Non-Kinetic Engagement	CIMIC	164 222 291	Have CIMIC staff established an efficient CIMIC R2 mechanism and is relevant information shared with Non-Military Actors within the limits of operations security, in a consistent and catalogued manner, through Information Exchange Gateways?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.21 CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.20	CIMIC		
295				Are CIMIC staff able to contribute to the HQ Targeting process by providing consistent CIMIC analysis and assessment on desired CIMIC effects and are the CIMIC effects measurable, integrated with other capabilities and staff functions, to support the COM's mission and objectives?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CIMIC		
296				Are CIMIC staff coordinating StratCom, INFOOPS, Mii PA, and PSYOPS effects with own liaison and information activities?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CIMIC		
297				Does the HQ incorporate Non-Military Actors and other relevant entities like the Host Nation Defence Forces into the planning process and have processes and structures been developed for constant and effective coordination and cooperation with them and does the COM provide guidance on how to support Non-Military Actors?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CIMIC		
298				Are CIMIC staff updating the COM on all matters of the Civil Environment and provide advice?	A	A	A			X	X		CIMIC		
299				Is the need of setting up CIMIC Centres assessed and does the HQ have the capacity to run them?	A	A	A	X		X	X		CIMIC		
300				Have CIMIC Staff established processes to assess the effects of Non-Military Actors and the civil environment on military operations and vice versa?	A	A	A			X	X		CIMIC		



Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
301	Non-Kinetic Engagement	CIMIC	462	Is the unit capable of CIMIC functions to interact with civil environment?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades	CIMIC	PAO	
302				Is the unit capable of CIMIC functions to establish CIMIC centres and Coalition Public Information Centres (CPICs).			A	X	X	X	X		CIMIC	PAO	
303				Is the unit capable of CIMIC functions to assess the effects on civilian populations of military operations?			A		X	X	X		CIMIC	PAO	
304				Is the unit capable of CIMIC functions to liaise with Host Nation, International Organisations, and government agencies?			A	X	X	X	X		CIMIC	PAO	
305	Non-Kinetic Engagement	CIMIC	327	Is the unit capable of establishing and maintaining liaison with other civilian and/or military organizations?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS - Generic for Brigades HQ	CIMIC	CUOPS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
MCA SUSTAIN: The capability to plan and execute the timely support and sustainment of forces, including essential military infrastructure, movement and transportation, military engineering support, contracting, supply/maintenance/services management, basing support and health and medical support.															
1	Sustain	General	57	Is the sustainment staff organization tailored to cover all functional areas including required functional area services (FASes), battle rhythm events and potential logistic liaison requirements and have they received the required Training?	A	A	A	X	X		X	STANAG 2406; ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; APP 28, Tactical level planning; COPD, Comprehensive planning Directive; NATO Financial Regulations (NFRs) and Financial Rules and Procedures (FRPs)	LOGOPS	All SMEs	
2				Are appropriate SOPs/SOIs in place and in line with NATO logistic doctrine? Is all necessary logistic doctrine and other related documents and orders available, either electronically or as printed version?	A	A	A	X	X		X		LOGOPS		
3				Is the sustainment planning staff able to develop the Logistic, M&T, Personnel, Medical, Engineer, Financial/G8 Support Annexes with all respective appendices in order to ensure the implementation into OPLAN/OPORD/CONOPS? If HQ is in LCC role, is in addition to the APP 28 planning process, the use of planning process according to COPD implemented including trained personnel and TOPFAS support?	A	A	A	X	X	X			LOGPLAN S	Plans	
4				Are the NATO Financial Regulations (NFRs), Financial Rules and Procedures (FRPs), ACO financial directives, pertinent Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs), and funding guidelines, if issued, available both electronically and in hard copy? It should also include the relevant MOUs, MOAs, and TAs.	A	A	A	X	X		X	NATO Financial Regulations (NFRs) and Financial Rules and Procedures (FRPs)	Finance		
5				Are original payment and collection voucher documents retained for a period of five (5) years as outlined in NATO regulations?	A	A	A	X	X		X		Finance		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
6				Is there a Purchase Card Program established with proper documentation and approvals?	A	A	A	X	X		X	NATO Financial Regulations (NFRs) and Financial Rules and Procedures (FRPs) ACO Directive 60-71	Finance		
7				Are operational requirements reported properly in financial reports (financial statements or other financial reports)?	A	A	A	X	X		X	NATO Financial Regulations (NFRs) and Financial Rules and Procedures (FRPs)	Finance		
8				Is the Purchasing and Contracting (P&C) Officer properly warranted by COS/COM?	A	A	A	X	X		X	NATO Financial Regulations (NFRs) and Financial Rules and Procedures (FRPs) ACO Directive 60-70	Finance		
9				Are Contract Award Committee (CAC) procedures established for requirements that exceed NATO Established Financial Limit (EFL) ?	A	A	A	X	X		X		Finance		
10				Is the logistic staff able to identify logistic shortfalls and difficulties through an established R2 system, Meetings, Working Groups, Battle Rhythm Events or ad hoc reports/requests and is able to develop and prioritize appropriate actions to overcome them?	A	A	A	X	X		X	SSTANAG 2406; ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; APP 28, Tactical level planning; COPD, Comprehensive planning Directive; BI-SC 80-3 Vol V	LOGOPS	All SMEs	
11				Is the logistic staff organization tailored to cover all needed logistic functional areas and battle rhythm events? SOPs/SOLs for internal and external interaction and workflow are in place and in line with NATO doctrine?	A	A	A	X	X		X		LOGOPS		
12				Are logistics priorities (priorities of sustainment, priority of classes, priority of maintenance) clearly defined according to the operational requirements and depicted in the OPLAN/OPORD/CONOPS?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		LOGOPS		
13				Is the Maintenance and Recovery system developed in the Maintenance plan for all phases of the operations and does the maintenance know how to handle overflow and where to request support?	A	A	A	X		X	X	STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; STANAG 2633 AMaintP-01 Maintenance Support of Land Operations	Maintenance		
14	Sustain	General	59	Do the medical staff participate in the relevant periodic staff briefings and meetings to overcome medical challenges and improve situational awareness?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support	MED		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
15				Is the HQ able to produce medical intelligence derived from processing of medical, bio-scientific, epidemiological, environmental and other information related to human or animal health and respond appropriately?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support AJMedP-1, Allied Joint Medical Planning Doctrine	MED		
16				Does the HQ have sufficient funding (common funding or shared funding) to execute the mission? Has G8 prepared and submitted a budget estimates document to higher HQ or budget approving authority?	A	A	A	X	X		X	NATO Financial Regulations (NFRs) and Financial Rules and Procedures (FRPs) Budget Committee budget preparation guidelines ACO FINAC J8 budget preparation guidance	Finance		
17				Does the Financial Controller provide financial advice and budget execution status report to Commander on a regular basis?	A	A	A	X	X		X	NATO Financial Regulations (NFRs) and Financial Rules and Procedures (FRPs)	Finance		
18				Is an internal review program conducted under the supervision of Financial Controller?	A	A	A	X	X		X		Finance		
19				Has appropriate logistic domain specific liaison been established (JLSG, NSE, higher/lower echelons) , with a special focus on prevention of disconnect between the different logistic levels and with respect to National and NATO responsibilities in sustaining the assigned formations	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine, BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive, Volume V, Logistics Reports,	LOGOPS		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
20	Sustain	General	468	Is the sustainment staff organization tailored to cover all functional areas including required functional area services (FASes), battle rhythm events and potential logistic liaison requirements and have they received the required Training?			A	X	X	X	X	STANAG 2406; ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AJP-4.10, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MEDICAL SUPPORT; AD 080-096, NRF; HQ MOU/TA/SOPs etc.	LOGOPS		
21				Are responsibilities related to organic Combat Support and RLS for the subordinated formations clearly defined in SOP/SOIs? Is there a suitable plan available to provide this to the deployed Brigade and is the RLS process executed on a periodic basis during exercise and/or deployment?			A	X	X	X	X		LOGOPS		
22				Does the Brigade hold sufficient stocks and own sufficient organic assets to be capable of carrying out sustainment, movement and other CSS functions for the subordinated formations according to the required sustainment level (No. of DOS on Log levels No. 1 and 2). If not, is there any Process in place that enables the Brigade to acquire the necessary assets ?			A	X	X	X	X		Supply		
23				Are there sufficient Maintenance and Recovery assets available to conduct recovery operations for all organic equipment and vehicles and does the maintenance staff know how to handle overflow or request additional support?			A	X	X	X	X		Maintenance		
24				Are the sustainment stocks properly stored and managed and are they stored in a way that prevent damage/deterioration?			A	X	X	X	X		Supply		
25				Is there an organic medical team covering Role 1 functions for the Bde and its subordinated formations or in case of unavailability or lack of integral medical support, are there dedicated procedures in place for the provision of (mutual) medical support?			A	X	X	X	X		MED		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
26				Is LOGFAS used as the primary means of logistic R2 to create a near real time RLP to report and maintain visibility of mission critical and mission essential equipment and classes of supply and is there a back-up process if LOGFAS is not available?			A	X	X	X	X	BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive, Volume V, Logistics Reports,	LOGFAS		
27	Maintenance		47	Are there sufficient Maintenance and Recovery assets available to conduct recovery operations for all organic equipment and vehicles?	A	A	A	X	X		X	AMaintP-01 Maintenance Support Of Land Operations	Maintenance		
28				Does the Maintenance staff know the limitations of organic recovery assets and is there a process in place to request support if needed (Crane, Heavy Equipment Transport, Dangerous Goods, Environmental Damage etc..)?	A	A	A	X	X		X		Maintenance		
29	Maintenance		58	Is the Maintenance staff able to develop and implement maintenance plans and directives in all phases of the operation and manage interoperability information for maintenance and recovery based on Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) amongst sending Nations?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	STANAG 2406; ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine, Chapter VII; STANAG 2633 AMaintP-01 Maintenance Support of Land Operations	Maintenance	LOGPLANS	
30				Has a MEE based interoperability or commonality Matrix for Maintenance and Recovery been developed by staff?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Maintenance		
31				Are the responsibility and applicable procedures for maintenance and recovery defined in SOPs/SOIs and in orders (OPPLAN/OPORD)?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Maintenance		
32	Maintenance		61	Is the staff using predicted equipment attrition rate estimates to identify related maintenance and equipment recovery resources during planning and execution of operations?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine, Chapter VII, STANAG 2633 AMaintP-01 Maintenance Support of Land Operations; AD 080-096, NRF	Maintenance	LOGPLANS	Equipment maintenance execution is a TCN responsibility
33				How does the Staff ensure, that maintenance related inputs including necessary lead times, Recovery and Heavy Equipment transportation assest and spare part requirements are taken into account in planning and execution of rehabilitation processes?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Maintenance		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
34				Is there any documentation in place to conduct attrition estimation including a generic model in case TCN Equipment details are not available, yet?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Maintenance		
35	Supply of Materiel and Services	General Supplies	55	Do the SOPs/SOIs and/or orders (OPLAN/OPORDER - Annex "R") define a minimum number of DOS (at least three days) that have to be assured by TCNs as basic load?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	STANAG 2406; ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AD 080-096, NRF	Supply		
36				Are the sustainment stocks properly stored and managed and are they stored in a way that prevent damage/deterioration including protection against CBRN and other enemy threats?	A	A	A	X	A	A	X		Supply		
37	Supply of Materiel and Services	General Supplies	172	Are operations sustainable and stocks available for all classes of supply without support or replenishment for at least 3 days?	A			X	X	X	X	STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AD 080-096, NRF	RLS		Applicable for LCC role
38				Is the logistic personnel trained to coordinate resupply from ashore?	A			X	X	X	X		Supply		Applicable for LCC role
39	Supply of Materiel and Services	General Supplies	225 294 329 469	Are operations sustainable and stocks available for all classes of supply without support or replenishment for 10 days (CORPS / DIV) and 5 days (BDE)?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AD 080-096, NRF	Supply		
40				Are the sustainment stocks properly stored and managed and are they stored in a way that prevent damage/deterioration including protection against CBRN and other enemy threats?	A	A	A		X		X				
41				Do the SOPs/SOIs and/or orders (OPLAN/OPORDER - Annex "R") define the number of DOS that have to be assured by TCNs at 1^ and 2^ Line?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Supply		
42	Supply of Materiel and Services	General Supplies	330	Are there sufficient logistic assets to provide organic real life support and the appropriate CIS capabilities able to ensure communication with subordinate units and higher HQs?			A	X		X	X	STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AD 080-096, NRF	Supply	CIS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
43	Supply of Materiel and Services	General Supplies	467	Is the possibility of resupply activities through air-drop taken into account during the preparation of OPORD/OPLAN/CONOPS and are the SOP/SOIs provided?			A	X		X	X	STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AD 080-096, NRF	Supply	LOGPLANS	
44				Is the logistic personnel trained to coordinate resupply through air-drop and communicate/guide the flight crew from the landing zone using the correct procedures?			A	X		X	X		Supply		
45	Supply of Materiel and Services	General Supplies	529 542	Are resupply activities from ashore taken into account during the preparation of OPORD/OPLAN/CONOPS and are the SOP/SOIs provided?			A	X		X	X	STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AD 080-096, NRF	Supply	LOGPLANS	Applicable for Amphibious Heavy / Light Infantry Bde HQ
46				Are there specific logistic assets and equipment designated for resupply activities from ashore?			A	X		X	X		Supply		Applicable for Amphibious Heavy / Light Infantry Bde HQ
47				Is the logistic personnel trained to coordinate resupply from ashore?			A	X		X	X		Supply		Applicable for Amphibious Heavy / Light Infantry Bde HQ
48	Supply of Materiel and Services	POL / Ammunition	356	Are there sufficient logistics assets dedicated to the setting up and if necessary to relocate a Forward/Deep Arms and Refueling Points and are the SOP/SOIs provided?			A		X	X	X	STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AD 080-096, NRF	Supply		Applicable for Combat Aviation Bde HQs
49				Is the deployment of sufficient Forward/Deep Arms and Refueling Points taken into account during the preparation of OPORD/OPLAN/CONOPS?			A		X	X	X		Supply		



Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
50	Supply of Materiel and Services	Life Support Services	56	Are there suitable plans and sufficient assets available to provide a RLS to deployed staff in place? It does include: - office and living accommodation; - catering; - 1st Line (unit level) equipment maintenance; - Medical Role 1 support (including MEDEVAC); - engineer support; - motor transport; - showers and laundry; - water purification; - supply support and material management; - waste disposal; - pest control.	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AJP-4.10, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MEDICAL SUPPORT; AD 080-096, NRF; HQ MOU/TA/SOPs etc.	RLS	MED Finance	
51				Are responsibilities related to HQ RLS clearly defined in SOPs/SOIs and documents/orders (TAs/MOUs - OPLAN/OPORDER)?	A	A	A	X	X	X			RLS		
52				Does the HQ have a deployable (organic) Role 1 MTF facility for treatment of HQ staff or is there a plan or defined agreement in place to provide a Role 1 MTF on deployment?	A	A	A	X	X		X		MED		
53				Are responsibilities defined within G8 to avoid any breach in segregation of duties?	A			X	X		X	NATO Financial Regulations (NFRs) and Financial Rules and Procedures (FRPs)	Finance		
54				Does the Budget Officer review and validate the commitments/requirements for eligibility and affordability?	A			X	X		X		Finance		
55				Is the Disbursing Officer officially appointed by the Commander?	A			X	X		X	NATO Financial Regulations (NFRs) and Financial Rules and Procedures (FRPs); ACO Directive 60-40	Finance		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
56				Disbursing operations: 1. Are cash counting and handling controls established? 2. Are controls established to ensure that disbursing operations is located in a secure area and that access is restricted to authorized personnel only? 3. Are controls established to ensure that safe/vault combinations are changed every six (6) months?	A			X	X		X	NATO Financial Regulations (NFRs) and Financial Rules and Procedures (FRPs); ACO Directive 60-30; ACO Directive 60-40	Finance		
57	Supply of Materiel and Services	Life Support Services	173 226 295	Are responsibilities related to RLS for the HQ clearly defined in SOP/SOLs? Is there a suitable plan available to provide RLS to the deployed staff and is the RLS process executed on a periodic basis during exercise and/or deployment?		A	A	X	X	X	X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support; AJMedP-1, Allied Joint Medical Planning Doctrine STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AJP 4.3 Allied Joint Doctrine for Host Nation Support	RLS		
58				Are there sufficient assets available to ensure the RLS without relying on RLS augmentation under all environmental conditions?		A	A	X	X	X	X		RLS		
59				Is the logistics support to the HQ covered by national and/or multinational logistics solutions, which defines the responsibilities, Lead Nation, Role Specialist Nation or Multinational Integrated Logistics Unit?		A	A	X	X	X	X		HNS		
60				In case of unavailability or lack of integral medical support, are there dedicated TAs in place with different TCNs for the provision of (mutual) medical support?		A	A	X	X	X	X		MED		
61	Supply of Materiel and Services	Reporting	60	Does the Logistic Staff constantly update, report and maintain visibility of Class III and Class V supplies utilizing Logistic Functional Area Services (LOGFAS) with a clear distinction between Battle Decisive Ammunitions and Mission Essential Equipment (MEE)?	A	A	A	X	X		X	STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine, BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive, Volume V, Logistics Reports, AD 080-096, NRF	LOGFAS	Supply	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
62	Supply of Materiel and Services	Reporting	120 372	Is LOGFAS used as the primary means of logistic R2 to create a near real time RLP and is there a back-up if LOGFAS is not available?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive, Volume V, Logistics Reports	LOGFAS	Supply	
63				During the planning process is LOGFAS utilized to access available logistic data and the database built up according to the force planning?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		LOGFAS		
64				Is LOGFAS fully integrated with other NATO Information Systems?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		LOGFAS		
65				Is a LOGFAS related SOP in place that clearly defines roles and responsibilities and how LOGR2 id continued in case of LOGFAS failure?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		LOGFAS		
66				Has an automatically updating R2 system been developed that uses LOGFAS as primary reporting tool and also provides information concerning workforce and combat and non-combat related major damages of equipment and logistic installations and infrastructure?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		LOGFAS		
67	In Theatre Movement and Transportation	Ground Transport	46	Have the HQ enough organic transport assets to be capable of carrying out an independent relocation? If not, is there any plan to provide or assign to the HQ transports assets to perform this movement?	A	A	A	X	X		X	STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine	M&T		
68	In Theatre Movement and Transportation	Ground Transport	119	Is the HQ M&T concept detailed in the OPLAN in each relevant phase of the operation and is Annex S coherent with the overall OPLAN?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AJP 4 Allied Joint Doctrine for Logistics AJP 4.4 Allied Joint Movement and Transportation Doctrine AJP 4.6 Allied Joint Doctrine for the Joint Logistic Support Group	M&T	LOGPLANS	
69				Has the HQ the capability to set up a Movement Coordination Centre (MCC) functionality IOT plan, monitor, coordinate and deconflict MIL movements within own assigned/approved Route Network ICCW HN? Has a MOVCON organisation been established?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistics Doctrine ALP 4.6.1 Tactical Joint Logistic Support Group AMovP – 1(A), Road Movements and Movement Control	M&T	CUOPS	
70				Is the HQ M&T Staff able to use LOGFAS IOT request and manage the ITLS?	A	A	A	X	X		X	AMovP-2(B), Procedures for surface movements across national frontiers	LOGFAS		
71				Is the HQ M&T Staff able to use LOGFAS (mainly CORSOM & EVE) IOT plan, coordinate, monitor and deconflict MVT within the AOR?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AMovP-3(B), Movements and Transport Documents AMovP-4(A), Technical aspects of the transport of military	LOGFAS		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
72	In Theatre Movement and Transportation	Ground / Tactical Air / Maritime Transport	373	Is the HQ M&T Staff able to use LOGFAS (EVE) IOT request the necessary movement to the responsible movement coordination center?			A				X	AD 080-096, NRF; STANAG 2406; ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine	M&T	LOGFAS	
73	Medical Support		48	Are the medical Staff aware of key NATO and national medical doctrine documents applicable to the role and do they know where to find them (i.e. MC 326/4, AJP 4.10 (C), AMed P series)?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support	MED		
74				Are the key national and NATO medical documents readily available within the MED Branch for reference?	A	A	A	X	X	X			MED		
75				Do the medical staff use the key national and NATO medical documents in the medical planning process following the guidance and processes within them?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support AJMedP-1, Allied Joint Medical Planning Doctrine	MED		
76				Are the medical staff aware of the Commanders responsibility for the provision of medical support to the deployed forces in line with NATO policy and guidelines? Are the medical staff aware of the TCNs responsibilities in the provision of medical support to their deployed forces?	A	A	A	X	X	X		AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support AD 080-096, NRF	MED		
77	Medical Support		49	Does medical planning ensure supply of integral role 1 to units of company size and above with appropriate Ground MEDEVAC capabilities or ensure bilateral arrangements with other TCNs.	A	A	A	X		X	X	AD 080-096, NRF AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support	MED		
78	Medical Support		227	Is the HQ prepared to deploy with a generic preventative medicine team and is the role of the team defined in orders?	A			X	X			AD 080-096, NRF	MED		
79				Do medical planners require a MEDPREV team to be force generated (CJSOR) during the planning phase based on BI-SC AGREED CAPABILITY CODES AND CAPABILITY STATEMENTS?	A			X	X				MED		
80				Is MILENG Staff managing infrastructure, including contracted civil engineering?			A	X	X	X	X		MILENG		MILENG Bde HQs

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
81	MILENG Support to Sustainment		386	Is MILENG Staff supporting and coordinating the management and execution, including development, maintenance and improvement of infrastructure as a result of an infrastructure assessment?			A	X	X	X	X	AJP-3.12, Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering ATP-3.12.1 - Allied Tactical Doctrine for <b>Military</b> Engineering AJP-3.19 - Allied Joint Doctrine for Civil-Military Cooperation	MILENG		MILENG Bde HQs
82				Is MILENG Staff assessing the plans to identify infrastructure requirements and contribute to the development of capability packages or urgent requirements? Is MILENG Staff involved in the funding process and are the different funding processes understood?			A	X	X	X	X		MILENG		MILENG Bde HQs
83				In coordination with civil-military cooperation (CIMIC), is MILENG staff establishing relationships with allied MILENG formations, national authorities, civil populations, national and international organizations, and other agencies as part of the comprehensive approach?			A	X	X	X	X		MILENG		MILENG Bde HQs
84				Is G8 involved in determining eligibility of the Crisis Response Operations Urgent Requirements (CURs)? (if applicable)	X	X	A	X	X	X	X	The Common Funded Capability Delivery Governance Model, dated 17 OCT 2018	Finance		
85	MILENG Support to Sustainment		530 543	Does the HQ staff has the required expertise and do the subordinated MilEng units have the required capability to prepare beaches accordingly and remove obstacles? Is a suitable liaison system in place to coordinate task on a joint level?			A	X				STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AD 080-096, NRF	MILENG		Applicable for Amphibious Heavy / Light Infantry Bde HQ
86	MILENG Support to Sustainment		391	Is the HQ capable of planning, coordinating and monitoring the construction and maintenance of military bases, forward support and deployed operating bases, Command Observation Post (COP), defensive positions, etc.(sustainment bases)?			A		X	X	X	ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistics Doctrine ATP-3.12.1 Tactical Doctrine for <b>Military</b> Engineering	MILENG		Applicable for MILENG Bde HQ

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments	
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support		
MCA CONSULT, COMMAND AND CONTROL (C3): The capability of NATO commanders to exercise authority over and direct full spectrum of assigned and attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission. It includes the capability to communicate and coordinate with other actors which are present or involved in the operational area and effective information exchange with the political and military leadership; the capability to plan, employ and coordinate civilian activities with other actors and organisations and the capability for nuclear planning and political consultation that allow the rapid development of nuclear employment options in crisis and war, should circumstances so dictate.																
1	Command and Control	General	62	Is the HQ able to develop understanding of the Operating Environment?	A	A	A		X	X	X	AJP-3.2, Allied joint Doctrine for Land operations	CUOPS	Plans INTEL		
2	Command and Control	General	64 332 472	Does the HQ establish, maintain and provide real/near-real time friendly force situational awareness throughout the AOR and AOI?	A	A	A	X	X		X	AD 80-80 Common Operational Picture (COP)	CUOPS			
3	Command and Control	General	65	Has the HQ a dedicated Land C2 System enabling collecting, processing, displaying, storing and disseminating information for the creation of the Recognized Ground Picture (RGP)?	A	A	A		X		X	ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces	CUOPS	CIS Plans		
4				Is the HQ LC2S connected/compatible to/with higher and lower HQs?	A	A	A	X	X		X		CUOPS	CIS Plans		
5	Command and Control	General	68	Is the RLP created and managed through the Logistics Functional Area Services?	A	A	A	X	X		X	BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive, Volume V, Logistics Reports AJP-4-11, Allied Joint Doctrine for asset visibility	LOGOPS	CUOPS		
6	Command and Control	General	71	Has the HQ Logistic Management information system (e.g. LOGFAS) been implemented in accordance with NATO and National concepts and regulation?	A	A	A	X	X		X	BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive, Volume V, Logistics Reports AJP-4(A), Allied Joint Logistic Doctrine	LOGOPS			
7	Command and Control	General	73	Is the HQ capable to operate 24 hours/7 days for the entire duration of an operation?	A	A	A		X		X	AJP-3(B), Allied Joint Doctrine for the conduct of Operations ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces	CUOPS	LOGOPS CIS		
8	Command and Control	General	76	Does the HQ operate under Law of Armed Conflict (LOAC), host nation, national and international law and NATO Rules of Engagement (ROE); and ensure all subordinate commands understand and comply with the ROEs within the AOO?	A	A	A		X	X	X	APP-13, Coalition Operations Handbook	LEGAD	CUOPS		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
9	Command and Control	General	79	Does the HQ have a plan to, or is able to, conduct a mission Hand Over-Take Over (HOTO) with NATO or non-NATO HQ including the HN?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AD 080-109, ACO Operations Hand over-Take over Process, dated 12 January 2018;	Plans	CUOPS	
10	Command and Control	General	81	Can the HQ plan, coordinate and execute all operational activities and staff functions within an overarching StratCom approach to ensure coherence of the Force's words, actions and postures?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	MC/0628, NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications, dated 26 Jul 2017 NATO StratCom handbook MNIOE StratCom handbook	STRATCOM	Plans CUOPS	
11	Command and Control	General	211	Is the HQ capable of exercising command and control over the land component of a multinational joint force in order to achieve military objectives and contribute to the execution of NATO operations involving up to three Corps and subordinate CS/CSS units?	A			X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 LC2C(MJO+)/1.01	CUOPS		LCC role
12	Command and Control	General	212	Is the HQ capable of exercising command and control over the land component of a multinational joint force in order to achieve military objectives and contribute to the execution of NATO operations involving up to one Corps and subordinate CS/CSS units?	A			X			X	CC & CS 2020 LC2C(MJO)/1.01	CUOPS		LCC role
13	Command and Control	General	213	Is the HQ capable of exercising command and control over the land component of a multinational joint force in order to achieve military objectives and contribute to the execution of NATO SJO operations involving up to one Manoeuvre Division/five Combat Brigades and subordinate CS/CSS units?	A			X			X	CC & CS 2020 LC2C(SJO)/1.01	CUOPS		LCC role
14	Command and Control	General	214	Is the HQ capable of exercising command and control over the land component of a multinational joint force in order to achieve military objectives and contribute to the execution of NATO SJO- operations involving up to one Combat Brigade and subordinate CS/CSS units?	A			X			X	CC & CS 2020 LC2C(SJO-)/1.01	CUOPS		LCC role

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
15	Command and Control	General	229 297 479	Is the HQ capable of Operations Analysis functions to review and report the accomplishment of effects and of refining the delivery of lethal and non-lethal effects in line with the Joint Coordination Order (JCO)?	A	A	A		X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.18 CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.16 CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades	CUOPS		
16	Command and Control	General	230	Is the HQ capable of planning, organising, commanding and controlling combined offensive, defensive, stability and enabling land tactical activities throughout the entire spectrum of operations to fulfil the full range of Alliance missions, including providing the functions of a JFC Land Component Command?	A			X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/1.01	CUOPS	Plans CUPLANS	
17	Command and Control	General	231	Is the HQ capable of exercising command and control up to five manoeuvre Divisions and subordinate CS and CSS Brigade-size units tailored to mission?	A				X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.02	CUOPS		
18	Command and Control	General	234 300	Is the HQ capable of Command functions to provide timely direction and guidance through all phases of the mission planning and execution process to set the conditions and generate the required strategic effects to successfully accomplish Alliance missions?	A	A			X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.04 CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.03	CUOPS	Plans	
19	Command and Control	General	241 309	Does StratCom translates and integrates the Framework into all aspects of operations planning with a particular eye towards information activities?"	A	A				A		CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.20 CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.19	STRATCOM		
20	Command and Control	General	298	Is the HQ capable of planning, organising, commanding and controlling combined offensive, defensive, stability, and enabling land tactical activities throughout the entire mission spectrum, in any physical environment, to fulfil the full range of Alliance missions, at the division level?		A			X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/1.01	CUOPS	Plans CUPLANS	



Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
21	Command and Control	General	299	Is the HQ capable of exercising command and control up to five manoeuvre Brigades, the subordinated CS and CSS Brigade-sized units tailored to mission?		A					X	CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.02	CUOPS		
22	Command and Control	General	331	Is the Bde HQ capable of conducting functionally-specific Command Functions to provide timely direction and guidance within the Brigade headquarters through all phases of the mission planning and execution process?			A				X	CC & CS - Generic for Brigades HQ	CUOPS		
23	Command and Control	General	347 357 470	Is the HQ capable of command, control and administrative supervision for up to 5 BNs together with and subordinate and associated CS/CSS as a mission-tailored, potentially multi-national Brigade in support of Corps or LC2C operations?			A		X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades CC & CS - CBTREC-BDE-HQ/1.01 CC & CS - AVN-BDE-HQ/1.01	CUOPS		
24	Command and Control	General	348	Is the HQ capable of commanding and controlling brigade-level reconnaissance in force, exploitation, pursuit, feint and demonstration in support of Corps tactical offensive activities?			A				X	CC & CS - CBTREC-BDE-HQ/2.09	SOFAD		Combat Reconnaissance Bde HQ
25	Command and Control	General	349	Is the HQ capable of commanding and controlling information collection, route security, flank security and protection to Corps assault forces?			A				X	CC & CS - CBTREC-BDE-HQ/2.10	INTEL		Combat Reconnaissance Bde HQ
26	Command and Control	General	350	Is the HQ capable of commanding and controlling brigade-level mobile defence and delay operations in support of Corps tactical defensive activities?			A				X	CC & CS - CBTREC-BDE-HQ/2.11	CUOPS		Combat Reconnaissance Bde HQ

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
27	Command and Control	General	351	Is the HQ capable of commanding and controlling a brigade-level covering force forward of Corps main defensive positions to provide security, gain information and time for the main body, and attrite and disrupt enemy assault forces?			A				X	CC & CS - CBTREC-BDE-HQ/2.12	CUOPS		Combat Reconnaissance Bde HQ
28	Command and Control	General	352	Is the HQ capable of commanding and controlling effective counter-reconnaissance to destroy or neutralize enemy reconnaissance forces operating in the Corps area?			A				X	CC & CS - CBTREC-BDE-HQ/2.13	CUOPS		Combat Reconnaissance Bde HQ
29	Command and Control	General	353	Is the HQ capable of commanding and controlling combat manoeuvre to maintain contact with enemy forces to acquire accurate, timely and continuous information in order to avoid surprise, establish movement and determine main point of effort in formation defensive operations?			A				X	CC & CS - CBTREC-BDE-HQ/2.14	CUOPS		Combat Reconnaissance Bde HQ
30	Command and Control	General	354	Is the HQ capable of commanding and controlling formation close reconnaissance enabling activities (area, point and route reconnaissance) to obtain information about the enemy, other adversary, terrain and environmental conditions or indigenous population?			A				X	CC & CS - CBTREC-BDE-HQ/2.15	CUOPS		Combat Reconnaissance Bde HQ
31	Command and Control	General	355	Is the HQ capable of commanding and controlling formation security enabling activities (screen, guard and cover) to locate and determine the strength of adversary positions and activities, find and exploit gaps?			A				X	CC & CS - CBTREC-BDE-HQ/2.16	CUOPS		Combat Reconnaissance Bde HQ
32	Command and Control	General	363	Is the HQ capable of planning tactical (intra-theatre) and strategic (inter-theatre) aeromedical evacuation missions, by day and night and in accordance with the medical standards required by MSU forces?			A				X	CC & CS - AVN-BDE-HQ/2.14	Personal Recovery	MED Air	Combat Aviation Bde HQ

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
33	Command and Control	General	364	Is the HQ capable to exercise command, control and administrative supervision for up to 5 Artillery BNs together with associated CS/CSS as a mission-tailored, potentially multi-national Brigade in support of Corps or LC2C indirect fire support operations?			A				X	CC & CS - IFS-BDE-HQ/1.01	CUOPS		Indirect Fire Support Bde HQ
34	Command and Control	General	375	Is the HQ capable of providing C2 and battle management functions for detecting, locating, identifying, tracking and engaging Air Breathing threats by day and night in a joint combined environment?			A	X	X		X	CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/2.01	AD		GBAD Bde HQ
35				Does the HQ have capable means available (voice, data, tactical data links, emails, radio, SATCOM, JCHAT etc...) through the Air Defence C2 nodes at pertinent HQs to receive and disseminate TBMFs IOT contribute to the overall effectiveness of the AD mission?			A	X	X		X		AD		GBAD Bde HQ
36	Command and Control	General	376	Is the HQ capable of providing C2 to sub-units engaged in Corps level manoeuvre warfare?			A				X	CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/2.04	AD		GBAD Bde HQ
37	Command and Control	General	380	Does the HQ have availability of necessary means (voice, data, emails, radio, SATCOM, JCAHT etc...) to exchange AD tactical messaging and operational essential information towards higher echelons IOT contribute to the overall effectiveness of the AD mission?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/3.16	AD	CIS	GBAD Bde HQ
38	Command and Control	General	381	Is the HQ Capable of establishing the link between the SBAMD cluster and the Air Surveillance and Control System (ASACS)?			A	X		X	X	CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/3.19	AD	CIS	GBAD Bde HQ
39	Command and Control	General	387	Does HQ ensure that MILENG assessment, expertise, implications are integrated into operational planning, (for example Crisis Action Team (CAT), Land Operation Planning Group (LOPG), CONOPS, ORDERS, etc.), decision making process and capable to monitor, assess the execution based on information exchange, reporting system and readjust plans if necessary?			A		X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - MILENG-ENGR-BDE-HQ/1.01 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering ATP-3.12.1 Tactical Doctrine for Military Engineering	MILENG	CUOPS	MILENG Bde HQ

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
40				Does the HQ share MILENG Intel (collection, exploitation and management) and contribute with MILENG Intelligence?			A		X	X	X		MILENG	CUOPS	MILENG Bde HQ
41	Command and Control	General	471	Is the Bde HQ capable of Command Functions to provide timely direction and guidance within the Brigade headquarters through all phases of the mission planning and execution process?			A		X		X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades	CUOPS		
42	Command and Control	Plans	74	Does the HQ have a complete task organization that accounts and define the C2 structure and C2 relationships tailored to the Mission requirements, for all assigned and attached forces, included forces from Non-NATO Nations (NNN)?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AJP-3(B), Allied Joint Doctrine for the Conduct of operations ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces APP-13, Coalition Operations Handbook	Plans		
43	Command and Control	Plans	123	Does the HQ conduct planning process IAW its planning/decision making process (per NATO doctrine and SOPs)?	A	A	A	X	X	X		COPD v3, 2021 APP-28, 2019	Plans		
44	Command and Control	Plans	178	Is the HQ capable of incorporating appropriate capabilities in order to support the planning and execution processes. These capabilities include: Air Defence, Joint Fires, CIMIC, Engineer, Legal, Gender Perspective, Financial, Psychological Operations, Special Operation Forces, Intelligence, Surveillance, Target Acquisition and Reconnaissance, CBRN defence, Liaison officers, Air Operation Coordination Centre Land (AOCC( L)), Maritime Operations Coordination Centre (MOCC), Special Operations Component Command Element (SOCCE), CIS, Logistic, and Personnel?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	COPD v3, 2021 APP-28	Plans	All SMEs	
45	Command and Control	Plans	194 253	Does the HQ use Tool for Operational Planning Functional Area Services Operational Planning Tool (TOPFAS OPT) as the primary planning tool?	A	A		X	X	X		AD 080-103, Tools for Operations Planning Functional Area Services (TOPFAS) Directive, dated 17 Mar 2021; FMN Spiral Specifications	Plans		When COPD V3 or APP-28 are used
46	Command and Control	Plans	197	Does the HQ carry out the Critical Assets List Working Group to prioritize its Critical Assets to be defended to feed the JPDAL process?	A			X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	AD		LCC role

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
47	Command and Control	Plans	296	Is the HQ capable of planning CAS at its level through technical tactical procedures (TTPs) in place IAW timings dictated by the ATO cycle?		A		X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.11	AD		GBAD Div HQ
48	Command and Control	Plans	374	Is the AD BDE HQ able to develop an Air Defence Design (DD) based on the Corps' Prioritized Critical Assets List? Is the AD BDE HQ able to utilize interoperable softwares to share its DD?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/1.01	AD		GBAD Bde HQ
49	Command and Control	Conduct	63	Do the HQ's operational and communication plans integrate higher echelon STRATCOM Guidance and Plans?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	MC 0628, NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications, dated 26 Jul 2017 AJP-3.2, Allied joint Doctrine for Land operations	STRATCOM	Plans	
50	Command and Control	Conduct	121	Is the HQ capable to constantly monitor and control the execution of a plan?	A	A	A				X	CC & CS 2020 - Land HQ aggregated	CUOPS	Plans	
51	Command and Control	Conduct	125	Does the logistic staff plan, coordinate, report and maintain visibility of mission critical and mission essential equipment and levels of classes of supply utilising Logistics Functional Area Systems (LOGFAS)?	A	A	A		X	X	X	BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive, Volume V, Logistics Reports	LOGOPS		
52	Command and Control	Conduct	126	Does the HQ enhance CBRN Situational Awareness and integrate the Recognized CBRN picture in the Common Operational Picture (COP)?	A	A	A	X	X		X	ATP-3.8.1, Vol I, CBRN Defence on operations	CBRN	CUOPS	
53				Is the HQ contributing to the evaluation of CBRN information in order to complete the common operational picture for the commander?	A	A	A		X		X		CBRN	CUOPS	
54				Is the HQ able to generate the CBRN SITREP and include it to the Report and Return (R&R) System?	A	A	A	X	X		X		CBRN	CUOPS	
55	Command and Control	Conduct	128	Is the HQ capable of conducting C2 by utilization of a dedicated Land C2 System (LC2S)?	A	A	A	X	X		X	ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces	CUOPS		
56				Is the HQ capable to achieve the level of Situational Awareness necessary to command and control land operations, including the creation and dissemination of the RGP?	A	A	A	X	X		X		CUOPS		
57	Command and Control	Conduct	179	Does the HQ have processes in place to effectively manage and deconflict the land battlespace?	A	A	A	X	X		X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ ATP-3.2.1	CUOPS	CUPLANS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
58	Command and Control	Conduct	181 249 315	Is the HQ capable of coordinating available MILENG capabilities within the Area of Operation, in order to support enabling or preventing manoeuvre or mobility?	A	A	A	X	X		X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/3.11 CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/3.11 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering ATP-3.12.1 Tactical Doctrine for Military Engineering	MILENG		
59				Is the HQ capable of coordinating available MILENG capabilities within the Area of Operation, in order to develop, maintain or improve infrastructure?	A	A	A	X	X		X		MILENG		
60				Is the HQ capable of coordinating available MILENG capabilities within the Area of Operation, in order to support the survivability and sustainability of forces ?	A	A	A	X	X		X		MILENG		
61	Command and Control	Conduct	245 182 311 387	Is the HQ capable of conducting MILENG function / roles and tasks across the full spectrum of NATO operations and contributing to the Common Operation Picture?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.27 CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.25 CC & CS 20 - MILENG-ENGR-BDE-HQ/1.01 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering ATP-3.12.1 Tactical Doctrine for	MILENG		
62				Is the HQ capable of planning and monitoring MILENG function, roles and tasks to support across the full spectrum of NATO land operations?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		MILENG		
63	Command and Control	Conduct	183	Is the HQ able to plan and execute the delivery of: humanitarian assistance, support to security sector reform, support to counter terrorism effort, initial restoration, initial governance support and security and control operations?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ MC 472/1, MC Counter Terrorism Concept dated to 6 January 2016	CUOPS	Plans CUPLANS	
64	Command and Control	Conduct	228	Does the HQ integrate SOF activities into the planning process?	A			X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 CORPS-HQ/2.15	SOFAD	Plans	
65	Command and Control	Conduct	244 310	Is HQ capable to support battle plan to counter C2 warfare by tasking its allocated static, mobile and airborne C2 Resources?	A	A					X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.25 CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.23	EW		
66	Command and Control	Conduct	358	Is the HQ capable of operating independently or as part of a Land Component Command (LCC) HQ, on a 24-hour basis?			A					CC & CS - AVN-BDE-HQ/2.09	CUOPS		Combat Aviation Bde HQ

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
67	Command and Control	Conduct	359	Are TTPs\SOPs in place for army aviation to support in theatre airlift operations to support manoeuvre and/or logistics in the AOO? Do available communication means in the HQ allow coordination of army aviation assets during operations?			A		X	X	X	CC & CS - AVN-BDE-HQ/2.10	Air		Combat Aviation Bde HQ
68	Command and Control	Conduct	360	Is the HQ capable of tasking target acquisition and air reconnaissance assets in direct support of the corps artillery and in general support of the LCC and other joint commands?			A				X	CC & CS - AVN-BDE-HQ/2.11	Targeting	Air	Combat Aviation Bde HQ
69	Command and Control	Conduct	361	Is the HQ capable of enhancing the supported commander's C2 flexibility and mobility by tasking aircraft equipped with C2 systems, and/or capable of transporting key personnel, Liaison Officer (LNOs), and high-priority messages and orders?			A				X	CC & CS - AVN-BDE-HQ/2.12	Air	CUOPS	Combat Aviation Bde HQ
70	Command and Control	Conduct	362	Is the HQ capable of planning and monitoring personnel recovery operations within the LCC Area of Responsibility?			A			X	X	CC & CS - AVN-BDE-HQ/2.13	Personal Recovery		Combat Aviation Bde HQ
71	Command and Control	Conduct	365	Is the HQ capable of planning and executing effective targeting to fulfil the Commander's intent through the synergistic coordination of all IFS capabilities?			A			X	X	CC & CS - IFS-BDE-HQ/2.09	Targeting	Fires	Indirect Fire Support Bde HQ
72	Command and Control	Conduct	366	Is the HQ capable of Fire Support Coordination functions to enable the coordination, management and deconfliction of Fire Support effects and measures?			A				X	CC & CS - IFS-BDE-HQ/2.10	Fires	CUOPS	Indirect Fire Support Bde HQ
73	Command and Control	Conduct	367	Is the HQ capable of planning, coordinating, synchronizing and executing field artillery missions in support of decisive and shaping operations throughout the Command's area of operation (AO)?			A			X	X	CC & CS - IFS-BDE-HQ/2.11	Fires	CUOPS	Indirect Fire Support Bde HQ
74	Command and Control	Conduct	392	Is the HQ capable of incorporating up to two additional non-engineer subordinate formations?			A		X	X	X	CC & CS 20 MILENG-ENGR-BDE-HQ/2.12 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering ATP-3.12.1 Tactical Doctrine for Military Engineering	MILENG	CUOPS	MILENG Bde HQ
75				Is the HQ capable of exercising C2 up to two additional non-engineer subordinate formations?			A		X	X	X		MILENG	CUOPS	MILENG Bde HQ

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
76	Command and Control	Conduct	393	Is the HQ capable of planning and conducting C-IED operations aimed at <del>defeating the device</del> <del>attack the network</del> and integrate the required supporting assets (MWD, WIT,...) to ensure the success of such operations as well as allowing the adequate technical exploitation of any recovered evidence			A				X	AJP-3.15 Allied joint doctrine for countering improvised explosive device ATP-3.12.1.3 Allied Tactical doctrine for Route Clearance AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering	C-IED	MILENG	MILENG Bde HQ
77	Command and Control	Conduct	545 532	Is the HQ capable of Joint Fire Support Coordination functions to enable the coordination, management and deconfliction of Fire Support effects and measures?			A				X	CC & CS 20INF-L-AMPH-BDE/3.15	Fires		Amphibious Heavy / Light Infantry Bde HQ
78	Command and Control	Conduct	388	Is the HQ, capable of planning, synchronizing, coordinating and executing MILENG tasks related to counter mobility in support of land operations with main focus on situational obstacles?			A		X	X	X	AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering ATP-3.12.1 Tactical Doctrine for <del>Military</del> Engineering MC 0560/2, Policy for Military Engineering, dated 06 Sep 2017	MILENG	CUOPS	MILENG Bde HQ
79				If a Barrier Plan exists in the HQ, does the plan consider the following factors: - Aligned with combined arms obstacles and factored in to Battlespace management planning. - Understand restrictions imposed in the Barrier Agreement information received from higher Command. This should include Memorandum of Agreement with HN (Barrier Agreement - Coordination between NATO barrier plans with HN defence plan), Barrier Policy, Crisis Response Measures (FAA, FAB), ROE for the operation, caveats declared by the Troops Contributing Nation (TCN)?			A		X	X	X		MILENG	CUOPS	MILENG Bde HQ
80	Command and Control	Conduct	389	Does the HQ have the capability to plan, prepare, coordinate, conduct, monitor and exploit the achievements of Explosive Threat Management operations (mine clearance, EOD, Route clearance...) across the full spectrum of NATO land operations?			A		X		X	AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering ATP 3.12.1 Allied Tactical Doctrine for <del>Military</del> Engineering ATP 3.12.1.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine for Military Search ATP-3 12 1 2 Allied Tactical Doctrine	MILENG	CUOPS	MILENG Bde HQ



Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
81				Does the HQ have the capability to plan, prepare, coordinate, conduct, monitor and exploit the achievements of Military Search operations across the full spectrum of NATO land operations?			A		X		X	3.12.1.2, Allied Tactical Doctrine for Military Search training requirements ATP3.12.1.3 Allied Tactical Doctrine for Route Clearance	MILENG	CUOPS	MILENG Bde HQ
82	Command and Control	Conduct	390	Is the HQ able to monitor, evaluate, analyse, assess, coordinate and advise the COM in prioritizing the MILENG tasks within the assigned AOR IAW available engineer means, to include Building Bridge, Infrastructure Construction Maintenance?			A			X	X	AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering ATP-3.12.1, Allied Tactical Doctrine for <del>Military</del> Engineering MC 0560/2, Policy for Military Engineering, dated 06 Sep 2017	MILENG	CUOPS	MILENG Bde HQ
83	Command and Control	Conduct	481	Is the MILENG staff of the HQ capable of providing required MILENG supports (timely and accurately) in terms of Mobility, Counter Mobility and Survivability to the assigned manoeuvre Units?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades	MILENG		
84	Command and Control	Battle Rhythm	75	Is the HQ's Battle Rhythm synchronized with its higher HQ, internally within the HQ, and with its subordinate HQs?	A	A	A	X	X		X	AJP-3(B), Allied Joint Doctrine for the Conduct of operations ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces	OPS		
85	Command and Control	Refine	122 240 301 333 474 480	Is the HQ capable of refining plans and disseminating changes (e.g. Fragmentary Orders (FRAGOs))?	A	A	A	X	X		X	CC & CS 2020 - Land HQ aggregated	CUPLANS		
86	Command and Control	Command Post	188	Is the HQ capable of providing a build of Main Command Post?	A			X	X		X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	CUOPS	Plans	LCC role
87				Is the HQ capable of providing a build of Forward Coordination Element (FCE)?	A			X	X		X		CUOPS	Plans	LCC role
88				Is the HQ capable of providing a build of Initial Command Element (ICE)?	A			X	X		X		CUOPS	Plans	LCC role
89				Is the HQ capable of providing a build of Redeployment Coordination Element (RCE)?	A			X	X		X		CUOPS	Plans	LCC role
90				Is the HQ able to establish CIS to support effective C2 within the necessary timelines for deployment?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		CIS		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
91	Command and Control	Command Post	248 314 338 340 476 482	Is the HQ capable of identifying appropriate Command Post configurations and moving and relocating the CP while maintaining operational C2?	A	A	A		X	X	x	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/3.06 CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/3.06 CC & CS - Generic for Brigades HQ	CUOPS	CIS	
92	Command and Control	Command Post	338	Is the HQ capable of independently relocating its Command Post while maintaining operational command and control?			A				X	CC & CS - Generic for Brigades HQ	CUOPS	CIS	
93	Command and Control	Command Post	378	Does the HQ have SOPs/TTPs detailing the management of AD tactical orders through the AD C2 architecture and in particular those relating to deployments and re-deployments like MWOs, MEO and relative reports and returns?			A	X	X	X		CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/3.11	CUOPS		GBAD Bde HQ
94				Does the HQ have SOPs/TTPs detailing how to operate in Centralized and Decentralized Modes of Control?			A	X	X	X		CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/3.11	CUOPS		GBAD Bde HQ
95	Command and Control	Reports and Returns	69	Is the HQ capable to establish a Reporting System to higher and lower HQs?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AJP-3, Allied Joint Doctrine for the conduct of operations BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive	CUOPS	SWM	
96				Is the Reports and Returns system functional vertically and horizontally?	A	A	A	X	X		X		CUOPS	SWM	
97				Does the Reports and Returns format enable a clear view on assets availability and missions?	A	A	A	X	X		X		CUOPS	All SMEs	
98				Are the Reports and Returns compliant with the NATO standard formats and templates?	A	A	A	X	X		X		CUOPS		
99	Command and Control	Reports and Returns	70	Does the HQ fulfill reports and returns requirements of higher HQ/Unit?	A	A	A	X	X		X	AJP-3, Allied Joint Doctrine for the conduct of operations BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive AIRCOM Supplan 11013D for the NATO Integrated Air and Missile Defence System in the AIRCOM Area Of Functional Responsibility	CUOPS	SWM	
100				Is the HQ able (means and procedures) to receive, apply and disseminate the CBRN warnings and JFAC disseminated Air Raid Warning (ARW), Readiness State (RS), Weapons Control Order (WCO) to support the IAMD mission?	A	A	A	X	X		X		CBRN AD	CUOPS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
101	Command and Control	Reports and Returns	80	Is the HQ capable of implementing NATO messaging and voice procedures?	A	A	A	X	X		X	ADatP-3(A), NATO Message text formatting system (FORMETS) APP-11, NATO Message Catalogue ATP-97, NATO Land urgent voice messages pocket book AJP-6, Allied Joint Doctrine for Communication and Information Systems	CIS	IKM	
102	Command and Control	Reports and Returns	159	Is the HQ able to receive time-critical information (e.g. air raid warnings, missile attack warnings, incident reports, CBRN messages) in the order that they will be acted upon by the appropriate entities?	A	A	A	X	X		X	CC & CS 2020 - Land HQ aggregated MC 472/1, MC Counter Terrorism Concept dated to 6 January 2016	CUOPS	FP	
103				Is the HQ able to disseminate time-critical information (e.g. air raid warnings, missile attack warnings, incident reports, CBRN messages) in the order that they will be acted upon by the appropriate entities?	A	A	A	X	X		X		CUOPS	FP	
104	Command and Control	Reports and Returns	67	Is the HQ capable of maintaining records, throughout their lifecycle, providing evidence of NATO's actions and decisions?	A	A	A		X		X	C-M(2100)0043 - NATO Records Policy AD025-001 - ACO Records Management Directive AC/324-D(2014)008-REV1- Directive on the preservation of NATO digital information of Permanent Value	IKM	Registry	
105	Command and Control	Liaison	66 72 175 243 282	Is the HQ able to provide fully functional liaison and planning teams, and coordination centres to higher level HQs, and when required to subordinate, and collateral commands or other organisations?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AJP-3.19, Allied Joint Doctrine for Military-Civil Cooperation AM 086-001-001, ACO CIMIC Tactics, Techniques and Procedures CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.24 COPD v3, 2021 APP-28, 2019	CUOPS	All SMEs	
106				Does GLE Structure support OPS/Functions and provide the appropriate linkages with both the Host (JFAC, etc) and Originating HQ?	A			X	X		X		Air		
107	Command and Control	Liaison	243	Is the HQ capable of generating the required liaison and planning teams to the Joint Force Commander, CC and in-theatre IOs/NGOs, civil authorities and non-NATO military actors?	A			X	A		X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.24	CUOPS	CIMIC	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
108	Command and Control	Assess	174	Does the HQ conduct the operations assessment (OPSA) process by: - developing Assessment Design and supporting the planning process; - producing a Data Collection Plan; - collecting and treating data; - analysing, interpreting and generating recommendations ISO decision making?	A	A		X	X		X	AJP-5 NOAH - NATO Operations Assessment Handbook	Assessment		When COPD V3 is used
109				Does the HQ support the higher level operations assessment (OPSA) process by collecting and providing data requested through higher level OPSA Data Collection Plan?	A	A	A	X	X		X		Assessment		When COPD V3 is used
110	Command and Control	Assess	193 252	Is the HQ able to implement the TOPFAS tools during the planning process?	A	A		X	X	X	X	AD 080-103, Tools for Operations Planning Functional Area Services (TOPFAS) Directive, dated 17 Mar 2021; FMN Spiral Specifications	Assessment		When COPD V3 or APP-28 are used
111	Command and Control	Air Space Management	123	Is the HQ capable of conducting planning functions to enable the development and refinement of plans for the execution of land operations?	A			X	X	X	X	COPD v3, 2021 APP-28, 2019	Plans		
112				Do the tactical planners of the HQ engage with the AOCC personnel IOT enhance ALI/ coordinate Air Ops in support of the Land Ops (APCLO, DCA, Air Intelligence and Air Space Management)?	A			X	X	X	X		Air		
113				Does the HQ have procedures in place to coordinate the use of the AOO airspace?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Air	CUOPS	
114				Does the HQ contribute to air space management within AOO?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		Air	CUOPS	
115				Does the OPLAN/OPORD/ORDERS direct Helicopter Operations, Air Space Management and IAMD operations within the assigned AOO?	A	A	A	X	X		X		Air		
116				Are all Air Coordination Orders (ACOs) and Air Tasking Orders (ATOs) received, comprehended and distributed accordingly to airspace user's and MSUs?	A	A	A	X	X		X		Air		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
117	Command and Control	Air Space Management	124	Are all Consolidated Land Air Inputs (CLA/s) and Air Space Management Requests (ASMREQs) that affect AA Vn and IAMD operations in the assigned AOO properly and accordingly staffed, submitted and approved? Are the respective procedures described into the Branches documentation?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AJP-3.3.5, Allied Joint Doctrine for Airspace Control ATP-3.3.5.1	Air		
118				Are all Air Coordination Orders (ACOs) and Air Tasking Orders (ATOs) received, comprehended and distributed accordingly to airspace user's and MSUs?	A	A	A	X	X		X		Air		
119				Are all Consolidated FSCMs and Air Space Management Requests (ASMREQs) of assigned AOO properly and accordingly staffed, submitted and approved?	A	A	A	X	X		X		Air		
120				Are all ASMREQs originated from MSUs and organic airspace users properly validated and de-conflicted? Are they properly forwarded to AIRCOM/JFAC after being coordinated accordingly with AOCC?	A						X		Air		
121	Command and Control	Air Space Management	473	Is the ALO able to submit correctly compiled ASRs through the use of the dedicated format? Is the ALO able to plan effective APCLO timely feeding the ATO? Does the ALO have the TTPs to facilitate close liaison with the JTFHQ/CORPS AOCC?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades	Air	CUOPS	
122	Command and Control	Space	186	Is the HQ capable of addressing Space Support Requests (SSRs) to higher echelons/LANDCOM Space Support Coordination Element (SpSCE) and use deriving products to support its operational needs?	A			X			X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	Space / GEO		LCC role
123	Command and Control	Integrate	246 312	Is the HQ capable of ensuring C2, providing to tailor the C2 architecture according to mission requirements, environments, geography and other mission characteristics/features and integrating the C2 structure into the higher HQs and TCN forces HQs?	A	A		X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/3.01 CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/3.01	CUOPS	Plans	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
124	Command and Control	Integrate	316	Is the HQ capable (means and procedures) to support air defence units (such as GBAD and CRAM) for being integrated into the NATO Integrated Air and Missile Defence System (NATINAMDS) in a unified C2 structure that is technically (Datalink) and procedurally interoperable?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/3.12	AD	CIS	
125	Command and Control	Integrate	379	Is the HQ capable of being integrated into the NATO Integrated Air and Missile Defence Systems (NATINAMDS) architecture?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/3.13	AD	CIS	GBAD Bde HQ
126	Command and Control	Integrate	477	Is the employment of army aviation coordinated and synchronized within the Fire Plan and Fire Support Execution Matrix? Are Air Control Means in place IOT coordinate and synchronize army aviation use of airspace (SAAFR)? Is the Coordination Altitude established? Are army aviation missions included in the ATO?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades	Air		
127	Command and Control	Integrate	478	Can the HQ integrate Cyber considerations and activity into operational plans? Is HQ cyber activity fully synchronised with all higher, lower and adjacent commands?			A			X	X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades	Cyber Defence		
128	Command and Control	Gender Perspective	77	Is Gender Perspective integrated into the operations planning and execution process	A	A	A		X	X	X	BI-STRATEGIC DIRECTIVE 040-001 Integrating Gender perspective into the NATO Command Structure, dated 20 OCT 2021; MCM-0009-2015 Military Guidelines on the Prevention of, and Response to, Conflict Related Sexual and Gender-Based Violence; NATO Policy on Prevention and Responding to SAE; ACO Gender Functional Planning Guide AJP-01	GENAD	Plans CUOPS CUPLANS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
129	Command and Control	Gender Perspective	78	Are reporting procedures on conflict related sexual and gender based violence (CRSGBV) and sexual exploitation and abuse (SEA) in place and is the GENAD involved in those procedures?	A	A	A		X		X	AJP-01, Allied Joint Doctrine BI-STRATEGIC DIRECTIVE 040-001 Integrating Gender perspective into the NATO Command Structure, dated 20 OCT 2021; MCM-0009-2015 Military Guidelines on the Prevention of, and Response to, Conflict Related Sexual and Gender-Based Violence; NATO Policy on Prevention and Responding to SAE	GENAD		
130				Are information on standards of behavior on CRSGBV and SEA as well as on relate reporting procedures included in HQ training activities and pre-deployment trainings?	A	A	A		X		X		GENAD		
131				Is the potential marginalisation of women and their rights to full participation in matters related to conflict resolution, security and stability reported up the chain of command?	A	A	A		X		X		GENAD		
132				Is the request for full participation of women in matters related to conflict resolution, security and stability included in key messages of KLE engagements?	A	A	A		X		X		GENAD		
133	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	82	Does the HQ have secure and unsecured voice, data and Video Teleconference CIS capabilities to extend to field headquarters elements and to adjacent and subordinate organizations IAW the HQ Concept?	A	A	A	X	X		X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations FMN Spiral Specifications	CIS		
134	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	83	Does the HQ implement Office tools compliant with respective NRF Baseline in every operating networks (e.g., NS, MS, NU)?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations FMN Spiral Specifications	CIS		
135	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	84	Is Tactical Area Communications System (TACS) implemented and in use? Is PACE implemented IOT ensure resilience regarding "bearer systems"? Is resilience ensured?	A	A	A	X		X	X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations FMN Spiral Specifications	CIS		
136				Is the HQ capable of receiving and maintaining Friendly Force Tracking to support Recognized Ground Picture and tracking of lower tactical units?	A	A	A	X	X		X		CIS		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
137	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	86	Is the HQ capable of receiving and fusing FFT tracks into and in support of Recognized Ground Picture (RGP) which is produced by MIP and AdatP3 or other message types/protocols and share with subordinates?		A		X	X		X	ADatP-36, Friendly Force Tracking Systems Interoperability ADatP-37, Services to forward friendly force information to weapon delivery assets FMN Spiral Specifications	CIS		
138			87	Is the HQ capable of managing an FFT network for the battle groups and battalions level to horizontally and vertically produce and share Friendly Force Information (FFI) to prevent friendly fire and to support the RGP?			A	X	X		X		CIS		
139	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	88 90	Is the HQ capable of implementing formal messaging tools (e.g. AIMS/AIFS)?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AD 080-096, NRF FMN Spiral Specifications	CIS	IKM	
140	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	85 127	Is the HQ capable of providing the CIS services in order to exercise the C2 over subordinate formations?	A	A	A	X	X		X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations FMN Spiral Specifications, CC & CS 2020 - Land HQ aggregated	CIS		
141	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	AC	Is the MCCIS service integrated in order to allow the MOCC to advise COM MC-LCC on how to best use Maritime assets IOT support the Land Battle?	A			X	X		X		CUOPS		
142	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	130	Does the HQ have collaborative tools (e.g., Skype For Business / JCHAT) in all operating networks (e.g., NS, MS, NU)?	A	A	A	X	X		X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations FMN Spiral Specifications	CIS		
143	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	89 129 176 232	Does the HQ have access to NATO Secret (NS) WAN and LAN and NATO Unclassified (NU) WAN and LAN? Does the HQ have the capabilities to access a MS Network, if required?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations AD 080-096, NRF FMN Spiral Specifications	CIS		



Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
144	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	233 177 302	Is the HQ capable of implementing informal and formal messaging and directory services compatible with respective NRF Baseline?	A	A	A		X		X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations FMN Spiral Specifications	CIS	IKM	
145	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	250 317 339	Is the HQ capable of operating and managing valid NATO encrypted keys and NATO crypto material required for operation, IAW prescribed regulations and NATO Policy and Standards?	A	A	A	X			x	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/3.13	CIS		
146	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	251 180	Is Radiofrequency Spectrum (RFS) Management adequately planned?	A	A	A		X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/3.17 CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/3.17	CIS	EW	
147			318	Is Radiofrequency Spectrum (RFS) Management adequately executed?	A	A	A		X		X		CIS	EW	
148	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	184	Is the HQ capable of planning and tasking its allocated static, mobile and airborne C2 resources, such as TDL assets, communication and information systems, etc. to support the operation?	A				X		X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	CIS		
149	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	187	Does the HQ gather and analyse minimum military requirements, information exchange requirements and operational requirements to define CIS Service Requirements for the HQ?	A				X		X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	CIS		
150				Does the HQ track CIS interconnections with superior, subordinate and adjacent units to identify levels of interoperability and interconnection?	A				X		X		CIS		
151				Is the HQ CIS supporting Unit structured to be compliant with FMN communication Network ?	A				X		X		CIS		
152				Are all the Col, Core and Comms systems used inline/competitive with respective NRF/FMN Baseline?	A				X		X		CIS		
153	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	237 191 305 334	Is the HQ able to implement instant messaging, voice, FAX and VTC services?	A	A	A	X		X	X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations FMN Spiral Specifications	CIS		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
154	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	238 192 306	Is the HQ able to provide iSecure Communication Interoperability Protocol (SCIP) and secure VTC (VTColP)?	A	A	A	X		X	X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations FMN Spiral Specifications	CIS		
155	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	195	Is the HQ able to implement FMN Core services within the FMN concept?	A	A	A			X	X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations FMN Spiral Specifications	CIS		
156			239 307	Is the HQ able to provide CIS and operating personnel for subordinated units in order to enable them to join the NRF MN?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		CIS		
157	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	196 254	Is the HQ able to integrate the NATO DCIS provided by NCISG to receive "TO" the connectivity?	A	A	A	X			X	AD 080-096, NRF FMN Spiral Specifications	CIS		
158	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	247 313	Does the HQ gather and analyse minimum military requirements, information exchange requirements and operational requirements to define CIS Service Requirements for the HQ IOT communicate with superior, subordinate and adjacent units and external Military and Civilian Organizations?	A	A			X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/3.02 CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/3.02	CIS		
159	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	475	Is the HQ capable of implementing and maintaining resilient communications networks (such as technically interoperable ones Degree 1 for the deployed OPCIS and Degree 0 (survivable) for the deployed TACCIS secure data and voice communication systems), providing diverse reach back and intra-theatre communication capabilities including the provision of valid NATO encrypted keys and NATO crypto material required for operation, and ensuring also command frequency management and deconflicting electromagnetic spectrum/frequency management?			A			X	X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades	CIS		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
160	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	377	Does the HQ CIS has capability of implementing and maintaining robust interoperable communications networks, providing diverse reach back and intra-theatre communication capabilities (secure interoperable appropriate Data Link Systems and Voice Communication Systems)?			A	X		X	X	CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/3.03	CIS		GBAD Bde HQ
161	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	544 531	Is the HQ capable of implementing and maintaining robust communications networks, providing diverse reach back and intra-theatre communication capabilities (secure data and voice communication systems), and ensuring also command frequency management and deconflicting electromagnetic spectrum/frequency management?			A				X	CC & CS 20INF-L-AMPH-BDE/ 3.07	CIS		Amphibious Heavy / Light Infantry Bde HQ
162	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	925	Is the HQ capable of establishing and supporting C2 Services for a Corps-level headquarters?			A				X	CC & CS 20SIG-BDE/ 1.01	CIS		Signal Bde HQ
163	Communication and Information Systems	CIS Service	926	Is the HQ capable of supporting the establishment, management and integration of a FMN-ready Mission Network Element (MNE) or a Mission Network Extension (MNX)?			A				X	CC & CS 20SIG-BDE/ 2.10	CIS		Signal Bde HQ
164	Communication and Information Systems	Information Knowledge Management	91	Does the HQ have an established IKM to ensure effective IM process?	A	A	A		X		X	Bi-SC DIRECTIVE 25-01 – Information and Knowledge Management Directive Bi-SC IKM Vision and strategic Concept AD 025-003, Staffing and Workflow Process, dated 17 MAR 2017 FMN Spiral Specifications	IKM	CIS	
165	Communication and Information Systems	Information Knowledge Management	131	Does the HQ have web browsing and portal services in every operating network (e.g., NS, MS, NU)?	A	A	A	X	X		X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations FMN Spiral Specifications	CIS		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
166	Communication and Information Systems	Information Knowledge Management	132	Does the HQ have a Document Management System (e.g. DHS, EDMS, Shared Drives) utilized by the HQ Staff?	A	A	A	X	X		X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations FMN Spiral Specifications	IKM	CIS	
167	Communication and Information Systems	Information Knowledge Management	235 189 303	Is the HQ capable of implementing Task Management (e.g., Tasker Tracker)?	A	A	A		X	X	X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations FMN Spiral Specifications	IKM	CIS	
168	Communication and Information Systems	Functional Area Services	236 190 304	Is the HQ capable of implementing geospatial services within primary operating networks?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations FMN Spiral Specifications	Space / GEO	CIS	
169	Communication and Information Systems	Functional Area Services	308	Is the HQ capable of receiving and feeding the Common Operational Picture (COP) and achieving the level of situational awareness necessary to command and control land operations, including creation and dissemination of the RGP?	A	A	A	X	X		X	CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.09	CUOPS	CIS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases				Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval	Lead Evaluator		Recommended Support		
MCA PROTECT: The capability to minimise through a common multinational and holistic approach of Force Protection (FP) the vulnerability of personnel, facilities, materiel and activities against any kind of threat and in all situations including the effects of Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) whilst ensuring the Allies’ freedom of action and contributing to mission success. During deployed operations, it includes the protection of lines of communication, lines of supply and of cyberspace.																
1	Defence	General	93	Is the HQ capable to protect personnel, information, plans and resources, both at home and when deployed, against threat to the security posed by services, organizations or individual engaged in Terrorism, Espionage, Sabotage, Subversion, and Organized Crime (TESSOC)?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AD 070-001, ACO Security Directive, dated 28 Jan 2019 CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated AJP-3.14 Allied Joint Doctrine for Force Protection AD 080-025	FP	*2X CIS Cyber		
2				Is NATO doctrine concerning InfoSec implemented by Security Office, the Cyber branch, the J6 and the SO J3 REAR / FP / ROE function?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		FP	*2X CIS Cyber		
3	Defence	General	100	Does HQ conduct Force Protection Working Group (FPWG) in order to conduct risk assessment, risk management and coordinate AOR alert status and FP measures in accordance with the threat level, type and scale of operation, climate, civil environment, composition of NATO forces and availability of HN Support or support of local security forces?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated AJP-3.14 Allied Joint Doctrine for Force Protection AD 080-025	FP	AD MP C-IED MILENG *2X CBRN MED CIS		
4				Does FPWG incorporate all FP elements based on the operating environment in order to supervise, maintain, re-assess and review FP measures throughout the mission in accordance with updated threat assessment and risk management? - Air Defence - TAOR control - Force Health Protection - CBRN Defence - MILENG - TESSOC, - EW, etc.	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		FP	AD MP C-IED MILENG *2X CBRN MED CIS		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
5				Does *2X generate timely TESSOC threat assessments and warnings, to suggest actions to the Commander and Force protection?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated AJP-3.14 Allied Joint Doctrine for Force Protection AD 080-025	*2X	FP	
6	Security	General	94	Does the HQ possess proper documents (staff directive, deployable SOPs) regarding FPWG? Is the HQ capable to conduct FPWG, risk assessment, risk management and adjust alert state and FP measures in AOR regarding the threats existing in it?	A	A	A		X	X	X	AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security Procedures AJP 2.2, Counter-Intelligence and Security Policies AD 080-025, ACO Force Protection, dated 22 January 2018, AJP 3.14 Allied Joint Doctrine for FP, dated 08 April 2016	FP	*2X	
7				Does *2X Security formulate and update security policy in the AOR on behalf of Commander and inspecting subordinate units for compliance with security policy?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AD 070-001, ACO Security Directive, dated 28 Jan 2019	*2X	FP	
8	Security	General	104	Is the HQ capable to coordinate (within AOR) with local Host Nations (HN) authorities to ensure response plans are harmonized and cover local civil and military involvement of HN (i.e. Freedom of Movement / Action)?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AJP-3.14, Allied Joint Doctrine for Force Protection AJP-3.19, Allied Joint Doctrine for Civil-Military Cooperation;	CIMIC	MP FP	
9	Defence	General	98	Does the HQ have appropriate technical means, procedures including accountability, and training requirements established for warning all personnel on CBRN attack, ground attack, air attack, and indirect fire attack?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	ATP-85, Emergency Alarms of hazards or attack (CBRN) and Air attack only ATP-45, Warning and Reporting and Hazard Prediction of CBRN incidents (operators manual) AD 080-025, ACO Force Protection, dated 22 January 2018, AJP 3.14 Allied Joint Doctrine for FP, dated 08 April 2016, ATP-82(A) Allied Doctrine for Ground-Based Air Defence, dated January 2018	FP	CBRN AD MP *2X CUOPS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
10	Defence	General	103	Are combat identification measures included in orders? Does the HQ plans/orders provide clear guidance on: - Battlespace Responsibilities - Manual and Automatic Challenge and Reply Systems, including configurations of identification capabilities or devices to be used in both operations and training; - Situational awareness (including FP Posture: alert state, dress code, vehicle code, weapon code) - Training on combat identification procedures/capabilities Has the HQ procedures for -SA of all airspace users within the AOO Airspace? -the deconfliction of the AOO Airspace? -to disseminate Info about Friendly and Enemy air assets for AD units that execute their AD mission/task through visual identification. Does the HQ disseminate the JFAC/Higher Echelon AD orders (SSTO) to the AD Units?	A	A	A	X	X		X	ATP-91, Identification of Land Forces on the battlefield and in an area of operation AJP-3.3.5, Allied Joint Doctrine for Airspace Control ATP-3.3.5.1, Joint Airspace Control Tactics, Techniques and Procedures	FP	CUOPS AD Air MP	
11	Defence	Air Threats	258	Is the HQ able (means and procedures) to support air defence units (such as GBAD and CRAM) for being integrated into the NATO Integrated Air and Missile Defence System (NATINAMDS) in a unified C2 structure that is technically (Datalink) and procedurally interoperable?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/3.12 CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades SACEURS' SDP 11000 Persistent Effort AIRCOM SUPLAN 11013D Constant Effort STANAG 2618	AD		
12				Is the HQ able (means and procedures) to receive, apply and disseminate the JFAC disseminated Air Raid Warning (ARW) to the subordinate units?	A	A	A	X	X		X		AD		
13	Defence	Air Threats	486	Is the HQ capable of supporting air defence units (such as GBAD and CRAM) for being integrated into the NATO Integrated Air and Missile Defence System (NATINAMDS) in a unified C2 structure that is technically and procedurally interoperable?	A	A	A	X	X		X		AD		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
14	Defence	Air Threats	484	Has the HQ defined the most important Air Defence priorities? Is the HQ capable of providing point Air Defence (AD) for vital systems/infrastructure?	A	A	A	X	X	A	X	CC & CS 2020 Generic for Brigades COPD v30 APP 28 AIRCOM SUPLAN 11013D Constant Effort STANAG 2618 Bi-SCD 80-3 Reporting Dir, Vol III, Ops and Sit Reports, ACO Air	AD		
15				Can the HQ plan and monitor the AD in support of the HQ?	A	A	A	X	X	A	X		AD		
16				Is the HQ able to provide the Air Defence Situational Awareness (SA) in the AOO?	A	A	A	X	X	A	X		AD		
17	Defence	Land Threats	95	Does the HQ possess vehicles providing an appropriate level of IED protection?	A	A	A		X		X	AEP-55 Vol III Part 2 Procedures for Evaluating the Protection Level of Armoured Vehicles - IED threat AVPP1 EdA Part 2 Protection Level for Occupants of Armored Vehicles	C-IED		
18	Defence	Land Threats	133	Is the HQ able to plan, coordinate, synchronize, conduct an exploit the achievements from the C-IED activities aimed at attacking the network?	A	A	A	X	X		X	AJP-3.15 C, Allied Joint Doctrine for Countering-Improvised Explosive Device; ACIEDP-01, Counter-Improvised Device DEVICE (C-IED) Training Requirements	C-IED	FP	
19				Is the HQ able to produce and appropriate and adequate IED Threat level assesment?	A	A	A	X	X	Y	X		C-IED	INTEL	
20				Is the HQ able to produce an analysis of the threat networks and integrate them in the overall targeting process?	A	A	A	X	X	Y	X		INTEL	Targeting	
21				Does the HQ has a Lesson Learned process and is able to integrate the outcome of that process in the preparation and training of the force as well as the execution of C-IED activities?	A	A	A	X	X		X		C-IED	LL	
22				Is the HQ capable of integrating and coordinating the employment of the different specialist C-IED capabilities when planning, organizing and conducting C-IED activities?	A	A	A	X	X		X		C-IED		
23	Defence	Land Threats	198	Does the HQ possess a cross functional organization able to coordinate EW activities supporting the C-IED effort, provide relevant inputs to the targeting process and adequate guidance to all levels of Technical Exploitation?	A	A	A	X	X		X	AJP-3.15 C, Allied Joint Doctrine for Countering-Improvised Explosive Device; ACIEDP-01, Counter-Improvised Device DEVICE (C-IED) Training Requirements	EW	C-IED	Applicable for LCC role



Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
24	Defence	Land Threats	200	Does the HQ possess a cross functional organization able to plan and coordinate the operations and activities required to allow the HQ to properly target the threat networks, while minimizing the impact and employment of IED by the adversary, and integrate the Technical Exploitation intelligence and Lessons Learn into the preparation of the force to effectively defeat the IED system?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AJP-3.15 C, Allied Joint Doctrine for Countering-Improvised Explosive Device; ACIEDP-01, Counter-Improvised Device DEVICE (C-IED) Training Requirements	C-IED	FP Targeting INTEL EW MILENG EOD	Applicable for LCC role
25	Defence	Land Threats	257 321 483	Is the HQ capable of planning, coordinating and conducting synchronized C-IED operations to maximize the C-IED effort?	A	A	A	X	X		X	AJP-3.15 C, Allied Joint Doctrine for Countering-Improvised Explosive Device; ACIEDP-01, Counter-Improvised Device DEVICE (C-IED) Training Requirements	C-IED	FP	
26	Defence	Land Threats	382	Has the HQ developed SOPs/TTPs detailing authority and means for materiel denial and/or destruction IOT prevent ENY direct use or exploitation?			A		X	X	X	CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/3.10	FP	MILENG EOD AD LOG	Applicable for GBAD Bde HQ
27				Does HQ have predetermined CBRN defence actions on imminent or actual CBRN incident, integrated into SOP or national equivalent?	A	A	A		X	X		CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations	CBRN		
28				Are the CBRN aspects included in the planing process?	A	A	A	X	X	X			CBRN	Plans	
29				Is HQ able to incorporate CBRN related intelligence into intelligence cycle?	A	A	A		X	X	X		CBRN	INTEL	
30				Is HQ able to perform a CBRN threat, vulnerability and risk assessment?	A	A	A		X	X	X		CBRN	FP	
31				Is HQ able to plan and coordinate detection, identification and monitoring by specially trained and equipped CBRN defence teams?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations AEP-66, NATO Handbook for SIBCRA	CBRN		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
32	Defence	CBRN Threats	97 99	Is Collective Protection (COLPRO) available to ensure that the HQ can continue its mission in the CBRN environment?	A	A	A		X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations ATP-70, COLPRO in CBRN environment	CBRN	MILENG	
33				Is HQ able to determine the qualitative and quantitative requirements for medical support to CBRN defence, including required medical capabilities, size, transportability, isolation, decontamination capabilities and specialized teams.	A	A	A	X		X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations	MED	CBRN	
34				Does HQ understand and estimate the debilitating effects of wearing CBRN IPE on operations for prolonged periods and understand how effects can be mitigated?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations ATP-65, The effect of wearing CBRN IPE on individual and unit performance during military operations	CBRN	MED	
35				Is HQ able to plan and coordinate decontamination of personnel, equipment, vehicles, supplies and buildings of vital area, as appropriate?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations	CBRN		
36				Is the CBRN defence staff aware on how to reach to NATO's CBRN Defence Reach back Element?	A			X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations	CBRN		
37	Defence	CBRN Threats	485 533 546	Is the HQ capable of providing CBRN defence specialist support to subordinated units	A	A	A	X	X	X	X		CBRN		
38				Is the HQ evaluating CBRN information in order to maintain situational awareness and provide CBRN advice for the commander / subordinate units?	A	A	A		X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations	CBRN	CUOPS	
39	Defence	CBRN Threats	101	Does HQ have effective system for CBRN exposure management consisting at a minimum of: - Exposure Control, - Management of CBRN Exposure Data, - Rotation of assets, - Medical Control Measures?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	ATP-3.8.1 VOLUME I, CBRN Defence on Operations	CBRN	MED	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
40	Defence	CBRN Threats	102	Is HQ able to plan and establish an effective communication network for CBRN Warning and Reporting IAW ATP-3.8.1 Vol. I and ATP-45 and for sharing CBRN related intelligence / information?	A	A	A	X	X		X	ATP-3.8.1 VOLUME I, CBRN Defence on Operations ATP-45, Warning and Reporting and Hazard Prediction of CBRN Incidents	CBRN	CIS	
41	Defence	Cyber Threats	199 261 323 342	Is NATO doctrine concerning Cyberspace Operations and InfoSec implemented by the Cyber branch, the J6, Security Officer and the SO J3 REAR / FP / ROE function?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/3.16 CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/3.16 CC & CS - Generic for Brigades HQ	Cyber	InfoSec *2X	
42	Defence	Cyber Threats	201 256 320 341	Is the HQ able to integrate Cyberspace Capabilities in the Operational Planning Process, considering the perspective of all other domains, by conducting mission analysis in the cyberspace domain, by developing CONOPS with Cyber supporting Courses of Actions, and by developing OPLAN?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.19 CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.18 CC & CS - Generic for Brigades HQ	Cyber	Plans	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
43	Defence	Cyber Threats	202 203 259 260	Is the HQ able to execute DCO (Defensive Cyberspace Operations) and manage effects achieved via DCO on its network such as secure, contain, recover?	A	A	A	X	X		X	PO(2022)0252, Political-Military Advice for a Framework on the Implementation of Defensive Cyberspace Operations on NATO Networks, 14 June 2022. IMSM-0250-2021, Revised Framework Mechanism for the Coordination of SCEPVA into AOM, 17 June 2021. MC 0571/1, Military Concept for Cyber Defence, 25 Sept 2015 PO (2017)0072 (INV), Approval of the Roadmap to Implement Cyberspace as a Domain of Operations, 10 Feb 17 PO(2014) 0358, Enhanced NATO Policy on Cyber Defence, 28 May 14 PO(2017)0501, Approval of the Principles to Support the Integration of Sovereign Cyber Effects Provided Voluntarily by Allies into Alliance Operations and Missions, 30 Oct 17 FMN Spiral Specifications	Cyber		
44	Defence	Cyber Threats	92 322	Does the HQ apply measures to enable freedom of movement and force protection such as cyberspace vulnerability assessment and risk management?	A	A	A		X		X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/3.04	CIS	Cyber	
45				Does the HQ have a Business Continuity Plan (BCP)?	A	A	A		X		X		IKM	CUOPS	
46	Defence	Electromagnetic Threats	204	Is the HQ capable of planning, implementing and coordinating the integration of electronic warfare (EW) in support of NATO operations?	A	A	A	X		X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	EW	INTEL	Applicable for LCC role
47	Defence	Electromagnetic Threats	96 255 319	Is the HQ capable of preparing and synchronizing Electronic Countermeasures (ECM) with self-used Radio Frequencies (RF), the Joint Restricted Frequency List (JRFL), Electronic Attack (EA) requests as well as allied ECM, EA and RF?	A			X		X	X	AJP-3.6, Allied Joint Electronic Warfare Doctrine AEODP-10, EOD Principles and Minimum standards of Proficiency	EW	CIS	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
MCA INFORM: The capability to establish and maintain the situational awareness and the required level of knowledge to allow commanders at all levels to make timely and informed decisions. HQs and forces must be capable of supporting the planning, the execution and the support of military operations by timely, tailored and accurate intelligence in accordance with the commander’s mission.															
1	Collection	IRM/CM KDA	105	Is the HQ owning an ICP? Is the HQ developing the PIRs in accordance with the CCIRs? Is the HQ managing the collection process in accordance with the ICP? Are the PIRs coordinated and consistent with upper and complementary to lower commands' PIRs?	A	A		X	X	X	X	AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security	IRM/CM	KDA	
2	Collection	IRM/CM	135	Is the HQ able to task, request or coordinate requirements with appropriate collection capabilities, assets or commands? Is the HQ able to direct the collection in conjunction with operations and plans staff? Is the HQ able to monitor the results of collection and re-prioritize the requirements or re-task the assets as required? Is the HQ able to receive the collected data in a timely and secure manner?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AlntP-14, NATO JISR Procedures in Support of NATO operations	IRM/CM		
3	Collection	IRM/CM	135	Is there an interaction between the HQ and AOCC for relevant Air Intelligence?	A			X	X	X	X		Air	IRM/CM	Applicable for LCC role
4	Collection	IRM/CM	136	Is the HQ able to receive, clarify, prioritise, validate, refine, manage, and track requirements, to quality control processed outputs and to oversee the dissemination of intelligence products? Is the HQ able to properly convert Intelligence Requirements (IR) into Collection Requirements (CR) and Requests for Information (RFIs)?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-2.1, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Procedures	IRM/CM		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
5	Collection	IRM/CM	137	Is the HQ able to manage and maintain standardized procedures for developing, validating, prioritizing, and processing intelligence requirements and RFIs? Is the HQ able to direct the collection in conjunction with operations and plans staff to meet the Commanders requirements?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AJP-2.1, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Procedures	IRM/CM		
6	Collection	IRM/CM	138 141	Is the HQ able to develop strategies for collection and issue precise mission orders to assigned ISR assets? Is the HQ able to direct, schedule, prioritize and control specific collection operations and associated processing, exploitation and information reporting resources? Is the HQ able to integrate the collection operations into the overall OPLAN? Is the HQ able to manage the available collection capabilities to collect all forms of relevant information as appropriate within Area of Intelligence Responsibility?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AlntP-14, NATO JISR Procedures in Support of NATO operations	IRM/CM		
7	Collection	IRM/CM	139	Is the HQ planning collaborative and taking place simultaneously with all other levels of command to synchronize missions, tasks and capabilities? Has the HQ users been educated on platforms capabilities, to include cross-cue, to understand the available effects?	A	A	A	X			X	AlntP-14, NATO JISR Procedures in Support of NATO operations	IRM/CM		
8	Collection	IRM/CM	142	Is the HQ able to convert Intelligence Requirements (IRs) and RFIs into CRs? Is the HQ able to prioritize, task, request or coordinate requirements with appropriate collection capabilities, assets or commands? Is the HQ able to monitor results and re-task if necessary?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Joint Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security AJP-2.7, Allied Joint Doctrine for Joint Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance	IRM/CM		
9	Collection	IRM/CM	143	Is the HQ able to consolidate its own CRs and the subordinate units' CRs as well as the Collection Task List (CTL) into a CRL?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-2.1, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Procedures AJP-2.7, Allied Joint Doctrine for Joint Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance	IRM/CM		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
10	Collection	IRM/CM	144	Is the HQ able to prioritize, task, request or coordinate requirements with appropriate collection capabilities, assets or commands?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Joint Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security AJP-2.7, Allied Joint Doctrine for Joint Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance	IRM/CM		
11	Collection	IRM/CM	146	Is the HQ able to elaborate Crs that cannot be fulfilled by dedicated assets in order to submit them to higher echelon?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-2.1, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Procedures AJP-2.7, Allied Joint Doctrine for Joint Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance	IRM/CM		
12	Collection	IRM/CM	153 150	Is the Intelligence Collection Plan properly developed? Is the IRM staff doing the validation of the IRs determining if the information is already held and therefore provided immediately, if the information is available from an external source or if it requires collection? Is the IRM cell able to transform IRs into Requests for Information (RFIs) or collection requirements (CRs)? Are the assessment/results of analysis shared using the format requested?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Joint Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security	IRM/CM		
13	Collection	IRM/CM	154	Is the Collection Management (CM) cell able to transform the intelligence requirements (IRs) into collection requirements (CRs)?	A	A	A	X		X		AJP-2.1, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Procedures	IRM/CM		
14				Is HQ capable of integrating their own ISR capabilities into the theatre JISR capability system? Is the HQ familiar with its own ISR assets and with the ones of higher and national organizations? Is HQ able to task their own ISR assets? Is HQ capable of disseminating the collected information to the right users in the right format and within the right timescale? Is HQ able to collaborate with other ISR entities and to synchronze collection for comprehensive dissemination of results?	A	A	A	X	X		X	CC & CS 2020 - Land HQ aggregated	IRM/CM	KDA	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
15	Collection / Processing	IRM/CM Security	134 345 383 489 565 739 756 927 930 949	Is the *2X able to manage, direct, coordinate and de-conflict all HUMINT and CI activities throughout the AOR? Is *2X able to exploit information deriving from Captured Persons (CPERS), material (CMAT) and documents (CDOCs) with standardized processes utilizing technical and non-technical collection capabilities and appropriate analysis? Is *2X able to prepare a tasking matrix tailored to PIR in order to collect, exploit, process the information provided by human sources (HUMINT) . Does *2X coordinate with the detention facility commander to ensure the interrogation element is adequately enabled to perform its functions? Does *2X task the interrogation element in accordance with the commander's priority intelligence requirements to collect information and intelligence through interrogation of CPERS? Is *2X able to plan and coordinate collection efforts with dedicated liaison elements, such as military liaison teams, liaison officers and public information offices? Is *2X able to conduct liaison with theatre intelligence staffs and host nation (if available) intelligence, CI, law enforcement	A	A	A	X	X		X	ACO Directive 065-003 Counter-Intelligence Policy in ACO (CIPACO), dated 20 JAN 2012; ACO Directive 065-007 Human Intelligence (HUMINT), dated 16 DEC 2014; AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security; AJP 2.2, Counter Intelligence and Security Policies, Edition A Version 1, dated 15 JAN 2019; AJP-2.3, Allied Joint Doctrine for Human Intelligence (HUMINT)	*2X		
16				Is *2X permanently contributing to identify and detect human actors engaged in hostile Cyber Operations? Is *2X permanent member of Cyber WG (if any)?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AJP 2.2, Counter Intelligence and Security Policies, Edition A Version 1, dated 15 JAN 2019;	FP	*2X	
17				Do *2X coordinate the activities of HUMINT operators assigned or attached to interrogation and debriefing facilities, in accordance with MOUs and caveats in place with the Detaining Power/ Framework Nation?	A	A		X	X		X	AJP-2.3, Allied Joint Doctrine for Human Intelligence (HUMINT)	*2X	LEGAD	



Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
18				<p>Does *2X coordinate, track and integrate all HUMINT, CI and Security activities, information and intelligence requirements in its AOR?</p> <p>Does *2X liaise with theatre intelligence staffs and Host Nation (if available) intelligence, CI/Security law enforcement and Security organizations and services?</p> <p>Does *2X ensure the implementation of MOU's and/or TAs and address them in the operational management?</p> <p>Does *2X contribute to the Theatre Source Registry (TSR) / Sources Registries (SR) that encompasses all HUMINT and CI organizations and to ensure source de-confliction?</p> <p>Is *2X contributing in the Collection Management Board?</p> <p>Does *2X conduct manage and oversight *2X intelligence funds?</p>	A	A	A	X		X	X	<p>ACO Directive 065-003 Counter-Intelligence Policy in ACO (CIPACO), dated 20 JAN 2012;</p> <p>ACO Directive 065-007 Human Intelligence (HUMINT), dated 16 DEC 2014;</p> <p>AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security;</p> <p>AJP 2.2, Counter Intelligence and Security Policies, Edition A Version 1, dated 15 JAN 2019;</p> <p>AJP-2.3, Allied Joint Doctrine for Human Intelligence (HUMINT)</p>	*2X		
19	Collection / Processing	G2X	207	<p>Does the HQ develop knowledge about the environment and actors, including their intent, capability and motivation, enabling the Commander's understanding in all Political, Military, Economic, Social Infrastructure and Information (PMESII) domains?</p> <p>Does the HQ understand social interactions and key influencers, social media, culture and context, political grievances and perceptions, public opinion, power struggles and local narratives that influence people's actions?</p> <p>Does *2X Security overlooks the disclosing activities in order to protect STRATCOM?</p>	A			X		X	X	<p>CC &amp; CS 2020 - Land HQ aggregated</p> <p>AD 70 – 1 “ACO Security Directive” Ed. November 2014 E.</p> <p>Bi - Strategic Command (Bi-SC) Handbook for Information and Intelligence Sharing (I&amp;IS) with Non NATO Entities (NNEs) Ed. Aug. 2014</p>	STRATCOM	*2X	<p>Role of *2X is two-folded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- with the Discloser Officer, by guaranteeing OPSEC (avoid dissemination of classified information)</li> <li>- with the overall *2X Staff, by providing support to the STRATCOM Plan and by elaborating on results of STRATCOM Plan effects to contribute to Awareness and Atmospherics update</li> </ul>

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
20	Collection / Processing / Dissemination	GEO	155	Does the HQ acquire/create, process, manage, analyze and distribute GI, GEOINT, METOC in support of AOR? Are there SOPs to disseminate information to lower echelon units and other HQ sections? Is there sufficient IT support/capability to gather, store, process large volumes of GI and GEOINT data? Is there a relationship with outside suppliers of relevant GI/GEOINT products? Can data be transferred in both soft and hard formats if necessary? Is collection of these products possible on dynamic/on-demand basis or only via collection cycle?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AIIntP-11, NATO Intelligence Training;FMN Spiral Specifications	GEO	Plans	
21	Processing	KDA	106	Does the HQ have an established and synchronized reporting system in accordance with the higher HQ's reports and returns procedure?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security	KDA	Plans	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
22	Processing	Planning	107	<p>Does the HQ produce, maintain and disseminate the Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB), which is nested with both higher and lower IPB(*) products? Are all necessary intelligence and other products for the IPB process gathered and available to assess the potential impact of the operating environment? (The variables include, but are not limited to: theatre geometry, geographical and meteorological characteristics, political, military and security, economic, socio-cultural, infrastructure and information (PMESII) situation, population demographics, and health and medical situation).</p> <p>Does HQ lead/synchronize the IPB process?</p> <p>Does the Unit analyse the terrain to determine implications/effects on fire support, mobility and survivability, Air Defence, CBRN defence, CIS and C2 architecture?</p> <p>Does the Unit develop a modified Combined Obstacle Overlay (MCOO) at the appropriate level of command to depict the battlefield's effects on friendly forces and threat to operations within the AII?</p> <p>Does the MCOO properly identify the obstacles, avenues of approach and key terrain?</p>	A	A	A	X	A	A	A	AJP-2.1, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Procedures ATP 2-01.3 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield 2021	Plans	KDA GEO IRM/CM	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
23				<p>Does the G2 staff analyse the higher HQ information to evaluate the threat's centres of gravity and critical capabilities, requirements and vulnerabilities?</p> <p>Does G2/S2 create multiple Opposing Courses of Action (OCOAs) based on the Opposing Templates (Opposing Modus Operandi), following the Commander's guidance, and, at least, includes the Opposing Most Likely (OMLCoA) and the Most Dangerous Course of Action (OMDCoA)?</p> <p>Are the OCOAs developed with the sufficient level of detail?</p> <p>Are other than opposing actor's COAs analysed?</p> <p>Does the Unit identify High Value Targets (HVT)?</p> <p>Is the IPB, including OCOAs, continually refined based on incoming information and intelligence?</p> <p>Does the HQ/Unit have an adequate intelligence structure and staff manning in place able to deal with the complexity of operation, provide effective, reliable and timely intelligence and mitigate information saturation and overload?</p>	A	A	A	X	A	A	A	AJP-2.1, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Procedures ATP 2-01.3 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield 2021	Plans	KDA GEO IRM/CM	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
24	Processing	PLANNING KDA IRM&CM G2X	108	<p>Is the HQ capable of reaching back to relevant NATO and national fusion centres?</p> <p>Is the HQ able to conduct, coordinate, oversee and manage the collection process?</p> <p>Does the HQ develop knowledge about the environment and actors, including their intent, capability and motivation, enabling the Commander's understanding in all Political, Military, Economic, Social Infrastructure and Information (PMESII) domain?</p> <p>Does the HQ provide Information Environment understanding for the virtual and physical spaces, comprising information, networks and cognitive space (decision - making processes)?</p> <p>Does the HQ process (collation, evaluation, analysis and integration, interpretation, continuous review) intelligence from all available sources and fuse it into multi - source, all -source actionable intelligence?</p> <p>Is *2X involved in to the planning process by providing HUMINT and CI Appendices to Annex D, and is *2X supporting the overall intelligence estimate by providing the HUMINT &amp; CI estimates?</p>	A	A		X		X	X	<p>ACO Directive 065-003 Counter-Intelligence Policy in ACO (CIPACO), dated 20 JAN 2012;</p> <p>ACO Directive 065-007 Human Intelligence (HUMINT), dated 16 DEC 2014;</p> <p>AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security;</p> <p>AJP 2.2, Counter Intelligence and Security Policies, Edition A Version 1, dated 15 JAN 2019;</p> <p>AJP-2.3, Allied Joint Doctrine for Human Intelligence (HUMINT)</p>	KDA	Plans IRM/CM	
25	Dissemination	GEO	140	<p>Does the HQ acquire/create, manage and distribute GI, GEOINT, METOC in support of AOR? Is GI/GEOINT data shared with other relevant sections like operations and targeting?</p> <p>Are there SOPs to disseminate information to lower echelon units and other sections within HQ?</p> <p>Can data be transferred in both soft and hard formats if necessary?</p> <p>Is collection of these products possible on dynamic/on-demand basis or only via collection cycle?</p>	A	A	A			X	X	<p>AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Joint Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security</p>	GEO	Plans	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
26	Processing	IRM/CM	147	Is the HQ having effective procedures to support BDA? Are the HQ analysts and IRM/CM staff working together to establish the CRs necessary for realizing the BDA? Are the HQs targeteers and IRM/CM staff collaborating in order to elaborate the information needed to support BDA?	A	A	A	X	X		X	AJP-2.1, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Procedures AJP-3.9	IST		
27	Processing	IRM/CM	148 967 979	Is BDA information collected through: - IRM/CM process to determine BDA related IR in order to elaborate where and when collection needs to occur and gather the required information? Is the BDA information collected, processed and the results disseminated to the operations/intelligence staff?	A	A	A	X			X	AJP-2.1, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Procedures	IST	KDA IRM/CM	
28	Processing	IRM/CM	151	Is the HQ's staff able to perform analysis on the collected data? Are the results of the analysis shared through consolidated and approved formats? Are the results of analysis shared using the format requested by the requester?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AlntP-14, NATO JISR Procedures in Support of NATO operations	KDA	IRM/CM	
29	Processing	IRM/CM	152	Is the HQ KDA staff able to perform analysis using the collected data derived from single-source intelligence collection disciplines? Are the results of the analysis shared through consolidated and approved formats? Are the assessment/results of analysis shared using the format requested?	A	A		X	X	X	X	AJP-2.7, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance	KDA	IRM/CM	
30	Processing	KDA	156	Does the HQ process (collation, evaluation, analysis and integration, interpretation, continuous review) intelligence from all available sources and fuse it into multi - source, all-source actionable intelligence?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security	KDA		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
31	Processing	Security	157	Does the G2 perform a continuous threat assessment (including CI assessment) and risk analysis process and develop counter - measures to mitigate the risks to mission and forces? Does the HQ disseminate information/intelligence following the 'pull' concept, involving direct electronic access to databases, intelligence files, or other repositories by intelligence organizations at all levels of command? Does the S2 perform a continuous threat assessment (including CI assessment) and risk analysis process and develop counter-measures to mitigate the risks to mission and forces?	A	A	A	X		X	X	AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Joint Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security	*2X	FP	
32	Processing	IRM/CM	158	Is the HQ supporting the prosecution of targets that were not detected, located or selected for action in sufficient time to be included in the deliberate process (dynamic Targeting)? Is the HQ's CM staff able to recommend dynamic re-tasking of ISR assets in response to critical events like time sensitive targeting [TST]?	A	A		X	X		X	AIntP-11, NATO Intelligence Training AJP-2.1, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Procedures	IRM/CM	IST	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
33	Processing	Planning KDA	205	<p>Does the HQ process (collation, evaluation, analysis and integration, interpretation, continuous review) intelligence from all available sources and fuse it into multi-source, all-source actionable intelligence?</p> <p>Does the HQ identify information or knowledge gaps and initiate RFIs or collection requirements?</p> <p>Does the HQ organize each received intelligence report into an appropriate category through logging, marking on a map or chart, or entry into a database?</p> <p>Does the HQ have an established set of evaluation criteria to rate the credibility of both the source and the information?</p> <p>Does the HQ review the information received and identify significant facts for subsequent interpretation and for comparison to already known facts?</p> <p>Does the HQ select and combine analysed information/intelligence into a pattern to produce further intelligence?</p>	A			X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	Plans	KDA	Applicable for LCC role
34				<p>Does the HQ produce knowledge, intelligence, and Battle Damage Assessments (BDA) integrating information and intelligence from all military actors within the AOR?</p> <p>Does the HQ disseminate information/intelligence following the 'push' concept, pushing information to satisfy intelligence requirements at lower levels of command?</p> <p>Does the HQ disseminate information/intelligence in appropriate form, content and language to users (including to higher and lower command levels) in a timely, secure and robust manner, following the principles of clarity, relevance and brevity?</p>	A			X	X	X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	Plans	KDA	Applicable for LCC role



Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
35	Processing	IST IRM/CM	209	Do the HQs Targeting staff operate the Joint Targeting Systems (JTS) to manage target material production (to include target folders and BDA products), prioritize and manage Target Lists and conduct quality control of all products to ensure information integrity? Does the HQs target development implementation include the identification of collection and exploitation requirements? Does the tasking and coordination of the ISR assets supports the deliberate and dynamic targeting processes and the BDA?	A			X	X	X	X	AlntP-11, NATO Intelligence Training FMN Spiral Specifications AlntP-14, NATO JISR Procedures in Support of NATO operations	IST	IRM/CM	Applicable for LCC role
36	Processing	KDA Targeting	210	Does the HQs Intel targeting analyst understand the ROE requirements related to targeting?	A			X		X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	KDA		Applicable for LCC role
37	Processing	Planning KDA	344 488	Is the HQ capable of using functionally-specific Intelligence functions to enable the processing, fusion and exploitation of received imagery, data, information and intelligence as appropriate to meet the higher HQs information requirements?			A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS - Generic for Brigades HQ	Plans	KDA	
38	Processing / Dissemination	KDA	206	Is the HQ capable of creating and disseminating the Recognised Ground Picture (RGP)? Is the HQ capable of receiving and feeding the Common Operational Picture (COP) in an FMN-ready environment?	A			X		X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	KDA		Applicable for LCC role

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
39	Processing / Dissemination	KDA IRM/CM	208	<p>Is the HQ developping knowledge about the environment and actors, including their intent, capability and motivation, enabling the Commander's understanding in all Political, Military, Economic, Social Infrastructure and Information (PMESII) domains?</p> <p>Does the HQ understand social interactions and key influencers, social media, culture and context, political grievances and perceptions, public opinion, power struggles and local narratives that influence people's actions?</p> <p>Is the HQ, through IRM/CM, able to disseminate their intelligence products within NATO, between Allies and Contributing Nations, their respective Communities of Interest and other civil actors in theatre, in the right formats and through the appropriate systems?</p>	A			X		X	X	CC & CS 2020 - Generic LC2C HQ	KDA	IRM/CM	Applicable for LCC role

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
40	Processing / Dissemination	KDA	263 343 487 786	<p>Is the HQ capable of plan, implement and maintain CIS network architecture compliant with the current FMN spiral specifications?</p> <p>Does the HQ contribute and exploit the Common Operational Picture (COP), sharing the Recognized Ground Picture (RGP) and other required information?</p> <p>Does the HQ disseminate information/intelligence products to air and maritime forces and other Component Commands?</p> <p>Does the HQ have an established reporting system in accordance with the higher HQ's reports and returns procedure?</p> <p>Does the HQ disseminate information/intelligence in appropriate form, content and language to users (including to higher and lower command levels) in a timely, secure and robust manner, following the principles of clarity, relevance and brevity?</p>	A	A	A	X		X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.09	KDA		
41				<p>Is the G2 able to share and track information, in real and near real time?</p> <p>Does the HQ establish, maintain and provide current (near real-time) operational situational awareness throughout the AOR?</p> <p>Does the HQ establish, maintain and share the Recognized Ground Picture (RGP) at its level, incorporating or validating relevant information and intelligence from own collection assets, subordinates and others?</p> <p>Does the HQ contribute and exploit the Common Operational Picture (COP), sharing the Recognized Ground Picture (RGP) and other required information?</p> <p>Does the HQ have an established reporting system in accordance with the higher HQ's reports and returns procedure?</p>	A	A	A	X		X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.09	KDA		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
42				Does *2X use HUMINT/CI dedicated systems (HUMINT Management and Reporting Tool-Source Deconfliction and (HUMINT Management and Reporting Tool-Online Module)to manage and efficiently employ HUMINT/CI capability?	A	A	A	X	X		X	AintP-05, Human Intelligence (HUMINT) Tactics, Techniques and Procedures	*2X		
43	Processing / Dissemination	KDA IRM/CM Security	265 326 346	Is the HQ able to support Commander's decision-making process through predictive and timely analysis of the Environment? Is the HQ able to perform analysis on the collected data? Are the results of the analysis disseminated through consolidated and approved formats? Are the assessment/results of analysis shared using the format requested by customers into the RFI?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/3.03 CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/3.03 CC & CS - Generic for Brigades HQ	KDA	IRM/CM	
44	Processing / Dissemination	IRM/CM	384 442 950	Is the HQ able to track the information necessary for contributing to the Recognized Air Picture (RAP)? Is the HQ able to disseminate the information through the agreed channels of communication in order to contribute to the RAP?			A	X			X	CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/3.05	IRM/CM		Applicable for GBAD Bde HQ
45	Processing / Dissemination	Security	490	Is the G2 able to share relevant information with non military actors IAW OPSEC?	A	A	A	X	X		X	CC & CS 2020 - Land HQ aggregated AD 70 – 1 “ACO Security Directive” Ed. November 2014 E. Bi - Strategic Command (Bi-SC) Handbook for Information and Intelligence Sharing (I&IS) with Non NATO Entities (NNEs) Ed. Aug. 2014	*2X		

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
46	Processing / Dissemination	Planning	262 324	Does G2 process (collation, evaluation, analysis and integration, interpretation, continuous review) intelligence from all available sources and fuse it into multi-source, all-source actionable intelligence? Does the HQ identify information or knowledge gaps and initiate RFI or collection requirements? Does the G2 organize each received intelligence report into an appropriate category through logging, marking on a map or chart, or entry into a database? Does the G2 have an established set of evaluation criteria to rate the credibility of both the source and the information? Does the G2 review the information received and identify significant facts for subsequent interpretation and for comparison to already known facts?	A	A		X	X	X	X	CC & CS 20 - CORPS-HQ/2.07 CC & CS 20 - DIV-HQ/2.07	Plans		
47				Does the G2 select and combine analysed information/intelligence into a pattern to produce further intelligence? Does the HQ produce knowledge, intelligence, and Battle Damage Assessments (BDA) integrating information and intelligence from all military actors within the AOR? Does the HQ disseminate information/intelligence following the 'push' concept, pushing information to satisfy intelligence requirements at lower levels of command? Does the HQ disseminate information/intelligence in appropriate form, content and language to users (including to higher and lower command levels) in a timely, secure and robust manner, following the principles of clarity, relevance and brevity?	A	A		X	X	X	X		Plans		
48	Dissemination	IRM/CM	109 968 980 997	Is the HQ able to disseminate ISR results to the requestor and the Community of Interest (COI) in an appropriate format and in a timely, secure and robust manner?	A	A	A	X	X	X	X	AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security	IRM/CM	KDA	

Ser. No.	Area	Sub-area	Req. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Applicability			Interoperability	Recommended CREVAL Phases			Source	Evaluation Responsibilities (SMEs)		Comments
					Corps HQs	Division HQs	Brigade HQs		Phase I SAV	Phase II Planning	Phase III Field Eval		Lead Evaluator	Recommended Support	
49	Dissemination	Security	149	Is the G2 able to share relevant information with non military actors taking OPSEC into account?	A	A	A	X	X		X	CC & CS 2020 - Land HQ aggregated AD 70 – 1 “ACO Security Directive” Ed. November 2014 E. Bi - Strategic Command (Bi-SC) Handbook for Information and Intelligence Sharing (I&IS) with Non NATO Entities (NNEs) Ed. Aug. 2014	*2X		
50				Does *2X produce HUMINT/CI Intelligence reports and summaries, providing quality control of reporting and disseminate them via *2X channels and via INTEL FS? Is *2X able to provide Human Intelligence products that enhances Situational Awareness and supports planning efforts?	A	A	A	X	X		X	ACO Directive 065-003 Counter-Intelligence Policy in ACO (CIPACO), dated 20 JAN 2012; ACO Directive 065-007 Human Intelligence (HUMINT), dated 16 DEC 2014; AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security; AJP 2.2, Counter Intelligence and Security Policies, Edition A Version 1, dated 15 JAN 2019; AJP-2.3, Allied Joint Doctrine for Human Intelligence (HUMINT) Bi Strategic Command (Bi-SC) Handbook for information and Intelligence Sharing (I&IS) with non-NATO Entities 8NNEs) ed. Aug. 2014	*2X		
51	Dissemination	IRM/CM	385	Is the HQ able to exchange information with Airbase Air Traffic Control (ATC) and the Base Operations Centre (BOC) using the coordination measures and the tasking orders (ATO)?			A	X			X	CC & CS - GBAD-BDE-HQ/3.15	IRM/CM		Applicable for GBAD Bde HQ

## ANNEX B. UNIT EVALUATION CRITERIA

The applicability matrix in this Annex identifies mandatory evaluation criteria for all types of Units based on their type and size.

Applicable criteria for each Unit are numbered in accordance with corresponding Appendixes.

Battalion level evaluations should incorporate Company / Platoon (similar) level criteria included in this Annex in order to thoroughly evaluate their organic capabilities.

Monitoring Unit level CREVALs for all forces declared to NATO will be performed at Battalion level / similar and above.

UNIT TYPE	APPLICABLE CRITERIA (SECTION / APPENDIX)																
	General Criteria for Land Units	General Criteria for Battalion HQs	Manoeuvre Units	Generic Criteria for Manoeuvre Units	Specific Criteria for Heavy Infantry Battalion	Specific Criteria for Medium Infantry Battalion	Specific Criteria for Light Infantry Battalion	Specific Criteria for Mountain Light Infantry Battalion	Specific Criteria for Airmobile Light Infantry Battalion	Specific Criteria for Airborne Light Infantry Battalion	Specific Criteria for Armoured Heavy Battalion	Generic Criteria for Combat Reconnaissance Battalion	Specific Criteria for Combat Reconnaissance Heavy Battalion	Specific Criteria for Combat Reconnaissance Medium Battalion	Specific Criteria for Combat Reconnaissance Light Battalion	Specific Criteria for Amphibious Heavy Infantry Battalion	Specific Criteria for Amphibious Light Infantry Battalion
	1	2	3	3.1	3.2	3.3	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.7	3.8	3.9	3.10	3.11	3.12	3.13	3.14
<b>Manoeuvre Units</b>																	
Heavy Infantry Battalion	X	X		X	X												
Medium Infantry Battalion	X	X		X		X											
Light Infantry Battalion	X	X		X			X										
Mountain Light Infantry Battalion	X	X		X				X									
Airmobile Light Infantry Battalion	X	X		X					X								
Airborne Light Infantry Battalion	X	X		X						X							
Armoured Heavy Battalion	X	X		X							X						
Combat Reconnaissance Heavy Battalion	X	X		X								X	X				
Combat Reconnaissance Medium Battalion	X	X		X								X		X			
Combat Reconnaissance Light Battalion	X	X		X								X			X		
Amphibious Heavy Infantry Battalion	X	X		X												X	
Amphibious Light Infantry Battalion	X	X		X													X

UNIT TYPE	APPLICABLE CRITERIA (SECTION / APPENDIX)																
	General Criteria for Land Units	General Criteria for Battalion HQs	Military Police Units	Specific Criteria for MP Battalion HQ	Specific Criteria for MP Company	Specific Criteria for MP Group Corps HQ	Fire Support Units	Generic Criteria for Fire Support Battalions	Specific Criteria for Indirect Fire Support Very Long Range Battalion	Specific Criteria for Indirect Fire Support Long Range Battalion	Specific Criteria for Indirect Fire Support Close Range Battalion	Specific Criteria for Indirect Fire Support Close Range Self-propelled Battalion	CIMIC Units	Generic Criteria for CIMIC Units	Specific Criteria for CIMIC Units	Specific Criteria for CIMIC Theatre Element	PSYOPS Units
	1	2		4	4.1	4.2	4.3	5	5.1	5.2	5.3	5.4	5.5	6	6.1	6.2	6.3
Military Police Units																	
Military Police Battalion HQ	X	X		X													
Military Police Company	X				X												
Military Police Group (Corps HQ)	X					X											
Fire Support Units																	
Indirect Fire Support Very Long Range Battalion	X	X						X	X								
Indirect Fire Support Long Range Battalion	X	X						X		X							
Indirect Fire Support Close Range Battalion	X	X						X			X						
Indirect Fire Support Close Range Self-propelled Battalion	X	X						X				X					
CIMIC Units																	
CIMIC Unit	X													X	X		
CIMIC Theatre Element	X													X		X	
PSYOPS Units																	
PSYOPS Unit	X																X



AM 080-002-007

UNIT TYPE	APPLICABLE CRITERIA (SECTION / APPENDIX)																
	General Criteria for Land Units	General Criteria for Battalion HQs	Military Engineering Units	Specific Criteria for Engineer Battalion HQ	Specific Criteria for Engineer General Support Company	Specific Criteria for Engineer Combat Support Company	Specific Criteria for Engineer Floating Bridge Company	Specific Criteria for EOD Platoon	Medical Units	Generic Criteria for Medical Units	Specific Criteria for Role 2 Basic Land Medical Treatment Facility	Specific Criteria for Role 2 Enhanced Medical Treatment Facility	Specific Criteria for Role 3 Medical Treatment Facility	Signal Units	Generic Criteria for Signal Units	Specific Criteria for Signal Battalion	Specific Criteria for Signal Company
	1	2	8	8.1	8.2	8.3	8.4	8.5	10	10.1	10.2	10.3	10.4	11	11.1	11.2	11.3
<b>MILENG Units</b>																	
Engineer Battalion HQ	X	X		X													
Engineer General Support Company	X				X												
Engineer Combat Support Company	X					X											
Engineer Floating Bridge Company	X						X										
EOD Platoon	X							X									
<b>Medical Units</b>																	
Role 2 Basic Land Medical Treatment Facility	X									X	X						
Role 2 Enhanced Medical Treatment Facility	X									X		X					
Role 3 Medical Treatment Facility	X									X			X				
<b>Signal Units</b>																	
Signal Battalion	X	X													X	X	
Signal Company	X														X		X

AM 080-002-007

UNIT TYPE	APPLICABLE CRITERIA (SECTION / APPENDIX)																
	General Criteria for Land Units	General Criteria for Battalion HQs	Logistic Units	Generic Criteria for Logistic Units	Specific Criteria for Combat Service Support Battalion (Light Bde)	Specific Criteria for Combat Service Support Battalion (Heavy and Medium Bde)	Specific Criteria for Supply Battalion HQ	Specific Criteria for Transport Battalion HQ	Specific Criteria for Supply Company	Specific Criteria for Field Warehousing Company	Specific Criteria for Ammo Storage Supply Company	Specific Criteria for Heavy Equipment Transport Company	Specific Criteria for Water Transport Company	Specific Criteria for POL Transport Company	Specific Criteria for Medium Transport Company		
	1	2	9	9.1	9.2	9.3	9.4	9.5	9.6	9.7	9.8	9.9	9.10	9.11	9.12		
<b>Logistic Units</b>																	
Combat Service Support Battalion (Light Brigade)	X	X		X	X												
Combat Service Support Battalion (Heavy and Medium Brigade)	X	X		X		X											
Supply Battalion HQ	X	X		X			X										
Transport Battalion HQ	X	X		X				X									
Supply Company	X			X					X								
Field Warehousing Company	X			X						X							
Ammo Storage Supply Company	X			X							X						
Heavy Equipment Transport Company	X			X								X					
Water Transport Company	X			X									X				
POL Transport Company	X			X										X			
Medium Transport Company	X			X											X		

AM 080-002-007

UNIT TYPE	APPLICABLE CRITERIA (SECTION / APPENDIX)																
	General Criteria for Land Units	General Criteria for Battalion HQs	GBAD Units	Generic Criteria for GBAD Units	Generic Criteria for GBAD Battalion HQ	Specific Criteria for GBAD Battery Medium Range	Specific Criteria for GBAD Battery Short Range	Specific Criteria for GBAD Battery Very Short Range	CBRN Defence Units	Generic Criteria for CBRN Defence Units	Generic Criteria for CBRN Defence Battalion HQ	Specific Criteria for CBRN Multifunctional Defence Company	Specific Criteria for CBRN Biological Detection Company	Specific Criteria for Deployable CBRN Laboratory			
	1	2	12	12.1	12.2	12.3	12.4	12.5	13	13.1	13.2	13.3	13.4	13.5			
<b>GBAD Units</b>																	
GBAD Battalion HQ	X	X		X	X												
GBAD Battery Medium Range	X			X		X											
GBAD Battery Short Range	X			X			X										
GBAD Battery Very Short Range	X			X				X									
<b>CBRN Defence Units</b>																	
CBRN Defence Battalion HQ	X	X								X	X						
CBRN Multifunctional Defence Company	X									X		X					
CBRN Biological Detection Company	X									X			X				
Deployable CBRN Laboratory	X									X				X			

AM 080-002-007

UNIT TYPE	APPLICABLE CRITERIA (SECTION / APPENDIX)																
	General Criteria for Land Units	General Criteria for Battalion HQs	ISTAR Units	Generic Criteria for ISTAR Units	Specific Criteria for ISTAR Reconnaissance Deep Company	Specific Criteria for Corps ISTAR Group	Specific Criteria for Division ISTAR Group	Specific Criteria for Brigade ISTAR Group	Specific Criteria for Battalion ISTAR Group	Electronic Warfare Units	Generic Criteria for EW Units	Specific Criteria for EW Land Corps Platoon	Specific Criteria for EW Land Division Platoon	Specific Criteria for EW Land Brigade Platoon			
	1	2	14	14.1	14.2	14.3	14.4	14.5	14.6	15	15.1	15.2	15.3	15.4			
<b>ISTAR Units</b>																	
ISTAR Reconnaissance Deep Company	X			X	X												
Corps ISTAR Group	X	X		X		X											
Division ISTAR Group	X	X		X			X										
Brigade ISTAR Group	X	X		X				X									
Battalion ISTAR Group	X			X					X								
<b>EW Units</b>																	
Electronic Warfare Land Corps Platoon	X										X	X					
Electronic Warfare Land Division Platoon	X										X		X				
Electronic Warfare Land Brigade Platoon	X										X			X			

**SECTION 1. GENERAL CRITERIA FOR LAND UNITS**

Evaluation criteria listed in this section are applicable for all land units Battalion / Regiment / Battle Group level and lower.

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Unit Documents	A

Code:
1-A-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have an appropriate set of approved Standing Operating Procedures (SOPs), internally defined Standing Operating Instructions (SOIs) and any other required instructions, which enables the unit to operate efficiently?	2	X	ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces			
2	Does the unit's SOPs/SOIs include relevant information from the higher echelon?		X				
3	Does the unit's SOPs/SOIs include relevant information from NATO doctrine and policies?		X				
4	Any deviations in SOPs DO NOT violate NATO policies to such an extent that they might risk personnel, equipment, operational effectiveness or interoperability with other NATO entities?		X	ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces, NR-SAGE23, OCC E&F Handbook v5.0			
5	Are all SOPs also written in English?		X				
6	All relevant NATO documentation, regulations, publications and applicable directives are available at each level of command (hard and/or soft copy)?		X	AD 025-003, Staffing Workflow and Management Process			

NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

7	Does the unit or higher echelon personnel have access to the NSO website in order to obtain the latest promulgated NU standards?		X	AD 025-003, Staffing Workflow and Management Process,OCC E&F Handbook v5.0			Partner Unit Only
8	Does the unit know how to request access to relevant documents that are above NU classification via the national chain of command?		X	AD 025-003, Staffing Workflow and Management Process			
9	Does the unit use maps which comply with NATO standards?		X	APP-06 NATO Joint Military Symbolology; STANAG 3675 Symbols on Land Maps, Aeronautical and Special Naval Charts, STANAG 3676 Marginal information on Land Maps, Aeronautical Charts and Photomaps; STANAG 3833 AGEOP-15 Symbols for Land Force Training Area Maps; STANAG 2211 AGEOP-21 Geodetic Datums, Projections, Grids and Grid References			
10	Are all the key personnel able to operate with NATO standard maps?		X				
11	Is the current situation shown on the maps with NATO standard tactical symbols?		X				

**Recommendations:**

AM 080-002-007

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Personnel Documents	B

Code:
1-A-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Do all personnel have National Military ID cards?	2, 4		AD 045-003 Management of Manpower for NATO Operations and Exercises			
2	Are all personnel issued a Geneva Convention Card, if their issued national military identification card does not include the minimum information required under Article 17 of the Geneva Convention (surname, first names and rank, date of birth, and army, regimental, personal or serial number or equivalent information)?			AD 045-003 Management of Manpower for NATO Operations and Exercises. Article 17 of the Third Geneva Convention			
3	Are all personnel issued a Personal identification tag (metal), in accordance with Geneva conventions and national/NATO standards?			AD 045-003 Management of Manpower for NATO Operations and Exercises			
4	Do all personnel have the national passport in accordance with national regulations?						
5	Are procedures in place for personnel to obtain NATO or National Travel Orders for deployments?						
6	Do appropriate personnel have an ACO Form 107 (Personnel Security Clearance) or national equivalent security clearance document?						

7	Does the unit have medical and dental records stating that each individual is fit to deploy?		AMedP-4.8, Pre- and Post-Deployment Health assessments; AMedP-4.4, Dental Fitness Standards for Military Personnel and the NATO Dental Fitness, AD 045-003 Management of Manpower for NATO Operations and Exercises			
8	Do personnel have appropriate military/civilian driving licences, if required for their role in the unit?					
9	Does the unit have an SOP/SOI which states the necessary individual documentation for deployment	X	AD 045-003 Management of Manpower for NATO Operations and Exercises			
10	Does the unit have a tracking system for monitor the status of individual documentation required for deployment, enabling the unit to follow-up any deficiencies?					

**Recommendations:**



MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Workforce	C

Code:
1-A-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have a peacetime organisational structure with clearly defines roles for all personnel?	2, 5		MC 0216/4 (Final) Change 37 (Military Decision) (INV), Manpower, Policy and Procedures; AD 045-001, ACO Military Personnel - Manpower, Management and Administration for Peacetime Establishment Structures, AD 045-003, Management of Manpower for NATO Operations and Exercises; NR-SAGE23, OCC E&F Handbook v5.0			
2	Do job descriptions exist for all personnel / roles in the unit, covering specific duties, responsibilities and essential / recommended qualifications?						
3	Are the roles, responsibilities and qualifications in the job descriptions linked to the unit SOPs / SOIs?		X				
4	Does the unit have an defined list of roles that will need to filled by augmentees to bring unit up to full readiness / deployability?						
5	Do job descriptions exist for all augmentee roles that will be required to bring the unit up to full readiness / deployability?						
6	Do job descriptions of key personnel include English language profeciency as a requirement?						Partners Only
7	Does the unit have at least 90% of the workforce required to deploy / be operationally effective?	6		MC 0216/4 (Final) Change 37 (Military Decision) (INV), Manpower, Policy and Procedures; BI-SC Conceptual Framework for Alliance Operations (CFAO)			
8	Are all key positions filled with active duty personnel?						
9	Does the unit have plans to fill all posts with active duty personnel within its assigned Notice to Move, including any augmentees?						
10	Does the unit have a recall plan to ensure all personnel report for duty in time to meet the assigned Notice to Move?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Training Documents	D

Code:
1-A-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have a training and education programme covering all mandatory individual training in accordance to the current National and NATO regulations?	11					
2	Does the unit maintain individual training records for all assigned personnel?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Individual Training - CBRN	E

Code:
1-A-1-E

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Are individuals trained to recognize indications of CBRN hazards and take appropriate protective action in accordance with their unit's standing operating procedures (SOP)?		11	AD 075-003 Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Defence Organisation, equipment and Training for ACO Headquarters under operational Command and Control of SACEUR; ATP-3.8.1, VOLUME III, CBRN Defence Standards for Education, Training and Evaluation			
2	Are individuals trained to recognize, communicate, and use CBRN alarms and signals?						
3	Are individuals trained to properly use CBRN individual protective equipment including their mask and hood?						
4	Are individuals trained to carry out an immediate individual decontamination drill and remove CBRN contaminated individual protective equipment?						
5	Are individuals trained to perform their primary military duties while wearing CBRN IPE?						
6	Does the unit have evidence that individual CBRN training has been completed?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Individual Training - CIED	F

Code:
1-A-1-F

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the individual training program include C-IED training?	1, 11		STANAG 2294 ED3 COUNTERING IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICES TRAINING REQUIREMENTS ACIEDP-01			
2	Have all personnel been trained to identify different types of IEDs, their component parts and IEDs indicators?						
3	Can personnel identify adversary IED attack TTPs?						
4	Have all the personnel been trained in the procedures to follow when finding an IED, including reporting?						
5	Can personnel react to an IED find by conducting the 5Cs (confirm, clear, check, cordon and control)?						
6	Can personnel conduct IED responder call out procedures?						
7	Can personnel explain the role of C-IED enablers (MS, EOD, RC, IEDD..)?						
8	Are all personnel able to conduct 5 and 20/25 drill?						
9	Can personnel identify Vulnerable Point (VP) and Vulnerable Areas (VA) and conduct the drill for aVP and a VA crossing?						
10	Can personnel conduct check points drill?						
11	Can personnel operate ECM equipment and conduct ECM TTP?						
12	Can personnel react to an IED attack, including casualty immediate action drills?						
13	Have all personnel been trained to identify and react to SVBIED and PVBIED?						

AM 080-002-007

14	Does the unit have evidence that individual CIED training has been completed for all active duty personnel?					
----	---	--	--	--	--	--

Recommendations:

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Individual Training - CIS	G

Code:
1-A-1-G

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the training programme cover individual CIS training, so that all personnel are able to use the units tactical CIS equipment in extremis?	11	X	FMN Spiral Specifications			
2	Does the unit have evidence that individual CIS training has been completed for all active duty personnel?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Individual Training - First Aid	H

Code:
1-A-1-H

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the pre deployment training programme include first aid training, including self-help and buddy-aid?	11		AMedP-8.15, Requirement for Training in Casualty Care and Basic Hygiene for all Military Personnel			
2	Does the unit have evidence that individual first aid training has been completed for all active duty?						

**Recommendations:**



MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Individual Training - Health	I

Code:
1-A-1-I

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the training programme cover individual training in personnel health and hygiene, including preventive measures and stress management?	11		AMedP-8.15, Requirement for Training in Casualty Care and Basic Hygiene for all Military Personnel			
2	Does the unit keep records that individual personnel health and hygiene, preventive measures and stress management training been completed?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Individual Training - Mine Awareness	J

Code:
1-A-1-J

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the individual training program include mine awareness training?	11		STANAG 2294 ED3 COUNTERING IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICES TRAINING REQUIREMENTS ACIEDP-01			
2	Have all the personnel been trained in identification of mines and unexploded ordnance, mined areas markings and mine indicators?						
3	Have all the personnel been trained in the procedures to mark and report a mine or mined area?						
4	Have all the personnel been trained in the procedures to follow when finding a mine or mine area?						
5	Does the unit have evidence that individual mine awareness training has been completed for all active duty personnel?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Individual Training - ROE / Cultural Awareness	K

Code:
1-A-1-K

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the pre deployment training programme cover individual generic ROE training?	11	X	ATrainP-2, Training in the Law of Armed Conflicts; ATrainP-4, Training in Rules of Engagement			
2	Does the unit have evidence that individual ROE training has been completed for all active duty personnel?		X				
3	Prior to deployment / the exercise did all personnel receive additional training on the specific Rule of Engagement that could be authorised?	10	X				
4	Prior to deployment/exercise did all personnel receive additional training on any specific environmental constraints within the Area of Responsibility?		X				
5	Prior to deployment / the exercise did all personnel receive additional training on any cultural and historic sensitivities within the Area of Responsibility?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Individual Training - SERE	L

Code:
1-A-1-L

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Have all active duty personnel received individual Survival, Evasion, Resistance and Extraction (S.E.R.E) training which, as a minimum, provides theoretical knowledge of: - survival using personal equipment and the natural environment; - readiness for a captive situation; - increase their chances of a successful recovery.	22		AJP-3.7, Allied Joint Doctrine for Recovery of Personnel in a Hostile Environment; AD 080-101, Personnel Recovery in NATO Operations; ACO MANUAL 080-071, Personnel Recovery in NATO Operations; APRP-3.3.7.5 The NATO Survival, Escape/Evasion, Resistance and Extraction (SERE) Training Standard			
2	Does the unit have evidence that individual SERE awareness training has been completed for all active duty personnel?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Individual Training - Standards of Behaviour	M

Code:
1-A-1-M

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the training programme cover individual Standards of Behaviour, including Gender Perspectives, training?	11		Bi-SC Directive 40-1, Integrating UNSCR 1325 and Gender Perspective in the NCS;			
2	Are all unit personnel aware about the "The Six Grave Violations" that can be committed against children in armed conflicts"?						
3	Does the unit have evidence that individual Standards of Behaviour, including Gender Perspectives training has been completed for all active duty personnel?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Individual Training - Weapons	N

Code:
1-A-1-N

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the training programme cover individual weapons training for all weapons used by the unit?	11		AJP 3.14, Allied Joint Doctrine for Force Protection			
2	Does the unit have evidence that individual weapons training has been completed?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Equipment	O

Code:
1-A-1-O

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have a defined list of mission essential material, including CIS equipment, that is critical for the unit's operational effectiveness?	7		BI-SC Conceptual Framework for Alliance Operations (CFAO); STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine			
2	Is at least 90% of the unit's mission essential material available in accordance with the assigned NTM?						
3	Is there a viable plan in place make up any deficiencies in the Unit's mission essential material holdings within the assigned NTM?						
4	Does the unit have its required weapons available IAW the Table of Organization and Equipment?	8		MC 55/4, NATO Logistic Readiness and Sustainability; BI-SC Conceptual Framework for Alliance Operations (CFAO); STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine			
5	Does the unit have its required vehicles available IAW with the Table of Organization and Equipment?						
6	Does the unit have its required equipment for real life support available (e.g., tents, power generator, services etc.) IAW with the Table of Organization and Equipment?						
7	Does the unit have its required CIS equipment available IAW the Table of Organization and Equipment?						
8	Does the unit have its required Optical equipment available IAW the Table of Organization and Equipment?						
9	Is there a viable plan in place to make up any deficiencies in the equipment holdings, IAW with the Table of Organization and Equipment, within the assigned NTM?						

**Recommendations:**



MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Individual Equipment - General	P

Code:
1-A-1-P

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Have all active duty personnel been equipped with individual clothing suitable to the operating environment?	12		MC 216/4 (AAP-16(D)) MANPOWER POLICY AND PROCEDURES			
2	Have all active duty personnel been provided with protective equipments that is suitable to the operating environment and threat?						
3	Are personnel provided with full scale of individual combat clothing and equipment, sufficient for a minimum of 30 days of deployment, in accordance with national regulations?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Individual Equipment - CBRN	Q

Code:
1-A-1-Q

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Are all active duty personnel issued with individual CBRN detection, identification and monitoring equipment? Chemical detection equipment (digital or physical including paper) as a minimum and individual dosimeter desirable, but at least one dosimeter per group?	12		STANAG 2352 ATP-84, Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Defence Equipment-Operational Guidelines			
2	Are all active duty personnel issued with individual CBRN physical protection equipment including a protective mask in a haversack/carrier with spare canister and a protective ensemble that will enable operations for 24 hours in a contaminated environment?						
3	Are all active duty personnel issued with an individual chemical and radiological decontamination kit?						
4	Are all active duty personnel issued with first aid self treatments in accordance with the CBRN threat?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Individual Equipment - Medical	R

Code:
1-A-1-R

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Have all active duty personnel equipped with first aid kits, as per national regulations, but the following items as a minimum: a. Carrying case. b. Gloves, Patient Exam. c. Carrying case insert. d. Occlusive dressing for open chest wound. e. Arterial haemostatic tourniquet (one-hand self-applicable). f. Topical hemostatic agent and/or dressing. g. Small sterile occlusive dressing. h. Large triangular bandage. i. Compressive bandage. j. Analgesic drug (at National discretion). k. Rescue cover for hypothermia prevention. l. Instruction for use - simply worded and/or pictographic.	12		STANAG 2126, AMedP-8.7, First aid Dressings, First Aid Kits and Emergency Medical Care Kits,			
2	Do all vehicles have first aid kits on board?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Medical	S

Code:
1-A-1-S

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have a defined list of individual minimum medical, mental health and dental criteria required to operate at home or on deployment?	9		AMedP-4.8, Pre- and Post-Deployment Health assessments; AMedP-4.4, Dental Fitness Standards for Military Personnel and the NATO Dental Fitness			
2	Does the unit have a system to monitor the status of all personnel in regards to the minimum medical, mental health and dental criteria?			AAP-16 (D)c08 MC 216/4 (AAP-16(D) MANPOWER POLICY AND PROCEDURES - NO STANAG			
3	Do all deployable personnel meet the Military Fitness Standards for their individual service in accordance with national regulations?		X	AAP-16 (D)c08 MC 216/4 (AAP-16(D) MANPOWER POLICY AND PROCEDURES - NO STANAG			
4	Have all active duty personnel been vaccinated inline with the pre-deployment or national vaccination requirements?			SRD-7 to AJMed P-4 Vaccinations Catalogue within the NATO and PfP Forces			
5	Are all personnel deployed/deploying on NATO operations vaccinated in accordance with the NATO inoculation recommendation tailored to the mission?	14	X				Units preparing for NATO Ops / NRF only

NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

6	Does the Unit have appointed trained medical personnel for employment in the MEDEVAC chain?	2, 5, 13		AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support. STANAG 2132ed02 - DOCUMENTATION RELATIVE TO MEDICAL EVACUATION, TREATMENT, AND CAUSES OF DEATH OF PATIENTS. STANAG 3204 - AEROMEDICAL EVACUATION			
7	Do the unit SOPs/SOIs/national documents describe: - The medical C2 chain, both under the national and NATO authority? - The medical support concept (from point of injury to the final level of care)? - The medical interactions with the Staff? - Medical guidance to the Commander? - The Medical Reporting System in use? - Medical Emergency reporting procedures (e.g. the M.E.T.H.A.N.E Report and the 9-liner Request)? - Access to higher national, Multi national and NATO medical capabilities?		X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support. STANAG 2879 — MEDICAL ASPECTS IN THE MANAGEMENT OF A MAJOR INCIDENT /MASS CASUALTY SITUATION			
8	Does the unit have a hard and/or electronic copy of the medical SOPs/SOIs / key documents?		X				
9	Do the medical personnel have access to the latest medical SOPs/SOIs of the higher level Commands (Bde, LCC, CJTF)?		X				
10	Are the medical personnel familiar with AEROMEDEVAC procedures and understand their potential roles?		X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support. STANAG 3204 AEROMEDICAL EVACUATION			

B-1-25

NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

11	Are medical personnel familiar with the established system for medical reporting?	X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support.			
12	Are medical reports submitted to the higher echelon according to the established battle rhythm?	X				
13	Is an archive of the medical reports being maintained for further consultations?	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: NRF Preparation	T

Code:
1-A-1-T

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Did the Unit take part in Exercise STEADFAST COBALT (SFCT) during the Stand-Up year of that NRF rotation?	15		AD 080-096, NRF			NRF units only
2	Is the Unit trained on Graduated Response Plans (GRPs)?	16					NRF units only
3	During NATO Response Force (NRF) preparation, were the unit's higher commands involved in the subordinate units' certification process. National certification process are supported by NATO evaluation procedures.	17					NRF units only
4	If the Unit is offered to the NRF by Nations, did it participate in NRF exercises and training events?	18					NRF units only
5	Is the Logistics Functional Area System (LOGFAS) Database properly updated by the Nations according to the NRF recurring Readiness Reporting System?	19					NRF units only
6	Did the Unit prepare for the NRF as initial entry force before the deployment of Follow-on Forces (FOF) in theatre and train through the entire range of military operations from low intensity to high intensity, combat or non-combat, including the management of persistent effects to counter complex warfare threats such as Cyber and Hybrid Warfare?	21					NRF units only

**Recommendations:**



MCA: PROJECT	B
Area: Deployment/Redeployment	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
1-B-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to be moved, via strategic lift, assets with no or minimal conditioning within its assigned notice to move?	2, 24	X	AJP 3.13 Allied Joint Doctrine for the Deployment and Redeployment of Forces; ALP 4.2 Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AJP 4.4 Allied Joint Movement and Transportation Doctrine			
2	Does the unit have access to updated strategic movement documentation e.g. SOPs/SOLs, load plans, national / higher echelon instructions?		X				
3	Are arrangements in place to transport all the unit's equipment and supplies to potential POEs/Railheads and from potential PODs/railheads into the AOR?	3, 25	X				
4	Does the unit have access to, or procedures to obtain, suitable assets to transport all their equipment and supplies by air or sea?						
5	Does the unit have lists with limitations and alternative procedures in place (if requested) to move oversized equipment for transportation by road, rail, maritime or air?		X				
6	Does the unit have updated load plans for tactical movements (e.g. administrative moves in rear areas)?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROJECT	B
Area: RSOM-I	2
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
1-B-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Has the unit developed a generic plan for Force Integration which considers at the least the following requirements: - C4I; - situational awareness; - cultural awareness; - interoperability; - legal framework (memorandum of understanding (MOU), rules of engagement, national caveats, including HN and international law); - identify the requirement for additional training/exercise; - identify logistic support requirements; - identify battlefield management requirements; and - define combat readiness requirements.	26, 111, 547	X	AJP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AJP 3.13 Allied Joint Doctrine for the Deployment and Redeployment of Forces			
2	Is the unit able to conduct/facilitate preparatory activities as part of Force Integration, such as training and co-ordination with other national/multinational units and HQs?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
1-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to execute their primary military tasks by day, by night and in reduced visibility?	27		STANAG 2605 ATP-3.2.1 Conduct of Land Tactical Activities; STANAG 4370 Environmental Testing - AECTP-230 Climatic Conditions;			
2	Does the unit have night vision and technical observation devices and do they know how to use them?						
3	Is the unit able to conduct its primary military tasks in all-weather conditions?						
4	Does the unit have SOP/I and/or TTPs which will allow it to operate in different terrain types? Such as: - Wooded Areas - Urban Environments - Winter Conditions - Desert and Hot Regions - Mountainous Terrain - Jungle and Tropical Terrain	12, 28	X				
5	Are procedures for national supply chains in place, in order to provide clothing and equipment for the unit to operations in different environments such as: - Wooded Areas - Urban Environments - Winter Conditions - Desert and Hot Regions - Mountainous Terrain		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Mission Planning and Preparation	B

Code:
1-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit planning process seek to understand the tactical situation including all pertinent factors that might affect the plan?	29, 113, 122, 123, 136, 137, 138,	X	STANAG 2605 ATP-3.2.1 Conduct of Land Tactical Activities; STANAG 2199 ATP-3.2.2 COMMAND AND CONTROL OF ALLIED LAND FORCES			
2	Does the unit planning process develop multiple viable and a realistic courses of action which may be used to complete the mission?		X				
3	Is reconnaissance (with organic or external assets) conducted as part of the preparation to ensure that the most up to date information is included in the planning process and is this reconnaissance based upon commander's critical information requirements (CCIRs) or similar information requirements that were developed during the planning process?		X				
4	Is the unit able to produce orders to subordinate elements which contains the following information as a minimum: - TASKORG - Situation: - Enemy Forces - Friendly Forces - Mission - Execution: - Concept of Operations - Tasks or Missions for each subordinate element - Co-ordinating Instructions - Administration / Logistics - Command and Signal		X				

## NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

5	Do subordinate elements conduct a backbrief with the unit commander after they have conducted their own planning?	140, 144, 154, 156	X			
6	Are rehearsals conducted as part of the units preparation for the mission?		X			
7	Are precombat checks and inspections completed as part of the preparation for the mission?		X			
8	Does the unit conduct resupply, maintainance and is issued any specialist equipment as part of mission preparation?		X			
9	Are preparatory movements, such as deploying advance parties to tactical assembly areas, conducted inline with the OPSEC measures, so that it does not reveal any intentions to the enemy?		X			
10	Are all products from the planning process produced in English?		X	STANAG 2605 ATP-3.2.1 Conduct of Land Tactical Activities; STANAG 2199 ATP-3.2.2 COMMAND AND CONTROL OF ALLIED LAND FORCES; NR- SAGE23; OCC E&F Handbook v5.0		Partner Units Only
11	Are orders produced / translated into English so that they can be understood by attachements / LO's?		X			Partner Units Only

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Targetting	A

Code:
1-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit receive information about targets that are in the unit AOR and in the unit AOI?	2, 31, 115, 135, 152, 155	X	ACO DIRECTIVE (AD) 80-70; STANAG 2285 ATP-3.9.2 Allied Tactical Doctrine For Land Targeting; STANAG 2524 AJP-3.9 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR JOINT TARGETING; STANAG 2484 AARTYP-05 NATO FIRE SUPPORT DOCTRINE			
2	Does the unit receive level targets lists (PTL, RTL, NSL) from the higher HQ?		X				
3	Does the unit receive High Value Target Lists and High Priority Target Lists from the higher HQ?		X				
4	Is the information kept up to date in an co-ordinated database?		X				
5	If Targeting is executed at this echelon, is there an SOP/SOI in place for Targeting management?		X				
6	Does the unit have access to regular G2 updates regarding potential HVT or HPT targets in their AOR?	33, 114					
7	Does the HQ have a target engagement battle drill that is clearly understood across the formation?						
8	If the unit conducts targeting, have the targeting personnel attended the Initial NATO Joint Targeting Staff course?	32 42 76	X				
9	Are the extant Rules of Engagement considered before targets are engaged?						
10	Are the LOAC principles (Military Necessity, Humanity, Distinctino and Proportionality) considered before targets are engaged?						
11	Is the unit able to liaise with LEGAD before engaging if needed?						

**Recommendations:**



MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagement	3
Sub-area: ROE, Protection of Civilians and Cultural Awareness	A

Code:
1-C-3-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit receive up to date information about religious, cultural and social sensitivities within their AOR?	42		MC 411/2 NATO Military Policy on Civil-Military Cooperation and Civil-Military Interaction; AJP-3.19 Allied Doctrine for Civil-Military Cooperation			
2	Does the unit receive up to date civil information about civil and cultural property protection within their AOR?						
3	Is the unit able to constantly gather, process and report information on religious, cultural, social sensitivities, and about civil and cultural property protection in their AOR?		X				
4	Does the unit factor information regarding religious, cultural, and social sensitivities, and protect the population including the sites of civil and cultural importance into the planning and conduct of operations?		X				
5	Is the unit able to react to changes in the tactical situation regarding religious, cultural, and social sensitivities, and protect the population including the sites of civil and cultural importance?						
6	Has the unit received guidance from the higher echelon on the implementation, monitoring and reporting mechanisms related to sexual and gender based violence within the AOR?		X	BI-STRATEGIC DIRECTIVE 040-001 Integrating Gender perspective into the NATO Command Structure; MCM-			

7	Is the unit aware of their obligations to prevent and report Conflict Related Sexual and Gender Violence?	43, 78, 149	X	0009-2015 Military Guidelines on the Prevention of, and Response to, Conflict Related Sexual and Gender-Based Violence; NATO Policy on Prevention and Responding to SAE; ACO Gender Functional Planning Guide; AJP-01, Allied Joint Doctrine			
8	Does the unit have a procedure for reporting potential violations against the protected status of children within their AOR in line with SOP 307?		X				
9	Does the unit understand, and is able to contribute to, the info sharing arrangements with HN and Non-Military Actors within the AOR on violations against the protected status of children?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagement	3
Sub-area: CPERS	B

Code:
1-C-3-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have an appropriate SOP/SOI in place related to procedures for handling Captured Persons (CPERS)?	34	X	Geneva Conventions and Additional Protocols; AJP-3.21, Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Police; ATP-3.7.2, NATO Military Police guidance and procedures, AJP-2.5(A) Captured Persons, Material and Documents			
2	Do all personnel know the correct procedures for handling Captured Persons (CPERS), at the point of capture?		X				
3	Do all personnel have clear instructions, such as an aide memoir, on the correct handling of CPERS?						
4	Has the unit planned and resourced a CPERS handling chain within their AOR?		X				
5	Does the unit have separate procedures for handling wounded and unwounded CPERS?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagement	3
Sub-area: Public Affairs	C

Code:
1-C-3-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Have unit personnel that are nominated as potential spokepeople been provided with adequate training?	5, 44		ACO/ACT PUBLIC AFFAIRS HANDBOOK; AD 095-001, ACO PUBLIC AFFAIRS; STANAG 6543 ASCP-01 NATO Strategic Communications Training Standards			
2	Have Key Messages and Lines to Take been issued by the higher HQ if the unit does not have PA personnel?						
3	Did Military Public Affairs personnel attend all courses according to their Job Descriptions ?						Units with PA personnel only
4	Are Military Public Affairs Job Descriptions including all training areas that are considered necessary to fulfill MPA functions and responsibilities?						Units with PA personnel only
5	Does PA personnel exercise PA functions and responsibilities during unit training events / exercises?						Units with PA personnel only
6	Do PA personnel provide adequate training to unit personnel designated as an interviewee/spokesperson?						Units with PA personnel only
7	Does the unit have Info Ops capabilities and Public Affairs staff functions?	35					Units with PA personnel only
8	Are the planned Public Affairs effects and activities in direct support of the commanders intent and plan and in line with the overall campaign?						Units with PA personnel only
9	Does the unit have the correct Public Affairs capabilities and platforms to achieve the Public Affairs effects and activities?						Units with PA personnel only
10	Does the unit coordinate the Public Affairs information activities in accordance with the higher echelon strategic messaging?	36	X				Units with PA personnel only

NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

11	Does the unit coordinate information activities with higher HQs and adjacent units?		X	STANAG 6543 ASCP-01 NATO Strategic Communications Training Standards, AD 095-001 ACO Public Affairs; MC 0628, NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications			Units with PA personnel only
12	Is the unit able to identify adversary disinformation campaigns / activities within their AOR?	37	X				Units with PA personnel only
13	Does the unit have the ability to request capabilities to react to adversary disinformation in a timely manner?		X				Units with PA personnel only
14	Does the unit G2 contribute to the information environment assessment?	38					Units with PA personnel only
15	Is the unit G2 integrated in the PA planning and continuously contributes to the Information Environment Assessment						Units with PA personnel only
16	Does the unit PA staff continuously monitor social media for own or adversarial influences?	39					Units with PA personnel only
17	Does the unit PA staff continuously monitor traditional media for own or adversarial influences?						Units with PA personnel only
18	Can the unit PA staff counter false / disinformation with facts on social media?	40					Units with PA personnel only
19	Can the unit PA staff counter false / disinformation with facts on traditional media?						Units with PA personnel only
20	Can the PA Staff communicate accurate information in a timely and coordinated manner to audiences through social media?	41					Units with PA personnel only
21	Can the PA Staff communicate accurate information in a timely and coordinated manner to audiences through traditional media?						Units with PA personnel only

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagement	3
Sub-area: Legal Advisor	D

Code:
1-C-3-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is LEGAD included on the distribution list for message traffic?						Units with Legal Advisors only
2	Does LEGAD have access to the Operations Centre and contribute to the monitoring of the current situation?						Units with Legal Advisors only
3	Are appropriate LEGAD coordination procedures with other staff branches in place?						Units with Legal Advisors only
4	Are LEGAD personnel deployable to support operations and exercises?						Units with Legal Advisors only
5	Does the LEGAD actively participate in HQ's exercises and deployments?						Units with Legal Advisors only
6	Does the LEGAD have access to necessary computer, communications and information systems, including software, to perform its functions when deployed?		X				Units with Legal Advisors only
7	Does the LEGAD have access to the required legal documents and references in hard or soft copy? Including NATO, national and Host Nation documents.		X	BI-SC Directive 15-23 – Policy on legal support			Units with Legal Advisors only
8	Is SOP/SOI on LEGAD organization and procedures in place?		X				Units with Legal Advisors only
9	Is SOP/SOI on decision-making process in place and refers properly to LEGAD participation in the decision-making process?		X				Units with Legal Advisors only
10	Is SOP/SOI on Targeting in place and refers properly to LEGAD participation in the targeting process?		X				Units with Legal Advisors only

NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

11	Is the LEGAD participating in any ROE process involving the Unit?				Units with Legal Advisors only
12	Does LEGAD review all national caveats to operational ROE and provide guidance to the commander and staff on legal impact of national caveats and/or restrictions?	X			Units with Legal Advisors only
13	Are any legal limitations to the commander's freedom of action identified during Mission Analysis?	X			Units with Legal Advisors only
14	Is the information regarding ROE and the legal use of force of Main Body of the CONOPS and OPLAN been reviewed by LEGAD?	X	3, 45	1. BI-SC Directive 15-23 – Policy on legal support, dated 23 July 2009. 2. Agreement between the parties to the North Atlantic Treaty regarding the status of their forces (NATO SOFA), dated 19 June 1951. 3. Agreement among the states parties to the North Atlantic Treaty and the other states participating in the Partnership for Peace regarding the status of their forces (PfP SOFA), dated 19 June 1995 – and other additional agreements 1995 and 1997. 4. Protocol on the Status of International Military Headquarters (Paris Protocol), dated 28 August	Units with Legal Advisors only
15	Does the Main Body of the CONOPS and OPLAN include information regarding ROE and the legal use of force?	X			Units with Legal Advisors only
16	Does LEGAD review and contribute to the ROE Annex of OPLANS/ OPORDs during the staffing process?	X			Units with Legal Advisors only

NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

17	Does LEGAD review and contribute to FRAGOs?
18	Is the LEGAD involved in both the lethal and non-lethal Targeting and Effects WGs, and the Coordination Board?
19	Has the unit implemented procedures relating to Detainee Operations, and has the LEGAD reviewed for compliance with the LOAC?
20	Does the LEGAD participate in the negotiation of agreements or arrangements made by the HQ with any third party?
21	Does LEGAD provide advice to the unit with regard to the implementation and application of agreements or arrangements?
22	Is the claims procedure in accordance with NATO SOFA?
23	Are claims forwarded or adjudicated in a timely manner?
24	Is the claimant advised of the adjudication decision and their rights under the process?
25	Does LEGAD contribute to the training programme?
26	Is the LEGAD responsible for Law of Armed Conflicts (LOAC) training?
27	Is the LEGAD contributing to the ROE training?

X	1952. 5. AJP 3.9 Joint Targeting. 6. AJP 3.9.2 Land Targeting. 7. AJP 2.5 (A) Handling of captured persons, materiel and documents.			Units with Legal Advisors only
	1. BI-SC Directive 15-23 – Policy on legal support, dated 23 July 2009. 2. MC 0362/2 NATO rules of engagement, dated 28 September 2019. 3. ACO Directive Comprehensive Operations Planning Directive (COPD), Interim Version 2.0, dated 14 January 2013. 4. AJP 3.9 Joint Targeting. 5. AJP 3.9.2 Land targeting. 6. AJP 2.5 (A) Handling of captured persons, materiel and documents			Units with Legal Advisors only
X				Units with Legal Advisors only
X				Units with Legal Advisors only
X				Units with Legal Advisors only
X				Units with Legal Advisors only
				Units with Legal Advisors only
				Units with Legal Advisors only
				Units with Legal Advisors only
	1. BI-SC Directive 15-23 – Policy on legal support, dated 23 July 2009. 2. STANAG 2449 Training in the Law of Armed Conflict (Edition 2) dated 20 March 2013			Units with Legal Advisors only
				Units with Legal Advisors only
				Units with Legal Advisors only



NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

28	Are briefings on claims policy and procedures in operations made as required during operations?			1. BI-SC Directive 15-23 – Policy on legal support, dated 23 July 2009. 2. BI-SC Directive 15-3 – Preparation and control of international agreements, dated 11 January 2007.			Units with Legal Advisors only
29	Are briefings on the legal status of personnel made as required during operations?						Units with Legal Advisors only

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: In Theatre Movement and Transport	1
Sub-area: Tactical Movement	A

Code:
1-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have sufficient organic transport capacity to move independently without compromising it's ability to fulfil it's tactical tasks?	2, 46, 119, 395, 750		CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated; STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; STANAG 2614 ATP-76 Convoy Operations; ATP-3.2.1.1 Conduct of Land Tactical Activities;			
2	Has the unit identified any shortfalls in organic transport capacity for independent relocation moves and has a process in place to make up for this shortfall?						
3	Does the unit have SOPs/SOIs covering Convoy Operations which allow it to relocate independently?		X				
4	Can the unit move independently in a manner that is tactically suited to the threat, tactical scenario and operating environment? Can the unit react to the following threats as a minimum: - Obstacles - Ambushes - IED Attack						
5	Has the unit received specific training on the status of local roads (limitations, class of bridges,) local traffic laws / road signs and hazards in AOR?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: In Theatre Movement and Transport	1
Sub-area: Recovery	B

Code:

1-D-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have SOPs/SOIs covering tactical vehicle and equipment recovery ?	47	X	STANAG 2633 AMaintP-01 Maintenance and Support of Land Operations			
2	Are personnel properly trained to conduct recovery operations in AOR?		X				
3	Are recovery operations included in the unit's planning and orders?		X				
4	Does the unit have sufficient recovery assets to recover its organic equipment or vehicles? If not, is there a process in place to request recovery assets to assist during the operation?		X				
5	Can the unit conduct recovery operations of their organic equipment/vehicles in a manner that is tactically suited to the threat and operating environment?			STANAG 2633 AMaintP-01 Maintenance and Support of Land Operations; ATP- 3.2.1.1 Conduct of Allied Land Activities			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	2
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
1-D-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Are the medical Staff aware of key NATO medical doctrine documents (i.e. MC 326/4, AJP 4.10 )?	3, 5, 48	X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support			
2	Are the medical staff conversant with different NATO medical publications (i.e. AMedPs, STANAGs, ACO directives, etc..) and do they know where to find them?		X				
3	Are the medical staff aware of the hierarchy of NATO medical doctrine related documents?		X				
4	Are those documents available to the medical personnel within the unit?		X				
5	Do medical staff use NATO documents for their medical SOPs/SOIs development or during the Planning Process (OPLAN, OPORD development)?		X				
6	Is the commander aware of their responsibility to the provision of medical support for the deployed forces, in linewith NATO policy?		X				
7	Are the medical staff aware of the Troop Contributing Nations (TCN) responsibilities for the provision of medical suport to their deployed forces?		X				
8	Does the unit have adequate assigned medical assets to provide a Role 1 Medical Treatment Facility?						Units of Company size and above only
9	Does the unit have adequate assigned medical assets to an provide appropriate Ground MEDEVAC capability?						Units of Company size and above only

NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

10	Does the unit provide support to MEDEVAC coordinated by Higher echelons?
11	Is there a senior medical person appointed for the coordination of the medical support with higher command?
12	In case of unavailability/lack of organic medical support, are there dedicated Technical Agreements in place with different TCNs for the provision of (mutual) medical support?
13	Are all the MEDEVAC assets equipped with adequate/compatible communication systems?
14	Is there a permanent communication line (radio/phone) available between the Unit's TOC and the ROLE 1?
15	Is unit able to conduct casualty evacuation as part of the wider medical chain?
16	Do unit personnel know how to secure a casualty spot?
17	Do unit personnel know how to report medical incidents?

49

	AMedP-8.1 Documentation relative to initial Medical treatment and evacuation; AJMedP-2 Allied Joint medical doctrine for medical evacuation; AD 080-096, NRF			Units of Company size and above only
X				Units of Company size and above only
X				Units of Company size and above only
X				Units of Company size and above only
X				Units of Company size and above only
X	AJMedP-2 ALLIED JOINT MEDICAL DOCTRINE FOR MEDICAL EVACUATION; AD 080-096, NRF			Units of Company size and above only
X	AMedP-8.1 Documentation relative to initial Medical treatment and evacuation; AJMedP-2 Allied Joint medical doctrine for medical evacuation; AD 080-096, NRF			Units of Company size and above only
X	AJP-4.10 Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support, AD 080-096, NRF			Units of Company size and above only

B-1-50

NATO UNCLASSIFIED

18	Are medical personnel able to be marked in accordance with the Geneva Convention if the tactical situation allows?		MC 326/2, Chapter 4, Para 2.4 Geneva Convention, Article 12 International Human Law, Chapter VII, AD 080-096, NRF			Units of Company size and above only
19	Are there appropriate markings for all the medical vehicles and facilities in accordance with the Geneva Convention if the tactical situation allows?		MC 326-1 4.a.(1) Article 12, Geneva Convention International Human Law, Chapter VII; AD 080-096, NRF			Units of Company size and above only
20	Does the unit have sufficient equipment/material and appropriate supply to ensure its medical support?		AMedP-8.1 Documentation relative to initial Medical treatment and evacuation; AJMedP-2 Allied Joint medical doctrine for medical evacuation; AD 080-096, NRF			Units of Company size and above only
21	Are there detailed medical support procedures developed for each phase of the operation?	X				Units of Company size and above only

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Personnel	3
Sub-area: Workforce Management	A

Code:
1-D-3-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have a defined process for receiving new personnel that ensures that in-processing is completed?	2, 50		MC 0216/4, Manpower Policy and Procedures; AD 045-001, ACO Military Personnel - Manpower, Management and Administration for Peacetime Establishment Structures, dated 14 September; Management of Manpower for NATO Operations and Exercises			
2	Does the unit have a list of requirements for in-processing of new arrivals?						
3	Does the unit have a defined out-processing procedure personnel leaving the unit?						
4	Does the unit have a list of requirements for out-processing of new arrivals?						
5	Does the unit have a Personnel Management/Tracking System such as APMS or an equivalent application?	51, 125, 394, 557, 750	X				
6	Is the unit able to use the Personnel Management/Tracking System to administer G1 functions effectively?		X				
7	If the unit does not use APMS (Automated Personnel Management System) does it have a personnel reports and returns system covering personnel accounting reporting?	52, 125, 394, 557, 750	X				Units without APMS only
8	If the unit does not use APMS (Automated Personnel Management System) does it have a personnel reports and returns system covering status reporting?		X				Units without APMS only
9	If the unit does not use APMS (Automated Personnel Management System) does it have a personnel reports and returns system covering casualty reporting?		X				Units without APMS only



AM 080-002-007

10	If the unit does not use APMS (Automated Personnel Management System) does it have a personnel reports and returns system covering compassionate reporting?		X			Units without APMS only
----	---	--	---	--	--	-------------------------

Recommendations:

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Personnel	3
Sub-area: Discipline, Morale and Welfare	B

Code:
1-D-3-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have regulations (SOP/SOI as a minimum) outlining discipline roles, responsibilities and procedures?	2, 53	X	MC 0216/4, Manpower Policy and Procedures; AD 045-001, ACO Military Personnel - Manpower, Management and Administration for Peacetime Establishment Structures, AD 045-003, Management of Manpower for NATO Operations and Exercises; AD 040-008, Regulations Concerning NATO Medal Policy; AD 040-009, Allied Command Operations Campaign Pennet			
2	Is there evidence that regulations regarding discipline, awards and decorations are being implemented correctly?						
3	Does the unit have access to deployable Morale and Welfare provisions?	54		AD 005-001, NATO Morale and Welfare Programmes; Bi-Sc Directive 60-70, Bi-STRATEGIC COMMAND Procurement Directive;			
4	Does the unit have access to deployable Religious Service provisions?						
5	Does the unit have access to deployable Postal Service provisions?						
6	Does the unit have access to deployable Recreational Support provisions?						

AM 080-002-007

7	Is there a suitable plan to enable unit personnel "ReachBack" to their loved ones the event of deployment?				
---	--	--	--	--	--

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Supply Material and Services	4
Sub-area: Organic Supplies	A

Code:
1-D-4-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have 3 DOS of Class I supplies?	55, 397		CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated; ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine;			
2	Does the unit have 3 DOS of Class II supplies?						
3	Does the unit have 3 DOS of Class III supplies?						
4	Does the unit have 3 DOS of Class IV supplies?						
5	Does the unit have 3 DOS of Class V supplies?						
6	Does the unit have load plans for all 3 DOS of all supply classes?						
7	Can the unit resupply all its force elements with its organic assets and supplies/stocks for three days without external support assets/stocks?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Supply Material and Services	4
Sub-area: Real Life Support	B

Code:
1-D-4-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have suitable plans and sufficient assets, or the plans to acquire them, to provide deployable accomodation (working and living areas) to sustain the force in rear areas or as the tactical situation allows?	27, 30, 56, 396, 397, 560		AJP-4.10, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MEDICAL SUPPORT, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine, AMaintP-01 Maintenance Support Of Land Operations; ATP-3.2.1.1 Conduct of Land Tactical Activities			
2	Does the unit have suitable plans and sufficient assets (or the plans to acquire them) to provide deployable catering services to sustain the unit in rear areas or as the tactical situation allows?						
3	Does the unit have suitable plans and sufficient assets (or the plans to acquire them) to provide 1st line equipment maintenance to the force in rear areas or as the tactical situation allows?						
4	Does the unit have plans and procedures to gain engineer support to provide Real Life Support (RLS) when deployed, such as infrastrucutre construction / maintenance of infrastructure and the provision of utilities (water and power)?						
5	Does the unit have suitable plans and sufficient assets (or the plans to acquire them) to provide deployable showers and laundry service to sustain the force in rear areas or as the tactical situation allows?						
6	Does the unit have suitable plans and sufficient assets (or the plans to acquire them) to provide deployable water purification services to sustain the force in rear areas or as the tactical situation allows?						

AM 080-002-007

7	Does the unit have suitable plans and sufficient assets (or the plans to acquire them) to provide deployable waste disposal services to sustain the force in rear areas or as the tactical situation allows?				
8	Does the unit have suitable plans and sufficient assets (or the plans to acquire them) to provide deployable pest control services to sustain the force as the tactical situation allows?				
9	Are the role and responsibilities for long term deployable sustainment and the provision of Real Life Support (RLS) for the unit defined in any documentation or order?				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Supply Material and Services	4
Sub-area: Logistic Procedures	C

Code:
1-D-4-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit logistic personnel have functional links to lower and higher echelons logistic stakeholders?	59	X	ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine, AMaintP-01 Maintenance Support Of Land Operations; BI-SC 80-3 Vol V Reporting Directive, Volume V, Logistics Reports			
2	Are unit logistics personnel fully aware of current mission progress and logistics requirements?						
3	Does the unit logistic staff understand what resources are available and how to allocate them?						
4	Are logistic staff able to anticipate mission critical demands and able to react accordingly to ensure the mission is not put at risk?						
5	Is the the unit logistic staff able to initiate logistic actions by producing specific logisitc orders or contributing to unit orders?						
6	Are the roles and responsibilities for all logistical functional areas clearly definied within the logistic staff.		X				
7	Are the unit's logistic staff involved in all relevant decision making processes that may require logistical imput or may have logisitcal implications?						

NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

8	Are logistics priorities (priorities of sustainment, priority of classes, priority of maintenance) clearly defined and understood according to the operational requirements and depicted in the units or higher HQ orders?		X	ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine, AMaintP-01 Maintenance Support Of Land Operations; BI-SC 80-3 Vol V Reporting Directive, Volume V, Logistics Reports; ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces			
9	Are Logistic personnel aware of NATO/national key Logistic doctrine/documents and NATO/national Logistic responsibility/authority?	2, 3, 57	X	ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine, AJP-4 Allied Joint Doctrine for Logisitcs; AMaintP-01 Maintenance Support Of Land Operations; STANAG 2034 - NATO STANDARD PROCEDURES FOR MUTUAL LOGISTIC ASSISTANCE,			
10	Are the relevant NATO/national logistic documents available in hard or electronic form?		X				
11	Does the unit have a logisitc SOP/SOI and other documents that are in line with relevant NATO logisitcal publications doctrine/documents?		X				
12	Are the units procedures in line with NATO definitions and concepts for handling and transportation hazardous material (especially for fuel, ammo and explosives)?		X	ALP-4.2 Land Forces Logisitic Doctrine; AASTP01 to 05			
13	Any deviations in SOPs DO NOT violate NATO policies to such an extent that they might risk personnel, equipment, operational effectiveness or interoperability with other NATO enitities?		X				
14	Are the NATO definitions and concepts for short, long and field storage of hazardous materiel (especially for fuel, ammo and explosives) implemented into national regulations and applied in the unit?		X				

B-1-60

NATO UNCLASSIFIED



NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

15	Are the NATO definitions and concepts for documentation and marking of hazardous materiel (especially for fuel, ammo and explosives) implemented into national regulations and applied in the unit?		X			
16	Are the NATO definitions and concepts for emergency procedures in the event of leakage of hazardous materiel (especially for fuel) implemented into national regulations and applied in the unit?		X			
17	Are the NATO definitions and concepts for safety and environmental procedures implemented and applied in the unit?		X	ALP-4.2 Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AJEPP-4 JOINT NATO DOCTRINE FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING NATO-LED MILITARY ACTIVITIES		

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Supply Material and Services	4
Sub-area: LOG R2	D

Code:
1-D-4-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Are logisitc personnel fully conversant with the R2 system, including report formats?	59, 60, 120, 125, 394, 557	X	BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive, Volume V, Logistics Reports; ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine,			
2	Does the unit use LOGFAS to report Class V and Class III supplies on a regular basis to the logistic reporting chain or is a procedure in place to feed the necessary data with a LOGFAS compatible format into the logistic database of the higher echelon?		X				
3	Are Class III (POL) stock levels regularly updated including all POL products in storage and IAW the reporting requirements of the higher echelon?		X				
4	Are Class V (Ammo) stock levels regularly updated, including all Ammunition in storage and IAW the reporting requirements of the higher echelon?		X				
5	Does the Unit include the agreed logisitc Reporting System from the higher echelon which is disseminated to any subordinated/assigned units?	71, 120, 125	X	BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive, Volume V, Logistics Reports; AJP-4(A), Allied Joint Logistic Doctrine			
6	Does the Unit establish reporting system which covers all areas of supplies and highlights shortfalls?		X				
7	Does the Unit establish reporting system which covers all areas of maintenance and highlights shortfalls?		X				
8	Is the unit able to contribute to the Recognised Logisitc Picture (RLP) by asset tracking?		X	BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive, Volume V,			
9	Does the unit have an appropriate maintenance and supply tracking systems and required trained personnel?		X				

AM 080-002-007

10	Does the unit has digitalized tracking system to facilitates the display and review of information regarding critical supplies against defined and editable thresholds?	57, 68	X	Logistics Reports; STANAG 2292 AJP-4-11, Allied Joint Doctrine for asset visibility			
11	Does unit is able to monitor and share the location, movement, status and identity of assets?		X				

Recommendations:

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Supply Material and Services	4
Sub-area: Maintenance	E

Code:
1-D-4-E

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to plan and co-ordinate pre-planned and ad-hoc rehabilitation efforts with the upper level Maintenance and Recovery organisations?	61	X	ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine, AMaintP-01 Maintenance Support Of Land Operations			
2	Can the unit establish collection points for damaged equipment?						
3	Does the unit use predicted equipment attrition rate estimates to identify related maintenance and equipment recovery resources during the planning and execution of operations?						
4	Is a procedure in place to request support in case of overflow?						
5	Do the Maintenance staff have visibility of all equipment used and its status within the assigned force?	58		ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine, AMaintP-01 Maintenance Support Of Land Operations			Multinational Units / Framework Nations only
6	Do the maintenance staff know which equipment is used by more than one Troop Contributing Nation?						Multinational Units / Framework Nations only
7	Do the maintenance staff use Multinational Solutions in support of commonly used equipment?						Multinational Units / Framework Nations only
8	Is there a dedicated part within the unit orders for maintenance and recovery covering all assigned force elements?						Multinational Units / Framework Nations only

AM 080-002-007

9	Has an interoperability matrix based on Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) for maintenance and recovery developed and shared between Maintenance stakeholders?					Multinational Units / Framework Nations only
10	Are the maintenance and recovery functional area unit related orders in line with upper level orders?					Multinational Units / Framework Nations only

Recommendations:

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
1-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to operate (including preparation time for administration) for 24 hours a day, 7 days a week for the entire duration of an operation?	73		AJP-3(B), Allied Joint Doctrine for the conduct of Operations ;ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces			
2	Is the unit CP able continuous operate and provide all command and control functions to subordinate units 24 hours a day / 7 days a week for entire duration of an operation?		X				
3	Does the unit's CIS equipment enable the continuous exercise of C3 24 hours a day / 7 days a week for the entire duration of an operation?		X				
4	Does the unit understand the C2 structure and C2 relationships for the theatre of operations?	74	X	AJP-3(B), Allied Joint Doctrine for the Conduct of operations; ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces; APP-13, Coalition Operations Handbook			
5	Does the unit understand and properly implemented the different states of command (OPCOM, OPCON, TACOM, TACON etc)		X				
6	Has the unit an identified set of C2 related caviats for the incorporated entities?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Situational Awareness	B

Code:
1-E-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit's command post know the status of all subordinate elements at all times?	64, 121, 139	X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated; ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces			
2	Does the unit's command post know the status other friendly forces in the AOR at all times?		X				
3	Does the unit know the status of other adjacent/relevant friendly forces in the AOI at all times?		X				
4	Is the unit's command post able to manage an integrated and feasible Common Operational Picture?	65, 106, 128	X				
5	Does the unit have a dedicated Land C2 system which is able to collect, process, display, store and disseminate information for creating the Recognised Ground Picture (RGP) enabling the mission Common Operations Picture (COP)?		X				
6	Is the unit Land C2 system which automatically updates the RGP connected to higher and lower echelon command posts?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Liaison	C

Code:
1-E-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Are key personnel capable of communicating orally in the English language in order to all them to operate within a coalition which includes forces from Non-NATO Nations?	74	X	AJP-3(B), Allied Joint Doctrine for the Conduct of operations; ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces; APP-13, Coalition Operations Handbook; NR-SAGE23; OCC E&F Handbook v5.0			Partner Units only
2	Are the unit's key personnel capable to exchange written information in the English language in order to all them to operate within a coalition which includes forces from Non-NATO Nations?		X				Partner Units only
3	Is the unit able to generate LOs to the higher echelon, as well as to assigned subordinate units or adjacent units if required?	72, 402	X	AJP-3(B), Allied Joint Doctrine for the Conduct of operations; ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces; APP-13, Coalition Operations Handbook;			
4	Is the unit able to provide LOs with sufficient assets enable them to be sustained and able to communicate with the unit?		X				
5	Do LOs understand what information is required by the unit and when / how to report it?		X				
6	Are LO's able to provide accurate information and assessments about their own unit to the receiving entity?		X				
7	Are incoming LO's considered in the deployment plans and set up of the Unit Command Post?	66	X				
8	Is the unit able to accommodate incoming LO's R2 requirements with sending HQ/Unit, including attendance at external battle rhythm events?		X				



**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Information Environment	D

Code:
1-E-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to understand the Information Environment?	62, 139		MC 0628, NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communications; AJP-3.2, Allied joint Doctrine for Land operations; MC 0628, NATO Military Policy on Strategic Communication			
2	Does the unit understand the higher echelon's guidance for information operations such as the operational Narrative, StratCom framework and Implementation Communication Plans?	63, 81	X				
3	Is the unit able to use the guidance for information operations to inform their own plans and activities?		X				
4	Are all personnel aware of and able to reinforce key messages for the operation?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: ROE, Protection of Civilians and Cultural Awareness	E

Code:
1-E-1-E

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit understand the ROE for the operation?	76	X	APP-13, Coalition Operations Handbook; STANAG 2597 ATrainP-4 Training in the Rules of Engagement (ROE)			
2	Does the unit understand any host nation laws that are pertinent to the operation?		X				
3	Does the unit ensure that all subordinate elements understand and apply the ROE?		X				
4	Do all personnel understand the rules for self defense for the operation?		X				
5	Is the unit able to react to a change in the ROE, adjusting it's plans/posture/activities and ensuring that all personnel are aware of the change?		X				
6	Are all personnel able to react to threats in accordance with the ROE?		X				
7	Is the gender perspective integrated in the planning process?	77		BI-STRATEGIC DIRECTIVE 040-001 Integrating Gender perspective into the NATO Command Structure, dated 20 OCT 2021; MCM-0009-2015 Military Guidelines on the Prevention of, and Response to Conflict			

AM 080-002-007

8	Is the gender perspective considered in the execution of operation?	77		Response to, Conflict Related Sexual and Gender-Based Violence; NATO Policy on Prevention and Responding to SAE; ACO Gender Functional Planning Guide;AJP-01, Allied Joint Doctrine			
---	---	----	--	---	--	--	--

Recommendations:

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Battle Rhythm and R2	F

Code:
1-E-1-F

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Battle Rhythm synchronized with the higher echelon IOT receive necessary inputs and generate required Decision Making Cycle outputs?	75	X	AJP-3(B), Allied Joint Doctrine for the Conduct of operations; ATP-3.2.2, Command and Control of Allied Land Forces			
2	Was the Battle Rhythm disseminated to and coordinated with the subordinated units?		X				
3	Is A Reporting System from lower and to higher level established?	2, 3, 69, 109	X	AJP-3, Allied Joint Doctrine for the conduct of operations; BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive			
4	Does the unit has an SOP dedicated to reporting system?		X				
5	Does the reporting system covers all the Functional Areas requirements according to higher echelon D&G?		X				
6	Is there a CIS (FASs) capability supporting the Reporting System?		X				
7	Does the unit has a synchronized R2 system with the higher echelons Battle Rhythm?	70, 146	X	AJP-3, Allied Joint Doctrine for the conduct of operations; BI-SC 80-3 Reporting Directive, NR-SAGE 23; OCC E&F Handbook v5.0			
8	Is the Unit able to send the required information, in a timely manner and in the corrent format?		X				
9	Is the unit able to send the required reports and returns to the higher echelon in English?		X				Partner Units Only

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Information Management	G

Code:
1-E-1-G

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have SOP/SOI which covers information management and details what is to be considered as a record and where, how and for what duration records must be stored?	2, 67	X	C-M(2100)0043 - NATO Records Policy;AD025-001 - ACO Records Management Directive;AC/324-D(2014)008-REV1-Directive on the preservation of NATO digital information of Permanent Value			
2	Does the unit keep records of all operationally significant matters including decisions made and the reasons that generated them?		X				
3	Does the unit keep logs of information passed during operations, such as radio logs?						
4	Does the unit have procedures to ensure IM/IKM process?	91, 132		Bi-SC DIRECTIVE 25-01 – Information and Knowledge Management Directive; Bi-SC IKM Vision and strategic Concept ;AD 025-003, Staffing and Workflow Process; FMN Spiral Specifications			
5	Is all information managed in accordance with the NATO Information Management Policy (NIMP), The Primary Directive On Information Management (PDIM) and the Knowledge Development Process described in the ACO COPD interim version 2.0?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Mission Hand Over / Take Over	H

Code:
1-E-1-H

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to conduct a Relief in Place as the in-place force?	79	X	AD 080-109, ACO Operations Hand over-Take over Process, ATP-3.2.1 Allied Land Tactics; ATP-3.2.1.1 Conduct of Allied Land Activities			
2	Is the unit able to plan the Relief in Place, including detailed co-ordination between the forces?		X				
3	Is the principle of Security adhered to when conducting the Relief in Place?		X				
4	Is the principle of Control adhered to when conducting the Relief in Place?		X				
5	Is the principle of Simplicity adhered to when conducting the Relief in Place?		X				
6	Is the Principle of Speed adhered to when conducting the Relief in Place?		X				
7	Was the unit able to hand over the AOR and mission to the relieving force, including providing them with the latest information on the tactical situation?		X				

**Recommendations:**



NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	2
Sub-area: Service Provision	A

Code:
1-E-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have the capability to communicate with their superior and adjacent units in their base locations via voice, fax and data?	82, 151, 396	X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations; FMN Spiral Specifications			
2	Is the unit's voice system connected to the HN and their respective national military voice system?		X				
3	Has the unit's voice system access to the national and international Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN)?		X				
4	Are users trained in using the unit's information system?						
5	Does the unit have a secure voice/data capability?		X				
6	Does the unit have an unclassified voice/data capability?		X				
7	Does the Unit have the ability to establish secure VTC to NATO entities?		X				
8	Is the Unit capable of implementing Office Collaboration tools within the operational network?	83, 130	X	AD 080-096, NRF; FMN Spiral Specifications			
9	Does the unit have a formal military message handling system which is interoperable with NATO?	88	X				
10	Does the Unit have an Allied Information Flow System (AIFS) capability?	90	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	2
Sub-area: TACS	B

Code:
1-E-2-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have secure systems available to communicate with the subordinated elements?	84, 118, 127, 396	X	MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations; FMN Spiral Specifications			
2	Does the unit demonstrate the availability of enough CIS means to execute operations?						
3	Are all unit CPs, the subordinated units and when necessary the adjacent units supported with needed CIS means?		X				
4	Do any essential CIS enablers have at least the same readiness category as the supported unit?		X				
5	Is the unit able to extend national military voice and data systems?		X				
6	Is the unit capable of extending national public switched telephone network (PSTN) services in the area of operations?		X				
7	Can the unit send and receive text based message traffic to/from superior and adjacent HQs/units?		X				
8	Is voice connectivity enabled via host nation COMMS?		X				
9	Does the unit have access to the Internet?		X				
10	Does primary COMMS enable voice?		X				
11	Does the unit have arrangements concerning CIS assets as secondary means?		X				
12	Can the unit transmit and receive secure voice and data messages to superior, flanking and subordinated HQs/units?		X				

AM 080-002-007

13	Does the unit have SOPs/SOIs or other documents that demonstrate arrangements for hosting and accommodating CIS detachments for connectivity with superior and adjacent units?	2, 85	X			
14	Does the unit have SOPs/SOIs which show the office of primary responsibility (OPR) for the hosting, accommodating and tasking of CIS detachments?		X			
15	Are different CIS connected only when accredited or when a waiver is issued?		X			

Recommendations:

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	2
Sub-area: Procedures	C

Code:
1-E-2-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit Implement NATO messaging and voice procedures, including using radios correctly and in a disciplined manner?			ADatP-3(A), NATO Message text formatting system (FORMETS); APP-11, NATO Message Catalogue; ATP-97, NATO Land urgent voice messages pocket book; AJP-6, Allied Joint Doctrine for Communication and Information Systems			
2	Are key personnel (leaders, staff officers and radio operators) able to communicate effectively in the English language using correct NATO message and voice procedures?			ADatP-3(A), NATO Message text formatting system (FORMETS); APP-11, NATO Message Catalogue; ATP-97, NATO Land urgent voice messages pocket book; AJP-6, Allied Joint Doctrine for Communication and Information Systems; NR-SAGE 23; OCC E&F Handbook v5.0			Partner Units only

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	2
Sub-area: Crypto	D

Code:
1-E-2-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Are crypto management procedures described in the SOPs and/or other written instructions?	2, 3, 89		NCIA Directive 90-9 Procedures of Safeguarding and Requesting of COMSEC Material, AD 080-096, NRF			
2	Are crypto operators and custodians trained, assigned and overviews available?						
3	Are all crypto manuals available and up to date?						
4	Is the crypto equipment available as per TOE and stored in accordance with the regulations ?						
5	Are CRYPTO devices installed?						
6	Is CRYPTO custodian qualified (trained) and familiar with procedures?						
7	Are the networks accredited and compliant with NATO security rules		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	2
Sub-area: Situational Awareness	E

Code:
1-E-2-E

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to gather information from friendly forces activity within AOI?	86	X	ADatP-36, Friendly Force Tracking Systems Interoperability; FMN Spiral Specifications			
2	Does the unit has manual and/or electronic Friendly Force Identifier and Track (FFIT) system?		X				
3	Are the Friendly Force Identifier signs included in the unit's doctrine\SOPs?		X				
4	Is the Unit capable of exchanging friendly force information between tactical units using FFI message text format (FFI MTF)?	87	x	ADatP-37, Services to forward friendly force information to weapon delivery assets; FMN Spiral Specifications			

**Recommendations:**



MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Security	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
1-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Are the unit's minimum security standards in line with NATO security policy?	3, 93	X	AD 070-001, ACO Security Directive			
2	Is the unit able to establish appropriate physical security protections in line with NATO policy?		X				
3	Is the unit able to handle classified documents inline with NATO information security policies?		X				
4	Do the requested personnel have the appropriate level of NATO security clearance to deal with classified documents (if applicable)?						
5	Does the unit implement personnel security procedures inline with NATO personnel security policy?		X				
6	Does the unit implment communication and information security procedures in line with NATO communication and information security policies?		X				
7	Any deviations in unit security procedures DO NOT violate NATO policies to such an extent that they might risk personnel, equipment, operational effectiveness or interoperability with other NATO enitities?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Security	1
Sub-area: TESSOC	B

Code:
1-F-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Are security issues understood within the AOR and discussed with other national/NATO agencies, Commands and organizations?	94	X	AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security Procedures; AJP 2.2, Counter-Intelligence and Security Policies			
2	Is the unit able to detect, to identify and support counteractions to threats to security posed by Hostile Intelligence Services (HoIS), other organizations or individuals engaged in Terrorism, Espionage, Sabotage, Subversion, and Organized Crime (TESSOC) activities?		X				
3	Does the unit liaise with the higher echelon on security issues?		X				
4	Is Unit prepared and trained to detect and counter the espionage activities, sabotage, subversive and terrorist threats to own forces?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Security	1
Sub-area: Cyber	C

Code:
1-F-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Have unit personnel received instructions on network security and cyber defence procedures according to the NATO/national regulations?	3, 92	X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated; AMSG 600 Crypto Guidance NCIA Directive 90-9 Procedures of Safeguarding and Requesting of COMSEC Material SDIP 293/1 Crypto Handling Guidance			
2	Do the unit personnel know how to implement cyber defence procedures according to the NATO/national regulations?		X				
3	Are CYBERDEFENCE measures/procedures in line with the OPORD, SOP/SOI and/or other written instructions?		X				
4	Does the unit have a Business Continuity Plan in the event of a CYBER attack?		X				
5	Are CIS Security personnel aware about the CYBERDEFENCE procedures of the higher echelon?		X				
6	Did the unit understand the definition of CYBERDEFENCE and related NATO/national terms?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Security	1
Sub-area: INFOSEC	D

Code:
1-F-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit's SOP/SOI have written INFOSEC procedures IOT integrate and employ Force protection?	2, 100		CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated;AJP-3.14 Allied Joint Doctrine for Force Protection;AD 080-025, ACO Force Protection, dated 22 January 2018			
2	Is the unit's personnel familiar with INFOSEC procedures IOT integrate and employ Force protection?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Security	1
Sub-area: COMSEC	E

Code:
1-F-1-E

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit's SOP/SOI have written COMSEC procedures IOT integrate and employ Force protection?	2, 100		CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated;AJP-3.14 Allied Joint Doctrine for Force Protection;AD 080-025, ACO Force Protection, dated 22 January 2018			
2	Is the unit's personel familiar with COMSEC procedures IOT integrate and employ Force protection?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Security	1
Sub-area: OPSEC	F

Code:
1-F-1-F

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit's SOP/SOI have written OPSEC procedures IOT integrate and employ Force protection?	2, 100		CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated;AJP-3.14 Allied Joint Doctrine for Force Protection;AD 080-025, ACO Force Protection, dated 22 January 2018			
2	Is the unit's personnel familiar with OPSEC procedures IOT integrate and employ Force protection?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	2
Sub-area: Alarms	A

Code:
1-F-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have a local alarm system which is capable of warning all personnel throughout the facility/unit and identifying CBRN incident (including CBRN attack, ground attack, air attack, and indirect fire attack)?	98, 159		ATP-85, Emergency Alarms of hazards or attack (CBRN) and Air attack only; ATP-45, Warning and Reporting and Hazard Prediction of CBRN incidents (operators manual)			
2	Are all personnel aware of the different alarms types and the actions on when hearing the alarm?						

**Recommendations:**



MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	2
Sub-area: CBRN	B

Code:
1-F-2-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is unit and personnel equipped with medical first-aid equipment and supplies to treat CBRN casualties in accordance with national regulations? (scale according to STANAGs 2126 or National Regulation; prophylactic drugs, anti-nerve agents, such as oxides, are issued IAW national regulations; number IAW with national regulations)?	97, 99,		CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated; ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations; AJP-3.8, Allied Joint Doctrine for comprehensive CBRN Defence; MC 0603/1, NATO comprehensive CBRN Defence Concept; STANAG 2126 AMedP-8.7, First aid Dressings, First Aid Kits and Emergency Medical Care Kits; ATP-3.8.1, VOLUME II, SPECIALIST CBRN DEFENCE CAPABILITIES; AJP 3 8 ALLIED JOINT			
2	Are the soldiers able to recognize CBRN casualties and to perform adequate first-aid (self-aid and buddy-aid)?						
3	Are the CBRN defence factors included in the unit planning process?		X				
4	Does the unit have CBRN defence advisers to the commander who provide recommendations on CBRN defence?						
5	Does the unit have CBRN Defence trained personnel with specific CBRN defence duties?						
6	Does the unit produce or receive a CBRN Threat Assessment which identifies the type and levels of the CBRN / TIM hazards in the AOR?		X				
7	Does the unit produce or receive a CBRN Vulnerability Assessment which identifies the most vulnerable elements and proposes appropriate mitigation measures?		X				
8	Does the unit conduct a specific CBRN Defence Estimate plan CBRN defence accordingly?		X				

9	Are CBRN Defence plans developed and implemented (Including Contingency plans for TIM Hazard)?	100	X	AJP 3.8 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR COMPREHENSIVE CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, AND NUCLEAR DEFENCE; ATP-84 CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL AND NUCLEAR (CBRN) DEFENCE EQUIPMENT – OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES; ATP-3.8.1, VOLUME III, CBRN Defence Standards for Education, Training and Evaluation			
10	Are CBRN Defence activities planned and coordinated with specialist CBRN defence assets as required?		X				
11	Is the unit able to carry out CBRN DIM (Detection, Identification and Monitoring) tasks with general and/or specialized sub-units?		X				
12	Is unit able to carry out CBRN W&R (Warning and Reporting) tasks with general and/or specialized sub-units?		X				
13	Does active duty personnel demonstrate proficiency in performing their duties while wearing individual protective equipment (IPE)?						
14	Does unit have designated collective protection equipment (COLPRO) and/or any other means of collective protection against CBRN/TIM hazards?						
15	Can the unit conduct a thorough decontamination of itself?						
16	Are the unit's soldiers familiar with the procedures within the Decontamination Site?						
17	Does the unit have appropriate measures identified and prepared to establish procedures for the effective control of exposure of personnel to CBRN and TIM hazards?						
18	Does the unit have at least one nuclear dosimeter for each independent squad or equivalent organisational element?						
19	Does the unit have the minimum number of dose-rate metres for measuring military significant radiation on hand (1 per 200 individuals and 1 for each CBRN Survey and Monitoring Team)?						

20	Does the unit have the minimum number of dosimeters, tactical (1 per 25 individuals and 1 for each CBRN Survey and Monitoring Team)?	101		ATP-3.8.1 VOLUME I, CBRN Defence on Operations; ATP-84 CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL AND NUCLEAR (CBRN) DEFENCE EQUIPMENT – OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES; MC 0603/1, NATO comprehensive CBRN Defence Concept;			
21	Does the unit have the minimum number of dosimeter, charger (1 per 10 tactical dosimeters; minimum 1 per unit/sub-unit)?						
22	Does the unit have the minimum number of radiac calculator (1 per Command post)?						
23	Are desingated personnel trained to use the dosimeters?						
24	Is the unit assigned CBRN defence personnel trained IOT use the radiac calculator?						
25	Are the unit key leaders know how to determine the total dose, the maximum time of stay in, and/or transit through radiological contaminated areas?						
26	Does the unit SOP contain the information concearning CBRN perform radiation dose controls, exposure management measures and doses record?		X				
27	Is the Operational Exposure Guidance (OEG) set for the operation?						
28	Are individual and group dosimetres issued, used and controlled?						
29	Is the Management of CBRN exposure data maintained for CBRN incidents and any exposure to CBRN hazards IOT determinate total dose and remaining maximum time of exposure?						
30	Are the radiation exposure control measures set IOT mitigate impact on forces and mission and balanced against the achievement of military tasks?						
31	Is the Unit familiar with the types of Reports that have to be issued during the CBRN defence (Do they know: what report, to whom and when)?		X	ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations;AJP-			

32	Do the unit CBRN defence personel use the standardized CBRN message text format?	102, 126	X	3.8, Allied Joint Doctrine for comprehensive CBRN Defence;MC 0603/1, NATO comprehensive CBRN Defence Concept, dated 26 May 2014 STANAG 2126, STANAG 2871, STANAG 2047, STANAG 2352, ATP-45 AEP-47			
33	Does the unit use the CBRN messages, sets and occurrence matrix?		X				
34	Do the unit use the CBRN message validation table?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	2
Sub-area: IED	C

Code:
1-F-2-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have an C-IED SOP/SOI written IAW National and/or NATO regulations?	1, 2, 100, 133	X	CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated;AJP-3.14 Allied Joint Doctrine for Force Protection;AD 080-025, ACO Force Protection; ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR COUNTERING IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICES AJP-3.15; ACIEDP-01 COUNTERING IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICES TRAINING REQUIREMENTS			
2	Has the C-IED SOP/SOI been distributed and relevant personnel is aware of the implications, roles, duties and responsibilities of the document?						
3	Can the unit identify own forces C-IED structure and capabilities?						
4	Can the unit identify friendly and own TTP patterns?						
5	Can the unit plan operations with ECM?						
6	Can the unit complete appropriate IED reports and returns?		X				
7	Can the unit conduct mission planning in an IED environment?		X				
8	Can the unit conduct drills for a vulnerable point and vulnerable area crossing?						
9	Can the unit conduct convoy, patrols and dismounted drills in an IED environment?						
10	Can the unit react to an IED attack including casualty handling procedures?						
11	Can the unit conduct IED incident management		X				
12	Can the unit complete the appropriate C-IED and EOD reports?		X				

13	Do the armoured vehicles ensure IED protection requirements for the occupants?	95		CC & CS 2020 - Land Generic aggregated; STANG 4569 Protection Levels for Occupants of Armoured Vehicles - AEP-55 Ed D and AVPP-01 Ed B			
----	--	----	--	---	--	--	--

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	2
Sub-area: ECM	D

Code:
1-F-2-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have Electronic Countermeasures (ECM)?	96		AJP-3.6 , Allied Joint Electronic Warfare Doctrine; AEODP-10, EOD Principles and Minimum standards of Proficiency			
2	Can the unit still use it's radio frequencies uninterrupted whilst using any ECM assets?						
3	Is the unit's ECM compatible with NATO ECM and Radio Frequency Systems?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	2
Sub-area: Friendly Force Identification	E

Code:
1-F-2-E

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have the minimum operational standard Combat Identification for visual identification of Friendly Forces?	103	X	ATP-91, Identification of Land Forces on the battlefield and in an area of operation; AJP-3.3.5, Allied Joint Doctrine for Airspace Control; ATP-3.3.5.1, Joint Airspace Control Tactics, Techniques and Procedures			
2	Does the unit have the minimum operational standard Combat Identification for infrared identification of Friendly Forces?		X				
3	Do all personnel know the correct procedure for challenging when on guard / sentry?		X				

**Recommendations:**



MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	2
Sub-area: Health	F

Code:
1-F-2-F

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is there a Force Health Protection Plan (FHPP) available and updated considering information about the general medical situation in the AOO (endemic diseases, health risks), environmental hazards (geographic and climatic features, flora/fauna, infrastructure, industrial hazards, etc.)?	100		AJMedP-4 ALLIED JOINT MEDICAL FORCE HEALTH PROTECTION DOCTRINE; AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support; AJMedP-1 Allied Joint Medical Planning Doctrine			
2	Have all unit personnel been trained on the FHPP on how to avoid and respond to identified hazards in the AOO?						
3	Is there available and updated information about the status of local medical organisations (standard of medical care, location and capabilities of local hospitals, available HNS, etc.)?						
4	Are there clear links established between medical personnel and the S2 for the provision/receipt of information and Medical Intelligence (MEDINT)?						
5	Do medical personnel participate in meetings/updates at higher levels (Bde, LCC, CJTF) dealing with the Theatre medical situation?						
6	Is there a phone/mail directory with a list of all relevant military medical actors along the NATO/national/mission C2 lines?						
7	Do medical personnel have the appropriate level of NATO security clearance to deal with classified documents?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	2
Sub-area: Hazard Mitigation	G

Code:
1-F-2-G

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit consider incorporating Non-Military Actors / Host Nation authorities in their response plans for hazard mitigation?	104, 149	X	AJP-3.14, Allied Joint Doctrine for Force Protection; AJP-3.19, Allied Joint Doctrine for Civil-Military Cooperation;			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: Intel Planning	1
Sub-area: IPB	A

Code:
1-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the Unit produce, maintain and disseminate the Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB/IPOE), which is nested with both higher and lower IPB products? If the unit does not produce an IPB (or equivalent) does it have access to the higher echelon's IPB for planning and executing operations?	107, 155	X	AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security; AIntP-17 JIPOE; ATP 3.2.2; ATP 2-01.3 INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD			
2	Are all necessary intelligence and other products gathered and considered when planning to assess the potential impact of the operational environment to the operation? Including threats, terrain, weather and local population.		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: Collection	2
Sub-area: Asset Management	A

Code:
1-G-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit produce it's own Intelligence Collection Plan (ICP) / equivalent product, or does the unit understand how it fits into the higher echelon's ICP / equivalent?	105, 135, 136, 137, 138, 141, 142, 143, 145, 153		AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security; STANAG 2191 AJP-2.1 Allied Joint Doctrine For Intelligence Procedures AJP 2.7 Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Surveillance and Reconnaissance			
2	Does the unit understand the higher commanders Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) / equivalent product?						
3	Does the unit understand the higher commanders Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)s / equivalent product?						
4	Is the unit able to report intelligence in a timely and effective manner via appropriate formats such as INTSUMs etc?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: Processing	3
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
1-G-3-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the Unit develop knowledge about the environment and actors, including their intent, capability and motivation, enabling the Commander's understanding in all Political, Military, Economic, Social Infrastructure and Information (PMESII) domain?	108, 157		AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security; AIntP-17 JIPOE; ATP 3.2.2; ATP 2-01.3 INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD			
2	Is the unit able to report relevant information, that might affect the commander's decision making process, in a timely and effective manner.						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: Dissemination	4
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
1-G-4-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to disseminate information, including intelligence that it has collected, in appropriate form to subordinates, higher HQs and flanking formations in a timely, secure and robust manner?	109, 150		AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security; STANAG 2191 AJP-2.1 Allied Joint Doctrine For Intelligence Procedures AJP 2.7 Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Surveillance and Reconnaissance			

**Recommendations:**

**SECTION 2. GENERAL CRITERIA FOR BATTALION HQs**

Evaluation criteria listed in this section are applicable for all Battalion / Regiment / Battle Group Headquarters.

MCA: PREPARE	A
Area: Force Preparation	1
Sub-area: Lessons Learnt	A

Code:
2-A-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have a Lessons Learnt process?	110		BI-SC DIRECTIVE 080-006, Lessons Learned, dated 23 February 2018; AD 080-001, Lessons Learned (LL)			
2	Is the unit able to collect, manage and share observations.						
3	Are personnel responsible for the lessons learnt process trained?						

**Recommendations:**



MCA: C3	E	Code:
Area: Command and Control	1	2-E-1-A
Sub-area: General	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of independently relocating its CP while maintaining operational command and control?	400		CC & CS 20 - Generic for Bn HQ			

Recommendations:

MCA: C3	E	Code:
Area: Command and Control	1	2-E-1-B
Sub-area: Situational Awareness	B	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of sharing a Common Operational Picture (COP) with dependent and subordinate units?	401	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Bn HQ			

Recommendations:

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Liaison	C

Code:
2-E-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of establishing and maintaining liaison with military organisations?	149, 399	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Bn HQ			
2	Is the unit capable of establishing and maintaining liaison with civilian organisations?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	2
Sub-area: Service Provision	A

Code:
2-E-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the unit implement and maintain robust interoperable communications networks providing diverse reach back and intra-theatre communication capabilities (secure interoperable appropriate Data Link Systems and Voice Communication Systems)?	129, 131, 398	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Bn HQ; MC 0593, Minimum level of Command and Control service capabilities in support of combined joint NATO led operations; FMN Spiral Specifications			
2	Is the unit able to provide NATO Mission Secret connectivity?		X				
3	Is redundant connectivity planned for the Unit (e.g. SATCOM and terrestrial links)?		X				
4	Can the unit implement web browsing and portals services within operating networks?		X				
5	Is the unit able to conduct frequency management and electromagnetic spectrum deconfliction?		X				

**Recommendations:**

## SECTION 3. MANOEUVRE UNITS

## 3.1. Generic Criteria for Manoeuvre Units

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.1-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the unit's platoons execute tasks independently?	552, 554		CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: Offensive Ops	B

Code:
3.1-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to conduct offensive operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "Seizing and Maintaining the Initiative"?	554, 590, 723		CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Is the unit able to conduct offensive operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "Concentration of Force"?						
3	Is the unit able to conduct offensive operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "Seek Surprise"?						
4	Is the unit able to conduct offensive operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "Exploit Opportunity"?						
5	Is the unit able to conduct offensive operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "Audacity"?						

**Recommendations:**

--



MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Defensive Ops	C

Code:
3.1-C-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to conduct defensive operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "Offensive Spirit"?	554, 590, 723		CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Is the unit able to conduct defensive operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "Deception"?						
3	Is the unit able to conduct defensive operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "Depth"?						
4	Is the unit able to conduct defensive operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "Mutual Support"?						
5	Is the unit able to conduct defensive operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "All-Round Defence"?						

**Recommendations:**

--

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Stability Ops	D

Code:
3.1-C-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to conduct stability operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "Long Term Perspective"?	554, 590, 723		CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; AJP-3.4.5 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE MILITARY CONTRIBUTION TO STABILIZATION AND RECONSTRUCTION; AJP-3.4.1 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE MILITARY CONTRIBUTION TO PEACE SUPPORT; ATP-3.4.4.1 COUNTER-INSURGENCY (COIN) TACTICS; ATP-3.16.1 COUNTERING INSIDER THREATS (CIT)			
2	Is the unit able to conduct stability operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "Promotion of State and Local Ownership"?						
3	Is the unit able to conduct stability operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "Harmonization of Efforts"?						
4	Is the unit able to conduct stability operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "Legitimacy"?						
5	Is the unit able to conduct stability operations (within it's own specialisation as indicated by unit type specific criteria below) whilst adhering to the principle "Credibility"?						

**Recommendations:**

--

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: Enabling Activities	E

Code:
3.1-C-1-E

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to conduct the enabling activity: Security whilst adhering to the principles: Information Gathering, Mobility, Firepower and Freedom of Action?	554, 590, 723		CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Is the unit able to conduct the enabling activity: Reconnaissance whilst adhering to the principles: Command Led, Communication, Freedom of Action and Layer Assets?						
3	Is the unit able to conduct the enabling activity: Advance to Contact whilst adhering to the principles: Seize the initiative, Momentum, Security, and Freedom of Action?						
4	Is the unit able to conduct the enabling activity: Meeting Engagement whilst adhering to the principles: Anticipation, Seize the Initiative and Concentration of Force?						
5	Is the unit able to conduct the enabling activity: March whilst adhering to the principles: Control and Security?						
6	Is the unit able to conduct the enabling activity: Crossing and Breaching Obstacles whilst adhering to the principles: Surprise, Momentum, Security and Simplicity?						
7	Is the unit able to conduct the enabling activity: Link Up whilst adhering to the principles: Simplicity, Control, Situational Awareness and Unity of Command?						

AM 080-002-007

8	Is the unit able to conduct the enabling activity: Relief of Troops whilst adhering to the principles: Security, Control, Simplicity and Speed?					
9	Is the unit able to conduct the enabling activity: Withdrawal whilst adhering to the principles: Simplicity, Flexibility, Control, Security and Offensive Spirit?					

Recommendations:

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: Personnel Recovery	F

Code:
3.1-C-1-F

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to develop and implement a Personnel Recovery (PR) CONOPs based up the higher HQ's orders?	3, 30, 551	X	CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; AJP-3.7, Allied Joint Doctrine for Recovery of Personnel in a Hostile Environment; AD 080-101, Personnel Recovery in NATO Operations, dated 13 April 2015; ACO MANUAL 080-071, Personnel Recovery in NATO Operations. AJP-3.2 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LAND OPERATIONS - STANAG 2288			
2	Are the unit personnel react appropriately if they are isolated, as per the PR CONOPS?						
3	Have the unit personnel completed their ISOPREP forms and are these ISOPREPs properly safeguarded?						
4	Are the unit's personnel able to follow an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA) IAW the PR CONOPS in force?						
5	Does the unit have periodic PR training activities?						
6	Is the unit able to execute limited Land PR operations without external support?						

**Recommendations:**



MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Direct Fire	A

Code:
3.1-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to destroy enemy main battle tanks and armoured vehicles at all ranges up to 3750 m using organic guided-missile sections?	550		CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Indirect Fire	B

Code:
3.1-C-2-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have an organic mortar capability?	113, 556, 620		CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION; AARTYP-05 NATO FIRE SUPPORT DOCTRINE			
2	Is the unit able to plan and coordinate the execution of responsive, close range, indirect fire support using organic mortar sections to defeat enemy lightly armoured vehicles and to neutralize / suppress dismounted infantry at all ranges up to 8000m?						
3	Does unit have enough trained forward observers for organic mortar so that all independent manoeuvre elements are able to receive mortar fire support?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Non-Lethal	C

Code:
3.1-C-2-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable to implementing non-lethal measures according to a specific role and assigned task?	112, 117, 134, 553		CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Is the unit able to identify non-leathal measures?						
3	Is the unit equipped with non-lethal measures?						
4	Is the unit able to undertand the situation and to coordinate the non-leathat measures with the higher echelon?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Targetting	D

Code:
3.1-C-2-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have access to regular G2 updates regarding potential HVT or HPT targets in their AOR?	548	X	CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; AARTYP-01 NATO JOINT FIRE SUPPORT (JFS) PROCEDURES FOR LAND OPERATIONS; AARTYP-05 NATO FIRE SUPPORT DOCTRINE; AJP-3.9 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR JOINT TARGETING; ATP 3.9.2 ALLIED TACTICAL DOCTRINE FOR LAND TARGETING; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Does the Unit possess capabilities to support the targeting by providing essential elements of information about targets, as well as a result of engagements?		X				
3	Is the Unit able to support Target acquisition process using different types of collection means?		X				
4	Does the Unit plan Targeting Acquisition taking into consideration mixing and redundancy of sources?		X				
5	Is the Unit able to submit immediate or pre planned Air Support Request (ASR)?	124, 147, 148, 158, 549	X				
6	Is the Unit able to request fire support from multiple Fire Support assets (land, air and maritime)?		X				
7	When calling for fire, does the Unit use the elements for "call for fire"?		X				
8	When calling for fire, does the Unit take into consideration the risk estimated distance for Friendly Forces?		X				
9	Has the Unit a JTAC or equivalent within its organic structure?		X				
10	Does the unit have a Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) process?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: In Theatre Movement and Transport	1
Sub-area: Recovery	A

Code:
3.1-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing battalion-level vehicle recovery with organic combat service support elements?	559		CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; STANAG 2034 - NATO STANDARD PROCEDURES FOR MUTUAL LOGISTIC ASSISTANCE, STANAG 2399 - BATTLEFIELD RECOVERY/EVACUATION OPERATIONS, LAND FORCES LOGISTIC, DOCTRINE; AJP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic DoctrineAMaintP-01, Maintenance Support of Land Operations			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Supply Material and Services	2
Sub-area: Organic Supplies	A

Code:
3.1-D-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing battalion-level supply with organic combat service support elements?	559		CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; STANAG 2034 - NATO STANDARD PROCEDURES FOR MUTUAL LOGISTIC ASSISTANCE, STANAG 2399 - BATTLEFIELD RECOVERY/EVACUATION OPERATIONS, LAND FORCES LOGISTIC, DOCTRINE; AJP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic DoctrineAMaintP-01, Maintenance Support of Land Operations			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Supply Material and Services	2
Sub-area: Maintenance	B

Code:
3.1-D-2-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing battalion-level Level 1 maintenance with organic combat service support elements?	559		CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; STANAG 2034 - NATO STANDARD PROCEDURES FOR MUTUAL LOGISTIC ASSISTANCE, STANAG 2399 - BATTLEFIELD RECOVERY/EVACUATION OPERATIONS, LAND FORCES LOGISTIC, DOCTRINE; AJP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic DoctrineAMaintP-01, Maintenance Support of Land Operations			

**Recommendations:**



MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	3
Sub-area: Medical	A

Code:
3.1-D-3-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to provide battlefield ground medical forward evacuation with organic ambulances, providing equivalent protection levels to main combat elements?	558		CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; AMedP-8.1 Documentation relative to initial Medical treatment and evacuation; AJMedP-2 Allied Joint medical doctrine for medical evacuation			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: COMMAND & CONTROL	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.1-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have the required C2 design, in order to conduct command and control of up to five manoeuvre sub-units and subordinate CS/CSS?	121, 561	X	CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; ATP-3.2.2, Command and control of Allied Forces; MC 593, Minimum level of C2 service capabilities			
2	Does the unit have the required CIS equipment, in order to conduct command and control of up to five manoeuvre sub-units and subordinate CS/CSS?		X				
3	Does the unit have the required C2 design, in order to form the framework of a combined arms battle group?	562	X				
4	Does the unit have the required CIS equipment, in order to form the framework of a combined arms battle group?		X				
5	Does the unit have appropriate doctrine and SOPs that will facilitate it acting as a framework of a combined arms battle group?		X				
6	Does the unit have the required procedures to detach sub-units to other framework battle groups?		X				

**Recommendations:**

--

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	2
Sub-area: TACS	A

Code:
3.1-E-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of implementing and maintaining robust communications networks (such as interoperable Degree 0 for the deployed TACCIS secure data and voice communication systems), providing diverse reach back and intra-theatre communication capabilities, and ensuring also command frequency management and deconflicting electromagnetic spectrum/frequency management.	563	X				
2	Is the BN able to follow Frequency Management Plan?		X				
3	Does the BN have the access to respective national military information system?		X				
4	Does the BN have trained personnel to conduct CIS network management, local configuration control ?		X				
5	Are CIS matters integrated in BN decision making process and in the battle rhythm?						
6	Does the Unit possess a rapid-deployable, air-transportable, communications system for initial operations?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: General	1
Sub-area: Common Operating Picture	A

Code:
3.1-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit able to share and track information, in real and near real time?	564	X	CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security; STANAG 2191 AJP-2.1 Allied Joint Doctrine For Intelligence Procedures AJP 2.7 Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Surveillance and Reconnaissance			
2	Does the Unit establish, maintain and provide current (near real-time) Operational situational awareness throughout the AOR?		X				
3	Does the Unit establish, maintain and share the Recognized Ground Picture (RGP) at its level, incorporating or validating relevant information and intelligence from own collection assets, subordinates and others?		X				
4	Does the Unit have an established reporting system in accordance with the higher HQ's reports and returns procedure?		X				
5	Is the Unit able to share a Common Operational Picture (COP) with dependent and subordinate units?	567	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: General	1
Sub-area: Imagery	B

Code:
3.1-G-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of recording and disseminating imagery in the form of stills or video (by day, night and in very limited visibility conditions), to a designated processing/exploitation/fusion centre in a timely, robust and secure manner?	566		CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: Collection	2
Sub-area: Asset Management	A

Code:
3.1-G-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit\ familiar with its own ISR assets and with the ones of higher or national organizations?	134, 565	X	CC & CS 20 Generic for Manoeuvre Bn; AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security; STANAG 2191 AJP-2.1 Allied Joint Doctrine For Intelligence Procedures AJP 2.7 Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Surveillance and Reconnaissance			
2	Is Unit able to task their own ISR assets?		X				
3	Is Unit capable of disseminating the collected information to the right users in the right format and within the right timescale?		X				

**Recommendations:**

### 3.2. Specific Criteria for Heavy Infantry Battalion

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.2-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of employing organic armoured infantry units in high tempo land tactical activities to execute decisive actions and manoeuvre rapidly under fire cross-country to defeat opposing forces by exploiting heavy Armoured Infantry Fighting Vehicles (AIFV) that will provide substantial firepower, protection and battlefield mobility?	568		CC & CS 20 INF-H-BN/ 1.01/ 2.22 / 2.13; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Is the unit capable of executing mobile, high-intensity, and decisive manoeuvre, while protecting the force retaining freedom of movement and action with limitations in close terrain?	579					
3	Is the unit able to act as a Medium Infantry Battalion?	570					Refer to Sec 3.3
4	Is the unit able to act as a Light Infantry Battalion?	569					Refer to Sec 3.4



**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Offensive Ops	B

Code:
3.2-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of acting as lead force element for assault and break-in of an enemy defensive position, particularly in open terrain, in Brigade offensive operations?	574	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-BN/ 2.17 / 2.18 / 2.16; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Is the unit capable of acting as lead force element for urban penetrations or thrusts, in Brigade offensive operations?	575	X				
3	Is the unit capable of acting as pursuit and exploitation force element, particularly in open terrain, in Brigade offensive operations?	573	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Defensive Ops	C

Code:
3.2-C-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of acting as fixing or blocking force element, particularly in open terrain, in Brigade operations?	571	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-BN/ 2.14 / 2.15 ; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Is the unit capable of acting as counter-attack and reserve force element, particularly in open terrain, in Brigade defensive operations?	572	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Tactical Movement	D

Code:
3.2-C-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of capable of a high degree of off-road battlefield / tactical manoeuvre by exploiting speed, cross-country mobility and minor obstacle crossing ability?	576		CC & CS 20 INF-H-BN/ 2.20			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Direct Fire	A

Code:
3.2-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of employing vehicle-mounted guided missiles to destroy enemy main battle tanks at all ranges up to 3000 m?	577		CC & CS 20 INF-H-BN/ 2.20 / 2.21; AEP-55 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AVPP-01 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AEP-62 PROCEDURES FOR THE ASSESSMENT OF DEFENSIVE AID SUITES (DAS) FOR LAND VEHICLES - AEP-62 EDITION C			
2	Is the unit able to employ vehicle-mounted direct fire weapons to defeat the enemy armoured vehicles that are protected to at least K4 (AVVP-1) level up to 3000 m?	578					
3	Is the unit able to neutralise/ suppress dismounted infantry with secondary armaments at all ranges up to 800 m?						

**Recommendations:**

--

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Indirect Fire	B

Code:
3.2-C-2-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of responsive close range indirect fire support with organic self propelled mortars?	580		CC & CS 20 INF-H-BN/ 2.23			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Protected Mobility	A

Code:
3.2-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of protecting vehicle mounted personnel against direct fire kinetic threats up to 25 mm automatic cannon at 500m?	581		CC & CS 20 INF-H-BN/ 2.24 / 3.18; AEP-55 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AVPP-01 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AEP-62 PROCEDURES FOR THE ASSESSMENT OF DEFENSIVE AID SUITES (DAS) FOR LAND VEHICLES - AEP-62 EDITION C			
2	Is the unit capable of protecting vehicle mounted personnel against indirect fire kinetic threats up to 155 mm artillery bursts at 25m?						
3	Is the unit capable of protecting vehicle mounted personnel against under belly 8 kg Blast AT Mine explosions (AVPP-1: K5 M3b)?						
4	Is the Unit capable of employing counter-measures against opposing forces anti-tank assets?	582					



**Recommendations:**

--

**3.3. Specific Criteria for Medium Infantry Battalion**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.3-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have infantry that are mounted in Armoured Personnel Carriers which provide substantial firepower, protection and battlefied mobility?	583, 590		CC & CS 20INF-M-BN/ 1.01 / 2.19 / 2.13 / 2.12; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Is the unit able conduct rapid cross-country manoeuvre under fire to defeat opposing forces?						
3	Is the unit able to conduct rapid deployment/re-deployment into an AOR with organic transportation?	585					
4	Is the unit capable of acting as a Light Infantry Battalion?	584					Refer to Sec 3.4

**Recommendations:**

--

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Offensive Ops	B

Code:
3.3-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable to conduct follow- and assume tasks as an echelon or depth to heavy forces in Brigade offensive operations? Follow tasks may include: - Seizing or clearing lightly defended positions - Exploitation and pursuit of enemy forces - Security and protection tasks	586, 587, 590	X	CC & CS 20INF-M-BN/ 2.14 / 2.15 / 2.19; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Is the unit able to seize lightly defended positions in Brigade offensive operations?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Tactical Movement	C

Code:
3.3-C-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to tactical manoeuvre through rapid road movement?	588		CC & CS 20INF-M-BN/ 2.16; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Is the unit able to tactical manoeuvre through limited cross-country movement?						
3	Does the unit have a limited minor obstacle crossing ability?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Direct Fire	A

Code:
3.3-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to employ vehicle-mounted direct fire weapons to defeat the enemy armoured vehicles that are protected to at least K4 (AVVP-1) level up to 3000 m?	589		CC & CS 20INF-M-BN/ 2.18; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION;			

AM 080-002-007

2	Is the unit able to neutralise/ suppress dismounted infantry with secondary armaments at all ranges up to 800 m?	589		AN AREA OF OPERATION; AEP-55 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AVPP- 01 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES			
---	--	-----	--	--	--	--	--

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Protected Mobility	A

Code:
3.3-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of protecting vehicle mounted personnel against direct fire kinetic threats up to light machine gun at 30 m?	591		CC & CS 20INF-M-BN/ 2.17 / 3.18; AEP-55 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AVPP-01 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AEP-62 PROCEDURES FOR THE ASSESSMENT OF DEFENSIVE AID SUITES (DAS) FOR LAND VEHICLES - AEP-62 EDITION C			
2	Does the unit capable of protecting vehicle mounted personnel against indirect fire kinetic threats up to 155 mm artillery bursts at 60 m?						
3	Does the unit capable of protecting vehicle mounted personnel against victim operated kinetic threats up to under belly 6 kg Blast AT Mine explosions?	592					



**Recommendations:**

**3.4. Specific Criteria for Light Infantry Battalion**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.4-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have infantry that conduct tactical activities in a dismounted role or mounted in light Protected Patrol Vehicles (PPV)?	593		CC & CS 20INF-L-BN/ 1.01 / 2.17 / 2.21 / 2.17; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Is the unit able to operate as a reserve force, particularly if operating in close terrain or against adversaries that are not heavy force?	598, 594	X				
3	Is the unit able of acting as follow-on echelon forces to support heavy or medium forces when clearing close terrain?	599, 594	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Stability Ops	B

Code:
3.4-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to execute protection tasks in close terrain such as dense urban and wooded/mountain areas?	600, 594		CC & CS 20INF-L-BN/ 2.19; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; AJP-3.4.5 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE MILITARY CONTRIBUTION TO STABILIZATION AND RECONSTRUCTION; AJP-3.4.1 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE MILITARY CONTRIBUTION TO PEACE SUPPORT; ATP-3.4.4.1 COUNTER-INSURGENCY (COIN) TACTICS; ATP-3.16.1 COUNTERING INSIDER THREATS (CIT)			
2	Is the unit able to support emergency demining tasks in close terrain such as dense urban and wooded/mountain areas?						
3	Is the unit able conduct route control tasks in close terrain such as dense urban and wooded/mountain areas?						
4	Is the unit able conduct control of movement tasks in close terrain such as dense urban and wooded/mountain areas?						
5	Is the unit able conduct cordon and search tasks in close terrain such as dense urban and wooded/mountain areas?						
6	Is the unit able conduct disarmament and demobilization tasks in close terrain such as dense urban and wooded/mountain areas?						
7	Is the unit able conduct monitoring and surveillance tasks in close terrain such as dense urban and wooded/mountain areas?						
8	Is the unit able conduct evacuation tasks in close terrain such as dense urban and wooded/mountain areas?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Enabling Activities	C

Code:
3.4-C-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to conduct security and protection tasks, such as flank security and protection, when facing a similar light forces threat?	597, 594		CC & CS 20INF-L-BN/ 2.16; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Tactical Movement	D

Code:
3.4-C-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to conduct rapid deployment/re-deployment into an AOR with organic transportation?	595		CC & CS 20INF-L-BN/ 2.14 / 2.15; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION; ATP-49 USE OF HELICOPTERS IN LAND OPERATIONS DOCTRINE			
2	Is the unit able to conduct administrative tactical deployment by non-organic helicopters, in all terrain, to exploit tactical mobility and speed of reaction?	596	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Direct Fire	A

Code:
3.4-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the unit use it's organic direct fire weapons sections to defeat enemy lightly-armoured vehicles protected up to K3 level (AVPP-1)?	601		CC & CS 20INF-L-BN/ 2.20; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION; AEP-55 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMoured VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AVPP-01 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMoured VEHICLES			
2	Can the unit use it's organic direct fire weapons sections to defeat enemy dismounted infantry at all ranges up to 800 m?						



**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Protected Mobility	A

Code:
3.4-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of protecting vehicle-mounted personnel against direct fire kinetic threats up to non-AP small arms at 30 m?	602		CC & CS 20INF-L-BN/ 2.13; AEP-55 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B &			
2	Is the unit capable of protecting vehicle-mounted personnel against indirect fire kinetic threats up to 155 mm artillery bursts at 100 m?			AVPP-02 EDITION A; AVPP-01 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AEP-62			
3	Is the unit capable of protecting vehicle-mounted personnel against under belly hand grenades (AVPP-1: K1 M1)?			PROCEDURES FOR THE ASSESSMENT OF DEFENSIVE AID SUITES (DAS) FOR LAND VEHICLES - AEP-62 EDITION C			

**Recommendations:**

**3.5. Specific Criteria for Mountain Light Infantry Battalion**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.5-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of executing a wide range of tactical tasks with agility, predominantly in a dismounted role especially in mountainous terrain, but with limited firepower and protection?	603		CC & CS 20 INF-L-MNT-BN/ 1.01 / 2.12 / 2.13; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Is the unit capable of acting as a Light Infantry Battalion, including being equipped with or capable of augmentation with Protected Patrol Vehicles (PPV)?	604					Refer to Sec 3.4
3	Is the unit capable of acting as an Airmobile Light Infantry Battalion, pending proper training?	605					Refer to Sec 3.6

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Tactical Movement	B

Code:
3.5-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of off-road mobility in mountainous and arctic terrain?	606		CC & CS 20 INF-L-MNT-BN/ 2.14			
2	Is the unit capable of limited fording operations with organic vehicles?	607		CC & CS 20 INF-L-MNT-BN/ 2.15			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.5-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to employ vehicle-mounted direct fire weapons to defeat the enemy armoured vehicles that are protected to at least K3 (AVVP-1) level up to 800 m?	608		CC & CS 20 INF-L-MNT-BN/ 2.16 ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION;			
2	Is the unit able to defeat dismounted infantry at all ranges up to 800 m?			AEP-55 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AVPP-01 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES			

**Recommendations:**

**3.6. Specific Criteria for Airmobile Light Infantry Battalion**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.6-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Capable of rapid, high-intensity manoeuvre, with limitations in force protection?	617		CC & CS 20INF-L-AMB-BN/ 2.13 / 2.19; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Capable of acting as INF-L-BN, including being equipped with or capable of augmentation with Protected Patrol Vehicles (PPV)?	611					Refer to Sec 3.4



**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Offensive Ops	B

Code:
3.6-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable to executing an air assault operation when augmented with external aviation support?	609	X	CC & CS 20INF-L-AMB-BN/ 1.01 / 2.14 / 2.16 / 2.17 / 2.18; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION; ATP-49 USE OF HELICOPTERS IN LAND OPERATIONS DOCTRINE			
2	Is the unit capable to gather sufficient reconnaissance and to liaise and cooperate with these assets?		X				
3	Is the unit capable to conduct reconnaissance with organic assets?		X				
4	Does the unit have periodic training together with the aviation?		X				
5	Is the unit able to conduct air assault deep or close operations to disrupt enemy activities?	612	X				
6	Is the unit able to conduct air assault operations to the enemy attack from rear or cut off reserves in combination with offensive action by other ground forces?		X				
7	Is the unit able to conduct air assault raids, particularly against enemy C2 and CSS sites, or centres of gravity, followed by extraction?	614	X				
8	Can the unit conduct of air assaults to seize key objectives for subsequent link-up with ground manoeuvre forces.	615	X				
9	Does the Unit have the capability to act as initial entry force for air assault entry launched from an interim forward mounting base?	616	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Defensive Ops	C

Code:
3.6-C-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Capable of reserve tasks, including the establishment of blocks/counterattacks to counter unexpected threats.	613		CC & CS 20INF-L-AMB-BN/ 2.15; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION; ATP-49 USE OF HELICOPTERS IN LAND OPERATIONS DOCTRINE			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Direct Fire	A

Code:
3.6-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the unit use it's organic direct fire weapons sections to defeat enemy lightly-armoured vehicles protected up to K3?	610		CC & CS 20INF-L-AMB-BN/ 2.12; AEP-55 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AVPP-01 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AEP-62 PROCEDURES FOR THE ASSESSMENT OF DEFENSIVE AID SUITES (DAS) FOR LAND VEHICLES - AEP-62 EDITION C			
2	Can the unit use it's organic direct fire weapons sections to defeat enemy dismounted infantry at all ranges up to 800 m?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Indirect Fire	B

Code:
3.6-C-2-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of responsive close range indirect fire support with organic/HALO lift capable assets?	618	X	CC & CS 20INF-L-AMB-BN/ 2.20; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION; AARTYP-05 NATO FIRE SUPPORT DOCTRINE; ATP-49 USE OF HELICOPTERS IN LAND OPERATIONS DOCTRINE			

**Recommendations:**

--



**3.7. Specific Criteria for Airborne Light Infantry Battalion**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.7-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit able to occupy areas or reinforce friendly units beyond the reach of ground forces?	627	X	CC & CS 20INF-L-ABN-BN/ 2.18 / 2.12 / 2.13; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION; AJP-01 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE;			
2	Is the Unit able to capturing forward operating bases for ground or air operations?		X				

3	Is the unit capable of acting as a Light Infantry Battalion, including being equipped with or capable of augmentation with Protected Patrol Vehicles (PPV)?	621		01 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; AJP-3.2 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LAND OPERATIONS: ATP-08 Vol II Ed D, Tactics Techniques and Procedures for Amphibious Operations; ATP-08 Vol 1 Ed 25, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations; ATP-74 ALLIED MARITIME FORCE PROTECTION			
4	Is the unit capable of acting as Amphibious Light Infantry Battalion?	622					

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Offensive Ops	B

Code:
3.7-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit, once augmented with air assets, able to emply organic mission tailored infantry units to rapidly execute joint combat parachute assault to execute tactical raids?	619	X	CC & CS 20INF-L-ABN-BN/ 1.01 / 2.15 / 2.16 / 2.17; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION; ATP-49 USE OF HELICOPTERS IN LAND OPERATIONS DOCTRINE			
2	Is the Unit, once augmented with air assets, able to emply organic mission tailored infantry units to execute joint combat parachute assault to seize and secure vital objectives?		X				
3	Is the unit able to conduct air bourne deep or close operations to disrupt enemy activities?	624	X				
4	Is the unit able to conduct air bourne operations to the enemy attack from rear or cut off reserves in combination with offensive action by other ground forces?		X				
5	Is the unit able to conduct air bourne raids, particularly against enemy C2 and CSS sites, or centres of gravity, followed by extraction?	625	X				
6	Is the unit able to conduct airbourne operations to seize key objectives launched from out of theatre or from an interim forward mounting base, for subsequent link-up with ground manoeuvre forces?	626	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Direct Fire	A

Code:
3.7-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the unit use it's organic direct fire weapons sections to defeat enemy lightly-armoured vehicles protected up to K3?	623		CC & CS 20INF-L-ABN-BN/ 2.14; AEP-55 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMoured VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AVPP-01 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMoured VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AEP-62 PROCEDURES FOR THE ASSESSMENT OF DEFENSIVE AID SUITES (DAS) FOR LAND VEHICLES - AEP-62 EDITION C			
2	Can the unit use it's organic direct fire weapons sections to defeat enemy dismounted infantry at all ranges up to 800 m?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Indirect Fire	B

Code:
3.7-C-2-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of responsive close range indirect fire support with organic/air-drop capable assets?	628		CC & CS 20INF-L-ABN-BN/ 2.19; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION; AARTYP-05 NATO FIRE SUPPORT DOCTRINE			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Supply Material and Services	1
Sub-area: Logistic Procedures	A

Code:
3.7-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of being resupplied through air-drop?	629	X	CC & CS 20INF-L-ABN-BN/ 2.20; ALP-4.2 LAND FORCES LOGISTIC DOCTRINE;			
2	Is the possibility of resupply activities through air-drop taken into account during the preparation of orders and are the dedicated procedures provided?		X				
3	Is the logistic personnel trained to coordinate resupply through air-drop and communicate/guide the flight crew from the landing zone using the correct procedures?		X				

**Recommendations:**



**3.8. Specific Criteria for Armoured Heavy Battalion**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.8-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of employing organic heavy armour units in high tempo land tactical activities to execute decisive actions and manoeuvre rapidly under fire cross-country to defeat opposing forces by exploiting Main Battle Tanks (MBTs) that will provide dominant firepower, protection and battlefield mobility?	630		CC & CS 20 ARM-H-BN/ 1.01 / 2.01 / 2.04 ; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS;			
2	Is the unit capable of aggressive mobile high intensity war fighting and manoeuvre, with significant limitations in urban, mountainous and jungle/wooded and marsh environment?	631		ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
3	Is the unit capable of conducting land tactical activities while under hostile fire and during limited visibility conditions, usually as the main effort of an operation?	632					

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Direct Fire	A

Code:
3.8-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of defeating opposing force mobile armoured targets while moving, in limited visibility conditions, and at all ranges up to 3000 m, using a ballistic fire computer utilizing data from various sources?	633		CC & CS 20 ARM-H-BN/ 2.08 / 2.10 / AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Is the unit capable of defeating armoured, mounted and dismounted opposing forces with direct firepower weapons in close combat in conjunction with the infantry?	634	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Protected Mobility	A

Code:
3.8-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing sufficient protection against other modern armoured assets, IED, and anti-tank missiles with sophisticated armour protection?	635		CC & CS 20 ARM-H-BN/ 2.09; AEP-55 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP- 01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AVPP-01 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP- 01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AEP-62 PROCEDURES FOR THE ASSESSMENT OF DEFENSIVE AID SUITES (DAS) FOR LAND VEHICLES - AEP-62 EDITION C			

**Recommendations:**

**3.9. Generic Criteria for Combat Reconnaissance Battalion**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.9-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of operating in isolation and separated by the main body?	643, 660, 677		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.08, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.07, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/ 2.07; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Offensive Ops	B

Code:
3.9-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of conducting battalion-level reconnaissance in force, exploitation, pursuit, feint and demonstration in support of brigade tactical offensive activities?	637, 654, 671	X	CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.02, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.01, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/ 2.01			
2	Is the unit capable of effective counter-reconnaissance to destroy or neutralize enemy reconnaissance forces operating in the area?	641, 658, 675		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.06, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.05, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/ 2.05			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Defensive Ops	C

Code:
3.9-C-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing information collection, route security, flank security and protection to forces?	638, 655, 672	X	CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.03, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.02, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/ 2.02			
2	Is the unit capable of conducting battalion-level mobile defence and delay operations in support of tactical defensive activities?	639, 656, 673	X	CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.04, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.03, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/ 2.03			
3	Is the unit capable of providing a battalion-level covering force forward of main defensive positions to provide security, gain information and time for the main body, and attrite and disrupt enemy assault forces?	640, 657, 674	X	CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.05, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.04, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/ 2.04			
4	Is the unit capable of combat manoeuvre to maintain contact with enemy forces to acquire accurate, timely and continuous information in order to avoid surprise, establish movement and determine main point of effort in formation defensive operations?	642, 659, 676		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.07, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.06, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/ 2.06			



**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Enabling Activities	D

Code:
3.9-C-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of conducting formation close reconnaissance enabling activities (area, point and route reconnaissance) to obtain information about the enemy, other adversary, terrain and environmental conditions or indigenous population.	644, 661, 678		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.09, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.09, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/ 2.09			
2	Is the unit Capable of conducting formation security enabling activities (screen, guard and cover) to locate and determine the strength of adversary positions and activities and exploit gaps?	645, 662, 679		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.10, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.10, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/ 2.10			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Targetting	A

Code:
3.9-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of employing specialised sensors for detecting, locating and identifying targets at significant ranges from current position by day/night, also in condition when no line of sight is available direct/indirect line of sight?	646, 663, 680	X	CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.11, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.11, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/ 2.11			
2	Is the unit capable of acquiring targets, in all weather conditions, by as many different collection means as integration into a wider JISR system will permit?	647, 664, 681	X	CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.14, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.14, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/ 2.14			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G	Code:
Area: General	1	3.9-G-1-A
Sub-area: Integration	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to integrate into the ISTAR system?	652, 669, 686	X	CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H- BN/ 2.13, CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.13,			

Recommendations:

**3.10. Specific Criteria for Combat Reconnaissance Heavy Battalion**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.10-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of employing organic heavy reconnaissance units in high tempo combat manoeuvre in support of formation's operations, by exploiting heavy Combat Reconnaissance Vehicles which will provide substantial fire-power, protection and battlefield mobility, while ensuring tactical and operational mobility?	636		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.01			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Tactical Movement	B

Code:
3.10-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of a high degree of off-road battlefield / tactical manoeuvre by exploiting speed, cross-country mobility and minor obstacle crossing ability?	650		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.22			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Direct Fire	A

Code:
3.10-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of employing vehicle-mounted guided missiles to destroy enemy main battle tanks at all ranges up to 3000 m?	649		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.20			
2	Is the unit able to employ vehicle-mounted direct fire weapons to defeat the enemy armoured vehicles that are protected to at least K5 (AVVP-1) level up to 3000 m?	648		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.19			
3	Is the unit able to neutralise/ suppress dismounted infantry with secondary armaments at all ranges up to 800 m?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Protected Mobility	A

Code:
3.10-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of protecting vehicle mounted personnel against kinetic threats up to 25 mm automatic cannon at 500m / 155 mm artillery bursts at 25m and under belly 8 kg Blast AT Mine explosions (AVPP-1: K5 M3b)?	651		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-H-BN/ 2.21			

**Recommendations:**



**3.11. Specific Criteria for Combat Reconnaissance Medium Battalion**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.11-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of employing organic medium reconnaissance units in high tempo combat manoeuvre in support of formation's operations by exploiting medium Combat Reconnaissance Vehicles which will provide substantial fire-power, protection while ensuring tactical and operational mobility?	653		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 1.01			
2	Is the unit capable of conducting combat reconnaissance simultaneously with executing manoeuvre, with limitations in close terrain and cross-country, and collecting information whilst protecting the force and retaining freedom of movement and action against opposing medium/light forces?	665		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.19			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Tactical Movement	B

Code:
3.11-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of tactical manoeuvre through rapid road movement and some cross-country mobility with limited minor obstacle crossing ability?	667		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.22			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Direct Fire	A

Code:
3.11-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to employ vehicle-mounted direct fire weapons to defeat the enemy armoured vehicles that are protected to at least K5 (AVVP-1) level up to 3000 m?	666		CC & CS 20 - CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.20			
2	Is the unit able to neutralise/ suppress dismounted infantry with secondary armaments at all ranges up to 800 m?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Protected Mobility	A

Code:
3.11-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of protecting vehicle-mounted personnel against kinetic threats up to heavy machine gun at 200 m / 155 mm artillery bursts at 25 m and under belly 6 kg Blast AT Mine explosions (AVPP-1: K4 M2b)?	668		CC & CS 20 - CBTREC-M-BN/ 2.21			

**Recommendations:**

**3.12. Specific Criteria for Combat Reconnaissance Light Battalion**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.12-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of employing organic light reconnaissance units in support of formation's operations by exploiting light Combat Reconnaissance Vehicles which will provide basic protection while ensuring tactical and operational mobility?	670		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/ 1.01			
2	Is the unit capable of conducting mounted and dismounted combat reconnaissance with limitations in firepower, mobility and protection, by employing organic light reconnaissance vehicles and dismounted teams with advanced sensor collection capability supporting tactical activities or in close terrain where integral firepower or protected mobility is not required?	682		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/ 2.19			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1	3.12-C-1-B
Sub-area: Tactical Movement	B	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of a very high operational and tactical manoeuvre through rapid road movement and limited cross-country mobility?	684		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/2.22			

Recommendations:

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Direct Fire	A

Code:
3.12-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to employ vehicle-mounted direct fire weapons to defeat the enemy armoured vehicles that are protected to at least K2 (AVVP-1) level?	683		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/ 2.20			
2	Is the unit able to neutralise/ suppress dismounted infantry with secondary armaments at all ranges beyond 200 m?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Protected Mobility	A

Code:
3.12-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of protecting vehicle-mounted personnel against kinetic threats up to non-AP small arms at 30 m / 155 mm artillery bursts at 100 m and under belly hand grenades (AVPP-1: K1 M1)?	685		CC & CS 20 CBTREC-L-BN/2.21			

**Recommendations:**



**3.13. Specific Criteria for Amphibious Heavy Infantry Battalion**

MCA: PROJECT	B
Area: Deployment/Redeployment	1
Sub-area: Littoral Projection	A

Code:
3.13-B-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of being projected using air and/or maritime enablers?	687	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 2.03			
2	Is the unit capable of being shipped and projected from a NAAGBN?	690	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 2.02			
3	Is the unit capable of being provided along with the NAAGBN capability; providing Naval Amphibious Assault Shipping (NAS and/or NAL) and Amphibious Operations Projection Capability (NALAND and/or NAHE and/or NADOCK)?	699	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 3.01			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.13-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of employing organic heavy amphibious infantry in high tempo tactical activities including initial entry and opposed assault operations from the sea to defeat opposing forces by exploiting armoured vehicles that will provide substantial firepower, protection and littoral/battlefield mobility?	688		CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 1.01			
2	Is the unit capable of conducting all land tactical activities as an independent force or in support of other components of a joint force?	691	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 2.04			
3	Is the unit capable of aggressive mobile high intensity war fighting and manoeuvre, in joint and combined expeditionary environments under austere conditions?	692	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 2.13			
4	Is the unit capable of observation, denial and occupation of areas?	693		CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 2.14			
5	Is the unit capable of acting as Medium Infantry Battalion?	697	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 2.19			Refer to Sec 3.3

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Offensive Ops	B

Code:
3.13-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of executing forcible entry amphibious assault by surface and/or air, to exploit littoral manoeuvre in order to seize vital objectives?	689	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 2.01			
2	Is the unit capable of seizing, controlling and holding ground?	695		CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 2.16			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1	3.13-C-1-A
Sub-area: Tactical Movement	C	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of fording shallow water?	694		CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 2.15			

Recommendations:

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1	3.13-C-1-D
Sub-area: Mobility	D	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of limited minefield clearance and obstacle destruction?	701		CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 2.07			

Recommendations:

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Direct Fire	A

Code:
3.13-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to employ vehicle-mounted direct fire weapons to defeat the enemy armoured vehicles that are protected to at least K4 (AVVP-1) level up to 3000 m?	696		CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 2.18			
2	Is the unit able to neutralise/ suppress dismounted infantry with secondary armaments at all ranges up to 800 m?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Fires	2	3.13-C-2-B
Sub-area: Indirect Fire	B	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of responsive close range indirect fire support with organic self-propelled mortars?	698		CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 2.20			

Recommendations:

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Fires	3	3.13-C-3-A
Sub-area: Targetting	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of locating targets to allow precision engagement by other systems and platforms?	700	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH- BN/ 3.02			

Recommendations:



MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Targetting	A

Code:
3.13-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of joint Fire Support Coordination functions to enable the coordination, management and deconfliction of Fire Support effects and measures?	702	X	CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH- BN/ 2.12			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Protected Mobility	A

Code:
3.13-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of protecting vehicle mounted personnel against kinetic threats up to light machine gun at 30 m / 155 mm artillery bursts at 60 m and under belly 6 kg Blast AT Mine explosions (AVPP-1: K3 M2b)?	703		CC & CS 20 INF-H-AMPH-BN/ 2.17			

**Recommendations:**

**3-14. Specific Criteria for Amphibious Light Infantry Battalion**

MCA: PROJECT	B
Area: Deployment/Redeployment	1
Sub-area: Littoral Projection	A

Code:
3.14-B-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the unit be projected into theatre / AOR using air enablers?	704	X	CC & CS 20INF-L-AMPH-BN/ 2.03 / 2.02 / 3.01; STANAG 1149 ATP-08 Vol 1 Ed 25 - Doctrine for Amphibious Operations; STANAG 1465 ATP-08 Vol II Ed D - Tactics Techniques and Procedures for Amphibious Operations			
2	Can the unit be projected into theatre / AOR using maritime enablers?		X				
3	Can the unit be projected into theatre / AOR using a combination of air and maritime enablers (such as ship borne helicopters)?		X				
4	Has the unit conducted specific national/multinational training events to execute air/maritime project procedures?		X				
5	Has the unit specific equipment aimed to deploy its assets/vehicles using air/maritime enablers and dedicated qualified personnel?		X				
6	Is the unit capable of being shipped and projected from a NAAGBN?	707	X				
7	Is the unit capable of being provided along with the NAAGBN capability; providing Naval Amphibious Assault Shipping (NAS and/or NAL) and Amphibious Operations Projection Capability (NALAND and/or NAHE and/or NADOCK)?	714	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
3.14-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of conducting all land tactical activities as an independent force or in support of other components of a joint force?	708, 713, 715, 710, 711		CC & CS 20INF-L-AMPH-BN/ 2.04 / 2.18 / 3.12 / 2.15 / 2.16; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Is the unit able to observation, deny and occupy of areas?						
3	Capable of providing combat engineering support (mobility, counter-mobility and survivability) to the manoeuvre units.						
4	Is the unit capable of acting as an Airmobile Light Infantry Battalion?						Refer to Sec 3.6
5	Is the unit able to conduct light infantry tasks from organic or augmented Protected Patrol Vehicles.						Refer to Sec 3.4

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Offensive Ops	B

Code:
3.14-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the unit employ organic light amphibious infantry in tactical activities including initial entry operations from the sea, to defeat light or disorganised opponents by exploiting protected vehicles that will provide sufficient firepower, protection and battlefield mobility?	705, 706		CC & CS 20INF-L-AMPH-BN/ 1.01 / 2.01; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			
2	Can the unit execute a forcible entry amphibious assault by surface and/or air, to exploit littoral manoeuvre in order to seize vital objectives?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1	3.14-C-1-C
Sub-area: Tactical Movement	C	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the unit ford shallow water?	712		CC & CS 20 - INF-L-AMPH-BN/ 2.17			

Recommendations:

MCA: Engage	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Mobility	D

Code:
3.14-C-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of limited minefield clearance and obstacle destruction?	716		CC & CS 20 - INF-L-AMPH- BN/ 2.07			

**Recommendations:**



MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Direct Fire	A

Code:
3.14-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the unit use it's organic direct fire weapons sections to defeat enemy lightly-armoured vehicles protected up to K3 level (AVPP-1) and dismounted infantry at all ranges up to 800 m?	709		CC & CS 20INF-L-AMPH-BN/ 2.13; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION; AEP-55 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A; AVPP-01 PROTECTION LEVELS FOR OCCUPANTS OF ARMOURED VEHICLES - AEP-55 EDITION D & AVPP-01 EDITION B & AVPP-02 EDITION A			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Targetting	B

Code:
3.14-C-2-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the battalion have a functional fire support element that is able to manage organic and joint effects?	717	X	CC & CS 20INF-L-AMPH-BN/ 2.12; AARTYP-01 NATO JOINT FIRE SUPPORT (JFS) PROCEDURES FOR LAND OPERATIONS; AARTYP-05 NATO FIRE SUPPORT DOCTRINE; AJP-3.9 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR JOINT TARGETING; ATP 3.9.2 ALLIED TACTICAL DOCTRINE FOR LAND TARGETING; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION			

**Recommendations:**

**SECTION 4. MILITARY POLICE UNITS****4.1. Specific Criteria for MP Battalion HQ**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
4.1-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of establishing the 5 MP functions (mobility support, security, detention, police, stability policing) interoperable with staff functional areas structure and/or through an MP coordination centre?	408	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/2.13			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: Security	B

Code:
4.1-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of supporting commanders by contributing to the establishment of a secure environment in which to operate?	405	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/2.05			
2	Is the unit capable of providing Area, Physical, Personnel, Information Security, and Close Protection operations?	410		CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/3.11			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: Movement Control	C

Code:
4.1-C-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing mobility support in order to facilitate movement along lines of communication to ensure the commander's freedom of manoeuvre throughout NATO areas of operation?	404	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/2.04			
2	Is the unit capable of providing MP movement planning, movement control, and movement sustainment operations ICCW G4/MOVCON?	409	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/3.10			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Non-Lethal	A

Code:
4.1-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of using non-lethal weapons and less than lethal in accordance with national procedures and Rules of Engagement?	407	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/2.12			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagement	3	4.1-C-3-A
Sub-area: CPERS	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing unique competencies that ensure accountable custody and proper handling of all categories of captured persons during NATO operations?	406	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/2.06			

Recommendations:



MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagement	3
Sub-area: Law Enforcement	B

Code:
4.1-C-3-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of rapidly establishing theatre-specific law enforcement procedures and employing specialised law enforcement techniques?	403	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/2.03			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
4.1-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of conducting and providing oversight to a wide range of specialist police functions: Law Enforcement, Investigation, Crime Prevention, Customs, Crowd and Riot Control activities, Military Working Dogs, and War Crimes investigations?	420	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/3.13			
2	Is the unit capable of exercising command and control of up to five (5) multinational MP Coys and/or specialized detachments and teams plus organic CS/CSS elements?	415	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/2.08			
3	Is the unit capable of leading up to five national and/or multinational company level military police forces tasked for one or more of the 5 functions of military police and/or advising at operational/tactical level across the full spectrum of military operations and/or operate as theatre-level MP command in a SJO?	412	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/1.01			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Situational Awareness	B

Code:
4.1-E-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of employing selective real/near real-time friendly force tracking capabilities and battle tracking procedures for own forces?	418	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/3.03			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Liaison	C

Code:
4.1-E-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	When performing Stability Policing tasks, is the unit capable of liaising and partnering with civilian organisations (IO/NGO representative, host nation civil police, civil authorities and local community representatives, emergency services, commercial, medical, and industrial) and supporting the provision of their security in the Area of Responsibility?	411	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/3.15 AJP 3.22			
2	Is the unit capable of providing liaison between military forces and civilian police authorities/security agencies and to coordinate planning activities at the appropriate level with international and non-governmental organisations?	413	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/2.02			
3	Is the unit capable of integrating with national and/or multinational higher, adjacent and supporting formations?	421	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/3.14			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Advice and Assessment	D

Code:
4.1-E-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of assisting the commander with the establishment and maintenance of order and discipline throughout their area of operations?	414	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/2.07			
2	Is the unit capable of providing advice at the operational and tactical level to the appropriate commander(s) regarding all issues related to military and civilian police activities?	417	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/2.10			
3	Is the unit capable of providing specialist planning and advice, oversight and surety for the correct handling and processing of CPERS, in accordance with applicable international conventions and laws?	419	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/3.12			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Multinational Intergration	E

Code:
4.1-E-1-E

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of planning and organising multinational Military Police Activities to enable a timely response to the supported commanders' needs, as well as rapidly regrouping formations to perform combat supporting of a higher commander?	416	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN-HQ/2.09			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: General	1
Sub-area: Biometrics	A

Code:
4.1-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the HQ/unit capable of collecting, disseminating, exploiting and processing biometric data?	416	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN- HQ/2.09 CC & CS 20 - MP-DIV-BN- HQ/2.14			

**Recommendations:**

**4.2. Specific Criteria for MP Company**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: Security	A

Code:
4.2-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Coy personnel able to perform guard, entry control, area security and escort missions?	721	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 2.05; AJP-3.21 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY POLICE			
2	Is the Coy personnel able to conduct area reconnaissance, zone reconnaissance, screening activities, counter incursion activities (rear activities) and counter reconnaissance?		X				
3	Is the Coy able to conduct physical security which includes NATO Base installation security, Air/Sea Port security and rail security?		X				
4	Is the Coy able to support personnel security and information security?		X				
5	Is the Coy able to conduct security operation?	724		CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 2.13; AJP-3.21 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY POLICE; ATP-3.7.2 NATO MILITARY POLICE GUIDANCE AND PROCEDURES			
6	Is the Coy able to conduct escorting and /or protecting vehicles, persons, documents and military possessions?		X				
7	Is the Coy able to defend a position against dismounted threats?						
8	Is the Coy able to conduct protection of the public order on areas and military installations and in public places as well military routes?		X				
9	Is the Coy able to provide base/ camp defense?		X				
10	Is the Coy able to provide response force operations?		X				
11	Is the Coy able to conduct damage control?		X				



NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

12	Is the Coy able to conduct main/alternate supply route regulation and enforcement?	727		CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 3.11; AJP-3.21 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY POLICE; ATP-3.7.2 NATO MILITARY POLICE GUIDANCE AND PROCEDURES			
13	Is the Coy able to conduct area security activities following mass accidents or natural disaster in close coordination of the NATO Force as well as with local authorities?		X				
14	Are the MPs able to conduct search and rescue support (hostage rescue, humanitarian intervention)?						
15	Are the MPs able to execute the response to attacks or emergency situations? Emergency response actions incorporate measures to threat casualties, apprehend perpetrators, preserve evidence, minimize property damage, restore operation and expedite the criminal investigation.						
16	Is the Coy able to conduct support to a crime scene security?						
17	Are the MPs able to conduct activities related to searching military property, vehicles, aircrafts and ships in designated AOO?						
18	Is the Coy able to provide support to antiterrorism or counterinsurgency activities?		X				
19	Is the Coy able to provide support to CPT during close protection operations?		X				
20	Is the Coy able to conduct physical security which includes Base installation security, Air/Sea Port security, rail security or any other security activities?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: Movement Control	B

Code:
4.2-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Coy able to provide movement planning, movement control and movement security?	720, 726	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 2.04 / 3.10; AJP-3.21 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY POLICE			
2	Is the Coy personnel capable to conduct mobility support operations?		X				
3	Is the Coy able to conduct route reconnaissance, traffic control and regulation requirements?		X				
4	Is the Coy able to develop a traffic control and regulation of movement, route signing and detours finding, manning of traffic posts, critical points and other staging areas and deliberate obstacle crossing?		X				
5	Is the Coy able to conduct responding to incidents along a route and patrolling and surveillance?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Non-Lethal	A

Code:
4.2-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit able to use non-lethal and less than lethal weapons in accordance with national procedures and Rules of Engagement?	725	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 2.14			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagement	3
Sub-area: CPERS	A

Code:
4.2-C-3-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Coy able to conduct management of CPERS?	722		CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 2.06; AJP-3.21 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY POLICE			
2	Does the Coy have personnel able to advise on proper handling of captured persons?		X				
3	Does the Coy ensure proper handling of CPERS including prisoners of war?		X				
4	In the Coy able to conduct CPERS facility technical assessments to determine critical capability and capacity?		X				
5	Is the Coy able to support theatre detention activities?		X				
6	Is the Coy able to support the implementation of the measures which leads to establish, operate and transfer theatre level detention facilities to HN control?		X				
7	Is the Coy able to implement measures to monitor proper handling safeguarding of females and children (incl. child soldiers)?		X				
8	Is the Coy able to monitor detention facility security and protection efforts, support establishing standard detainee reports, forms and database?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagement	3
Sub-area: Law Enforcement	B

Code:
4.2-C-3-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Coy able to conduct searches and seizures of personnel, vehicles and instalations?	728		CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 3.13; AJP-3.21 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY POLICE			
2	Is the Coy able to conduct speed and traffic control?						
3	Is the Coy able to conduct drud and alcohol prevention?						
4	Is the Coy able to employ MP working dogs?		X				
5	Are the MPs able to provide seminars and professional development periods that are intended to help educate the Force into appropriate actions of preventive measures to better safeguard property and personnel from crime?		X				
6	Are the MPs able to provide commanders with statistics on criminal trends and activity that identify areas of concern?		X				
7	Are MPs able to make recommendations for potential deterrent or active measures that can reduce criminal activity?		X				
8	Is the Coy able to develop an effective crime prevention program and share information with other TCN MP or NCMP units?		X				
9	Are the MPs able to conduct security investigation?						
10	Is the Coy able to conduct protection of the crime scene? (access control, perimeter security, construction of temporary shelters, transport, media awarness, note taking and any other tasks required to protect the integrity of a crime scene)						

11	Is the Coy personnel trained in law enforcement procedures and employing specialised law enforcement techniques?	719		CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 2.03; AJP-3.21 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY POLICE			
12	Is the Coy able to perform local police replacement mission?						
13	Is the Coy able to conduct criminal investigation or initiate multinational investigation as mandatesd?						
14	Is the Coy capable to integrate the military working dogs detachment in support of law enforcement activities such as counter drugs and counter terrorism?						
15	Does the Coy commnander understands the requirements related to establishment and maintenance of order and discipline throughout their area of operations?	730		CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 2.07; AJP-3.21 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY POLICE			
16	Are all personnel able to conduct close protection missions?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
4.2-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have the required C2 design, in order to exercise command and control of up to five (5) subordinate MP Platoons and/or specialized detachments and teams?	731		CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 2.08; AJP-3.21 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY POLICE			
2	Does the unit have the required CIS equipment, in order to exercise command and control of up to five (5) subordinate MP Platoons and/or specialized detachments and teams?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Liaison	B

Code:
4.2-E-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the Coy properly identify the liaison requirements?	718, 729	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 2.02 / 3.15; AJP-3.21 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY POLICE			
2	Is the Coy able to provide a liaison element to other organisation (civilian police authorities/security agencies, international and non-governmental organisations)?		X				
3	Does the MP liaison with Local Police (LP), Gendarmerie Forces (GFs), and relevant Law Enforcement Agencies (LEAs) is established and deconflicted?		X				
4	Is at the COY level personnel appointed/specialized/trained in order to provide liaison with HN and/or other multinational law enforcement agencies/ authorities/security agencies, international and non-governmental organisations?		X				
5	There is a procedure in place related to cooperation with civilian police authorities/security agencies, international and non-governmental organisations?		X				
6	Is the Coy capable of receiving and to integrate LOs from civilian police authorities/security agencies, international and non-governmental organisations?		X				
7	Is the MP Coy capable to provide advice at the tactical level (up to Brigade level) regarding all issues related to military and civilian police activities?		X				
8	Did the MP Coy established a network comprising the military and civilian police relevant entities within AOR?		X				



NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

9	Did the MP Coy offered assistance to the higher in relation to the MP related activities?	734	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 2.11; AJP-3.21 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY POLICE			
10	Are the MP Coy SMEs able to provide advise to the forces in the area of crowd and riot control?		X				
11	Are the MP Coy SMEs able to provide advise forces in the area of personnel security, border control, searches and seizures, detention operations, critical site security, of crime scene management and traffic circulation?		X				
12	Does have the MP Coy personnel appointed/designated to be deployed as a LO for HHQ (higher HQ)?	737	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 3.16			
13	Has the MP Coy procedures in place to receive and dettach LOs?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Mission Command	C

Code:
4.2-E-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Has the MP Coy implemented the Mission Command principles so that it able to conduct centralisedf planning and decentralised control?	733		CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 2.10; AJP-3.21 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY POLICE			
2	Is the MP Coy able to plan/support the planning and to conduct Mobility Support Operations?						
3	Is the MP Coy able to plan/support the planning and to conduct Security Operations?						
4	Is the MP Coy able to plan/support the planning and to conduct Detention Operations?						
5	Is the MP Coy able to plan/support the planning and to conduct Police Operations?						
6	Is the MP Coy able to plan/support the planning and to conduct Stability Police Operations?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Advice and Assessment	D

Code:
4.2-E-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the MP Coy have specialized personnel capable to advice the planning according to the Geneva Conventions related to Prisoners of War and the copy of the texts in their possession (staff) ?	735	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 3.12; AJP-3.21 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY POLICE			
2	Does the MP Coy have specialized personnel capable to advice the planning related to handling of Prisoners of War?		X				
3	Does the MP Coy personnel know the correct procedures at the point of capture related to POW?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Multinational Integration	E

Code:
4.2-E-1-E

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have the required C2 design, in order to integrate with national and/or multinational higher, adjacent and supporting formations?	736	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 3.14			
2	Does the unit have the required CIS equipment, in order to integrate with national and/or multinational higher, adjacent and supporting formations?		X				
3	Does the unit have the required C2 design, in order to be integrated into a multinational MP Bn?	731	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 2.08			
4	Does the unit have the required CIS equipment, in order to be integrated into a multinational MP Bn?		X				
5	Does the unit have appropriate doctrine and SOPs that will facilitate it's integration and allow it to work effectively in a multinational MP Bn?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	2
Sub-area: TACS	A

Code:
4.2-E-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of deploying secure voice and data communication systems to the team level with organic assets?	738		CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 3.17			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: General	1
Sub-area: COP	A

Code:
4.2-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit able to share and track information, in real and near real time?	740	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 3.02			
2	Does the Unit establish, maintain and provide current (near real-time) Operational situational awareness throughout the AOR?		X				
3	Does the Unit establish, maintain and share the Recognized Ground Picture (RGP) at its level, incorporating or validating relevant information and intelligence from own collection assets, subordinates and others?		X				
4	Does the Unit have an established reporting system in accordance with the higher HQ's reports and returns procedure?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: Collection	2
Sub-area: Collection Management	A

Code:
4.2-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit familiar with its own ISR assets and with the ones of higher or national organizations?	739	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-COY/ 3.01; AJP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence and Security; STANAG 2191 AJP-2.1 Allied Joint Doctrine For Intelligence Procedures; AJP 2.7 Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Surveillance and Reconnaissance			
2	Is Unit able to task their own ISR assets?						
3	Is Unit capable of disseminating the collected information to the right users in the right format and within the right timescale?		X				

**Recommendations:**

**4.3. Specific Criteria for MP Group Corps HQ**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
4.3-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the HQ/Unit Capable of leading policing assets tasked for one or more of the military police functions and/or advising at strategic/operational (senior) level in order to facilitate the joint enabling and operations support activity MP by of acting as theatre level MP command across the full spectrum of operations?	266	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/1.01			

**Recommendations:**



MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: Security	B

Code:
4.3-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the HQ/Unit capable of supporting commanders by contributing to the establishment of a secure environment in which to operate?	269	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/2.05			
2	Is the HQ/Unit capable of assisting the commander with the establishment and maintenance of order and discipline throughout their area of operations?	284	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/2.07			
3	Is the HQ/Unit capable of providing Area, Physical, Personnel, Information Security, and Close Protection operations?	285		CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/3.11			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: Movement Control	C

Code:
4.3-C-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the HQ/Unit capable of providing mobility support in order to facilitate movement along lines of communication to ensure the commander's freedom of manoeuvre throughout NATO areas of operation?	268	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/2.04			
2	Is the HQ/Unit capable of providing MP movement planning, movement control, and movement sustainment operations ICCW G4/MOVCON?	278		CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/3.10			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagment	2
Sub-area: CPERS	A

Code:
4.3-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the HQ/Unit capable of providing competencies that ensure accountable custody and proper handling of all categories of captured persons (CPERS) during NATO operations?	270	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/2.06			
2	Is the HQ/Unit capable of providing specialist planning and advice, oversight and surety for the correct handling and processing of CPERS, in accordance with applicable international conventions and laws?	279	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/3.12			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagment	2
Sub-area: Law Enforcement	B

Code:
4.3-C-2-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the HQ/Unit capable of rapidly establishing theatre-specific law enforcement procedures and employing specialised law enforcement techniques?	267	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS- GROUP-HQ/2.03			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagment	2
Sub-area: Capacity Building	C

Code:
4.3-C-2-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the HQ/Unit capable of leading and conducting the full spectrum of Stability Policing tasks in order to establish or restore a safe and secure environment, public order, and rule of law, or countering irregular activities?	271	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/2.11 AJP 3.22			
2	Is the HQ/Unit capable of performing local police training, mentoring, monitoring, advising and partnering on all Stability Policing matters/tasks IOT accomplish their tasks and be self-sustainable?		X				
3	When performing Stability Policing tasks, is the HQ/Unit capable of liaising and partnering with civilian organisations (IO/NGO representative, host nation civil police, civil authorities and local community representatives, emergency services, commercial, medical, and industrial) and supporting the provision of their security in the Area of Responsibility?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
4.3-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the HQ/Unit capable of exercising command and control of up to five (5) multinational MP Bn, including CS and CSS elements and/or specialized detachments and teams IOT enable them to operate in a JOA/Theatre.	274	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/2.08			
2	Is the HQ/Unit capable of conducting planning and coordination across all echelons of staff and adjacent commands (including IOs, NGOs ad GOs) IOT prioritize the conduct of the five MP functions through all phases of an operation for the joint commander within the JOA?	275	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/2.09			
3	Is the HQ/Unit capable of conducting and providing oversight to a wide range of specialist police functions: Law Enforcement, Investigation, Crime Prevention, Customs, Crowd and Riot Control activities, Military Working Dogs, and War Crimes investigations?	280	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/3.13			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Situational Awareness	B

Code:
4.3-E-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the HQ/Unit capable of employing selective real/near real-time friendly force tracking capabilities and battle tracking procedures for own forces?	277	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS- GROUP-HQ/3.03			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Liaison	C

Code:
4.3-E-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	When performing Stability Policing tasks, is the HQ/Unit capable of liaising and partnering with civilian organisations (IO/NGO representative, host nation civil police, civil authorities and local community representatives, emergency services, commercial, medical, and industrial) and supporting the provision of their security in the Area of Responsibility?	272	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/3.15 AJP 3.22			
2	Is the HQ/Unit capable of providing liaison between military forces and civilian police authorities/security agencies and to coordinate planning activities at the appropriate level with international and non-governmental organisations?	273	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/2.02			
3	Is the HQ/Unit capable of integrating with national and/or multinational higher, adjacent and supporting formations?	281	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/3.14			
4	Is the HQ/Unit capable of providing and receiving the liaison to and from the force commander HQs?	282	X	CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/3.16			

**Recommendations:**



MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Advice and Assessment	D

Code:
4.3-E-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the HQ/Unit capable of providing senior level police advice?	276		CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS- GROUP-HQ/2.10			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	2
Sub-area: Service Provision	A

Code:
4.3-E-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the HQ/Unit capable of implementing and maintaining robust communications networks, providing diverse reach back and intra-theatre communication capabilities (secure data and voice communication systems), and ensuring also command frequency management and deconflicting electromagnetic spectrum/frequency management?	283		CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS-GROUP-HQ/3.17			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: General	1
Sub-area: COP	A

Code:
4.3-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the HQ/Unit capable of sharing a Common Operational Picture (COP) with dependent and subordinate units down to squad level.?	286		CC & CS 20 - MP-CORPS- GROUP-HQ/3.02			

**Recommendations:**

**SECTION 5. FIRE SUPPORT UNITS****5.1. Generic Criteria for Fire Support Battalions**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Tactical Movement	A

Code:
5.1-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit able to operate in the same environment of the supported manoeuvre Brigade?	746	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Fire Support Battalions; ATP-3.2.1.1 Conduct of Land Tactical Activities Aarty P-01 NATO Joint Fire Support procedures for Land Operations; Aarty P-02 NATO Counter Battery Fires doctrine; Aarty P-05 NATO Fires Support doctrine			
2	Is the Unit trained and able to operate in a cross country environment?	748					
3	Is the Unit able to conduct hasty deployments and redeployments (Shoot and Scoot) in new terrain locations providing effective fire in short time supporting the manoeuvre of units?	747					
4	Has the Unit established AMA (primary, alternate, supplementary) taking into account the characteristics (e.g. firing range and mobility) of the field artillery system(s) in use and topography, routes and weather conditions?						
5	Has the Unit established AMA (primary, alternate, supplementary) taking into account survivability issues based on the enemy counter-fire threat?						
6	Has the Unit established different Firing and Hiding Positions within AMAs?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Target Acquisition	A

Code:
5.1-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit able to plan and execute target acquisition with organic sensors?	741		CC & CS 20 - Generic for Fire Support Battalions; AJP-3 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL OPERATIONS; ATP-3.2.1.1 CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES; ATP-91 IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION; ATP-77 NATO GUIDANCE FOR ISTAR IN LAND OPERATIONS			
2	Is the Unit able to request ISR sensors to Higher Echelon?		X				
3	Is the Unit able to have access/ to receive ISR data from non organic sensors?		X				
4	Are the Unit organic sensors coordinated and integrated into a Higher JISR system?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Indirect Fire	B

Code:
5.1-C-2-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit able to acquire and observe the target position?	743		CC & CS 20 - Generic for Fire Support Battalions; ATP-3.2.1.1 Conduct of Land Tactical Activities; Aarty P-01 NATO Joint Fire Support procedures for Land Operations; Aarty P-02 NATO Counter Battery Fires doctrine; Aarty P-05 NATO Fires Support doctrine			
2	Is the Unit able to transmit Fire Orders to execute Fire?		X				
3	Is the Unit able to calculate and transmit fire data to firing units?		X				
4	Is the Unit able, once received targets from its higher echelon, to implement them if needed forwarding target lists to subordinate units in a timely manner?		X				
5	Does the Unit refine target lists developed by its subordinate units and transmit it to the higher echelon?		X				
6	Has the unit established an effective target acquisition system net and sensor to shooter linkages?		X				
7	Are the proper munitions used according to target's nature?						
8	Is the Unit able to adjust fires IAW the intended effects?		X				
9	Is the Unit able to execute Artillery survey without GNSS support?	744					
10	Is there an SOP/SOI in place to operate in a GNSS degraded/deteriorated/denied environment?		X				



AM 080-002-007

11	Is the Unit able to execute fire in a timely manner IOT presecute Time Sensitive Targets?	479	X	ACO MANUAL (AM) 80-70, Tactics, Techniques and Procedures to prosecute Time Sensitive Targets			
----	---	-----	---	---	--	--	--

Recommendations:

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Joint Fire	C

Code:
5.1-C-2-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the Unit have a proper observers/observation net established and a sensor to shooter linkage?	745	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Fire Support Battalions; ATP-3.2.1.1 Conduct of Land Tactical Activities; AArty P-01 NATO Joint Fire Support procedures for Land Operations; Aarty P-02 NATO Counter Battery Fires doctrine; Aarty P-05 NATO Fires Support doctrine			
2	Has the Unit established the appropriate JFSE?		X				
3	Does the Unit plan joint fire support with ground Commander to support the scheme of manoeuvre?		X				
4	Is the Unit identifying joint fire support requirements to meet commander's guidance and intent?		X				
5	Does the Unit issued a target list, fire support overlay and fire plan schedule?		X				
6	Is the Unit able to plan or request immediate joint fire support to higher level HQ?		X				
7	Does the Unit receive Fire Annex and targeting material from higher level HQ, modifies them as necessary, and adds targets of concern to ground commander?		X				
8	Are the Unit JFOs aware of the Joint Fires capabilities available to the Ground Commander?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Non-Lethal	D

Code:
5.1-C-2-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit Capable of applying Non-Lethal capabilities in order to increase immediate force protection as well as flexibility and effectiveness of actions while avoiding collateral damage or the escalation of situations?	742		CC & CS 20 - Generic for Fire Support Battalions			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
5.1-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of coordinating and integrating land, air, and maritime fires to support the manoeuvre commander's intent and operations plan decreasing the risk of fratricide and/or collateral damage?	751	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Fire Support Battalions			
2	Is the unit capable of operating and integrating (interoperability) with NATO and Allies IFS systems in a multinational environment conducting joint and combined IFS missions, including the capacity to register and adjust friendly and allied weapon fire?	753	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	2
Sub-area: TACS	A

Code:
5.1-E-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the battalion have an (automated) command and control fire system?	751	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Fire Support Battalions			
2	Is the command and control fire system interoperable with the higher echelon C2 system?		X				
3	Does the battalion have secure systems available to communicate with it's integral firing units?		X				
4	Does the battalion have secure systems available to communicate with the supported forces?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Self-Defense	A

Code:
5.1-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing self-defence with organic assets?	754		CC & CS 20 - Generic for Fire Support Battalions			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: General	1
Sub-area: COP	A

Code:
5.1-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit able to share and track information, in real and near real time?	755, 756	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Fire Support Battalions			
2	Does the Unit establish, maintain and provide current (near real-time) Operational situational awareness throughout the AOR?		X				
3	Does the Unit establish, maintain and share the Recognized Ground Picture (RGP) at its level, incorporating or validating relevant information and intelligence from own acquisition and surveillance radar, subordinates btrs and others sub-units?		X				
4	Does the Unit have an established reporting system in accordance with the higher HQ's reports and returns procedure?		X				

**Recommendations:**

**5.2. Specific Criteria for Indirect Fire Support Very Long Range Battalion**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: Stability Ops	A

Code:
5.2-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of supporting stability operations in less demanding environments?	759		CC & CS 20 - IFS-VLR-BN/ 2.11			

**Recommendations:**



MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	2
Sub-area: Indirect Fire	A

Code:
5.2-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing in depth, all-weather precision-guided and indirect fire support at Corps level in order to destroy, neutralise, suppress and demoralise opposing forces and destroy/neutralize HVTs?	757	X	CC & CS 20 - IFS-VLR-BN/ 1.01			
2	Is the unit capable of concentrated fire support at a maximum of at least 300 km?	758		CC & CS 20 - IFS-VLR-BN/ 2.10			

**Recommendations:**

**5.3. Specific Criteria for Indirect Fire Support Long Range Battalion**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	1
Sub-area: Indirect Fire	A

Code:
5.3-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of acquiring and engaging High Value Targets at the Division and Corps level and providing indirect close fire support if required?	760	X	CC & CS 20 - IFS-LR-BN/ 1.01			
2	Is the unit capable of providing indirect long range support at a maximum of at least 80 km by the use of special ammunition?	761		CC & CS 20 - IFS-LR-BN/ 2.10			

**Recommendations:**

**5.4. Specific Criteria for Indirect Fire Support Close Range Battalion**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	1
Sub-area: Indirect Fire	A

Code:
5.4-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of acquiring and engaging targets in coordination with the manoeuvre of forces in order to provide indirect close fire support to the Brigade/unit (Airmobile, Airborne, Mountain, Amphibious, Light) supported?	762	X	CC & CS 20 - IFS-CR-BN/ 1.01			
2	Is the unit capable of providing indirect close-fire-support at a maximum range of at least 30000 m (15000 m for specialized infantry)?	763		CC & CS 20 - IFS-CR-BN/ 2.10			

**Recommendations:**

**5.5. Specific Criteria for Indirect Fire Support Close Range Self-propelled Battalion**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	1
Sub-area: Indirect Fire	A

Code:
5.5-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of engaging targets in coordination with the manoeuvre of forces in order to provide indirect close fire support to the Brigade/unit (Armoured, Heavy, Medium) supported.?	764	X	CC & CS 20 - IFS-CR-SP-BN/ 1.01			
2	Is the unit capable of providing indirect close fire support at a maximum range of at least 40 km?	765		CC & CS 20 - IFS-CR-SP-BN/ 2.10			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Protected Mobility	A

Code:
5.5-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing passive protection from small arms fire and artillery splinters?	766		CC & CS 20 - IFS-CR-SP-BN/ 2.11			

**Recommendations:**

**SECTION 6. CIMIC UNITS****6.1. Generic Criteria for CIMIC Units**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagement	1
Sub-area: CIMIC Centre	A

Code:
6.1-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit properly consider the establishment of a CIMIC Centre since the planning phase in close coordination with the higher HQ?	769	X	MC 411/2 NATO Military Policy on Civil-Military Cooperation (CIMIC) and Civil-Military Interaction (CMI); AJP-3.19, Allied Joint Doctrine for Civil-Military Cooperation; ATrainP-1 TRAINING AND EDUCATION FOR PEACE SUPPORT OPERATIONS; Bi-Sc Directive 086-003 CIMIC and Civil-Military			
2	If a CIMIC Centre has to be established, are the operational requirements identified?		X				
3	Are the CIMIC Centre functions coherent with the identified requirements?		X				
4	Is the unit able to establish and run a (mobile and/or static) CIMIC Centre?						
5	Does the unit have a CIMIC Centre SOP/SOI?		X				
6	Do civilians have easy access to the CIMIC Centre iaw the threat assessment?						
7	Has the CIMIC Centre established continuous communication at the proper level?		X				
8	Has the CIMIC Centre contingency plans for emergency situations (fire, attack, etc.)?						

9	Is the CIMIC Centre personnel delivering the Commander's Master Messages and contributing to the higher HQ info effort?		X	Interaction; AM 86-1-1 CIMIC TTPs			
10	Has the CIMIC Centre a defined Reports and Returns (R2) procedure?		X				

Recommendations:

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagement	1
Sub-area: KLE	B

Code:
6.1-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the unit support the HQ's planning and conduct of Key Leader Engagement (KLE) in order to interact with HN authorities and other actors - military and non-military with the AOR?	770	X	MC 411/2 NATO Military Policy on Civil-Military Cooperation (CIMIC) and Civil-Military Interaction (CMI); AJP 3.10; AJP-3.19, Allied Joint Doctrine for Civil-Military Cooperation; ATrainP-1 TRAINING AND EDUCATION FOR PEACE SUPPORT OPERATIONS; Bi-Sc Directive 086-003 CIMIC and Civil-Military Interaction; AM 86-1-1 CIMIC TTPs			
2	Does the unit consider liaison needs during planning and in the CIMIC estimate?		X				
3	Does the unit identify relevant military and non-military stakeholders and actors to liaise with, in accordance with the liaison matrix (Annex B OPLAN), the liaison structure, and CIMIC TTPs?		X				
4	Does the unit have and regularly updates a contact list with necessary information on relevant stakeholders and actors?		X				
5	Does the unit plan, prepare, conduct and de-brief meetings and engagements with relevant stakeholders and actors?		X				
6	Does the unit process information gained out of meetings and does it integrate it in the HQ information management, including BR events and R2?		X				
7	Does the unit develop and maintain an actors diagram based on the CIMIC Estimate from HHQ?		X				



**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Liaison	A

Code:
6.1-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have SOP/SOI on liaison and is it in line with NATO's Liaison and Relationship policy?	768	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for CIMIC Units; MC 411/2 NATO Military Policy on Civil-Military Cooperation (CIMIC) and Civil-Military Interaction (CMI); AJP-3.19, Allied Joint Doctrine for Civil-Military Cooperation; ATrainP-1 TRAINING AND EDUCATION FOR PEACE SUPPORT OPERATIONS; Bi-Sc Directive 086-003 CIMIC and Civil-Military Interaction			
2	Does the unit have personnel trained to liaise with civilian authorities and non-military Non-NATO Actors?		X				
3	Is the unit equipped with the proper tools to effectively liaise with civilian authorities and non-military Non-NATO Actors?		X				
4	Is the unit able to share information with Non-NATO Actors within the limits of operations security, in a consistent and catalogued manner, through Information Exchange Gateways?	773	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Advice and Assessment	B

Code:
6.1-E-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have SOP/SOI on how to assess the civil environment?	767	X	CC & CS 20 - CIMIC-UNIT/ 2.01; MC 411/2 NATO Military Policy on Civil-Military Cooperation (CIMIC) and Civil-Military Interaction (CMI); AJP-3.19, Allied Joint Doctrine for Civil-Military Cooperation;			
2	Does the unit have personnel trained and dedicated to analyse the incoming flow of information and process it in order to produce significant assessments?		X				
3	Are the assessments on the civil environment disseminated within the unit and shared with the higher HQ and other units?		X				
4	Has the unit established an efficient and effective exchange of information system with relevant civil environment stakeholders?		X				
5	Are critical information related to the Civil environment highlighted and presented to the higher HQ?		X				
6	Does the Unit contribute to update the CIMIC operational overview of the higher HQ?		X				
7	Is the unit contributing in identifying the common areas of interest for the force and the civilians?		X				
8	Has the unit identified the different threats and risk categories for women, men, girls and boys effected by armed conflicts or crises?	772, 777					
9	Is the unit CIMIC element constantly coordinating with PSYOPS, INFO OPS, and targeting branches to amplify effects?		X				

~~EDUCATION FOR PEACE~~  
~~SUPPORT OPERATIONS;~~  
~~Bi-Sc Directive 086-003~~  
~~CIMIC and Civil-Military~~  
~~Interaction;~~  
~~AM 86-1-1 CIMIC TTPs~~

10	Can the unit advise the Commander on CIMIC matters related to: Situational Awareness (SA) on the civil environment, liaising with Host Nation and government/non-government agencies, assessing the effects of civilian populations on military operations and assessing the effects of military operations on civilian populations?	771	X	ATrainP-1 TRAINING AND EDUCATION FOR PEACE SUPPORT OPERATIONS; Bi-Sc Directive 086-003 CIMIC and Civil-Military Interaction; AM 86-1-1 CIMIC TTPs			
11	Does the unit have SOPs/SOIs on liaison with HN GOs and NGOs, and assessment of the civil environment?		X				
12	Is the unit able to analyse, assess and advise the COM on civil factors of the operating environment?		X				
13	Does the unit have personnel trained to liaise with civilian authorities and non-military Non-NATO Actors?		X				
14	Is the unit equipped with the proper tools to effectively liaise with civilian authorities and non-military Non-NATO Actors?		X				
15	Have CIMIC Staff established processes to assess the effects of civilian populations on military operations and vice versa?		X				

**Recommendations:**

## 6.2. Specific Criteria for CIMIC Units

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
6.2-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does unit CIMIC element participate in the supported HQ planning process?	776		CC & CS 20 - CIMIC-UNIT/ 1.01; MC 411/2 NATO Military Policy on Civil-Military Cooperation (CIMIC) and Civil-Military Interaction (CMI); AJP-3.19, Allied Joint Doctrine for Civil-Military Cooperation; ATrainP-1 TRAINING AND EDUCATION FOR PEACE SUPPORT OPERATIONS; Bi-Sc Directive 086-003 CIMIC and Civil-Military Interaction			
2	Are Cross-Cutting Topics and Resilience through Civil Preparedness being considered in planning and execution?						
3	Has the unit CIMIC element established an effective CIMIC info-sharing with the supported HQ?		X				
4	Has the unit CIMIC element established an efficient CIMIC R2 mechanism and is relevant information shared with Non-Military Actors within the limits of operations security?		X				
5	Are CIMIC staff updating the COM on relevant matters of the Civil Environment and provide advice?		X				
6	Is the unit leadership aware of the capabilities offered by assigned CIMIC FS (embedded or in reach-back)?	775	X				
7	Are those capabilities fully integrated within the unit decision making process?		X				
8	Have the FS attended unit integration training?		X				

**Recommendations:**

--

MCA: C3	E	Code:
Area: Command and Control	1	6.2-E-1-B
Sub-area: Liaison	B	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of integration into the non-military actors communication systems (unclassified but protected) and hence capable of information sharing?	779		CC & CS 20 - CIMIC-UNIT/ 3.03			

Recommendations:

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Assessment and Advice	C

Code:
6.2-E-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit develop a CIMIC estimate and is it updated regularly?	774	X	CC & CS 20 - CIMIC-UNIT/ 2.01; MC 411/2 NATO Military Policy on Civil-Military Cooperation (CIMIC) and Civil-Military Interaction (CMI); AJP-3.19, Allied Joint Doctrine for Civil-Military Cooperation; ATrainP-1 TRAINING AND EDUCATION FOR PEACE SUPPORT OPERATIONS; Bi-Sc Directive 086-003 CIMIC and Civil-Military Interaction			
2	Does the unit provide relevant civil information to the higher HQ for further assessment and planning?		X				
3	Does the unit have dedicated staff capable of analysing, assessing and advising the COM and staff on the civil factors of the operating environment?		X				
4	Are supporting documents like maps (municipalities, minorities, lines of communication), graphics, software and charts up to date?		X				
5	Is the unit constantly updated Recognized Civil Picture (analog and/or digital layer) available?		X				

**Recommendations:**



**6.3. Specific Criteria for CIMIC Theatre Element**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagement	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
6.3-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of cueing and being cued by other collection means?	778		CC & CS 20 - CIMIC-UNIT/ 3.01			
2	Is the unit capable of contributing to producing a comprehensive civil environment picture with focus on political, social, infrastructural, economic, cultural and geographical characteristics highlighting the impact on the military operation and support development and implementation of mitigation measures?	780	X	CC & CS 20 - CIMIC-TE/ 2.01			
3	Is the unit capable of conducting and coordinating theatre CIMIC core functions providing support to JTF HQ and Component Commands?	781	X	CC & CS 20 - CIMIC-TE/ 1.01			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagement	1
Sub-area: CIMIC Centre	B

Code:
6.3-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of establishing a CIMIC Centre for Interagency-Coordination?	784	X	CC & CS 20 - CIMIC-TE/ 2.08			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
6.3-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of supporting, as detached element, one or more of the Component Commands (Land, Air, Maritime and SOF) or their combat/combat support units?	782	X	CC & CS 20 - CIMIC-TE/ 2.06			
2	Is the unit capable of aligning StratCom, INFOOPS and PSYOPS effects with own liaison and information activities?	783	X	CC & CS 20 - CIMIC-TE/ 2.07			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Information Management	B

Code:
6.3-E-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing effective and efficient information management, enabling decision-making by the sharing of information within NATO and between NATO, the Nations and their respective Communities of Interest?	785	X	CC & CS 20 - CIMIC-TE/ 3.07			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: General	1
Sub-area: COP	A

Code:
6.3-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of sharing a Common Operational Picture (COP) with dependent and subordinate units down to squad level?	786	X	CC & CS 20 - CIMIC-TE/ 3.02			

**Recommendations:**

## SECTION 7. PSYOPS UNITS

## Generic Criteria for PSYOPS Units

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagement	1
Sub-area: PSYOPS Support	A

Code:
7-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of providing PSYOPS support including, planning, analysis, production and dissemination at the tactical level? PSEs should be formed at corps, division, brigade and battalion level or the equivalents in other components, dependent on the nature and size of an operation.	787	X	CC & CS 20 - PSYOPS-SE/ 1.01			

## Recommendations:

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
7-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of providing PSYOPS subject matter input as part of the military planning process, conducting an analysis of the local target audiences, and preparing and disseminating PSYOPS products, through organic means, tactical units or contracted support? PSEs can also be formed to support elements of air, maritime, and special operations.	788	X	CC & CS 20 - PSYOPS-SE/ 2.02			
2	Is the Unit capable of sharing a Common Operational Picture (COP) with dependent and subordinate units down to squad level?	789	X	CC & CS 20 - PSYOPS-SE/ 3.03			
3	Is the Unit capable of assessing the effects achieved by communication and Information Activities?	790		AJP-3.10.1 (b) Allied Joint Doctrine for Psychological Operations			
4	Is the Unit capable of planning effects and activities in the information environment in direct support of the commander's intent?	791		AJP-3.10.1 (b) Allied Joint Doctrine for Psychological Operations			
5	Is the Unit capable of coordinating, deconflicting and synchronizing Information Activities up, down and across the chain of command with other military, political and civil activities?	792	X	AJP-3.10.1 (b) Allied Joint Doctrine for Psychological Operati			
6	Is the Unit able to monitor and assess the short and long term effects of Information Activities?	793		AJP-3.10.1 (b) Allied Joint Doctrine for Psychological Operations			

7	Is the Unit able to plan PSYOPS, within the overall StratCom Framework, as integral part of operational and tactical level operations considering NATO and nations' policies, NAC-approved audiences, themes to avoid and limitations?	794	X	AJP-3.10.1 (b) Allied Joint Doctrine for Psychological Operations			
8	Is the Unit able to coordinate and integrate Information Activities with other activities through InfoOps to insure consistency with the overall information strategy and commander's end-state?	795	X	AJP-3.10.1 (b) Allied Joint Doctrine for Psychological Operations			
9	Is the Unit able to allocate Information Activities through an integrated targeting process?	796	X	AJP-3.10.1 (b) Allied Joint Doctrine for Psychological Operations			

**Recommendations:**



MCA: INFORM	G
Area: IRM+CM	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
7-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of integrating the theatre JISR capability to permit effective collection tasking, cross-cueing of other collection capabilities and dissemination of collected information to users?	797	X	CC & CS 20 - PSYOPS-SE/ 3.01			

**Recommendations:**

## SECTION 8. MILITARY ENGINEERING UNITS

### 8.1. Specific Criteria for Engineer Battalion HQ

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Counter Mobility	A

Code:
8.1-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the unit plan, coordinate, synchronize and execute engineer counter mobility tasks to support land operations with main focus on rapidly emplaced and removed barriers and obstacles (emplacing tactical and protection obstacles, reinforcing workforce obstacles and enhancing natural obstacles)?	451	X	CC & CS 24MILENG-ENGR-BN-HQ/ 3.01 ATP-3.12.1, Allied Tactical Doctrine for Engineering; MC 0560/2, Policy for Military Engineering, AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering;			
2	Are limitations and constraints considered for the location, type and effect of barriers during the planning of counter mobility tasks?						
3	Are the possible locations, type and effect of planned obstacles identified during the planning of counter mobility tasks?						
4	Are obstacles locations supported on existing natural or manmade obstacles during planning of counter mobility tasks?						

5	Is every obstacle coordinated in time and space with the scheme of maneuver, including fires?	X	Military Engineering; AAP-19 NATO Combat Engineer Glossary; STANAG 6527 AIntP-17 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operating Environment			
6	Is every obstacle integrated in a unique document/database?	X				
7	Is every obstacle uniquely identified (number, type, location, effect...)?					
8	Is the granting authority for laying obstacles clearly identified?					
9	Is there a process to obtain mine laying authorization from the adequate authority when needed?					
10	Is the unit able to record and mark obstacles?					
11	Is the Unit able to rapidly emplace and remove barriers and obstacles including through demolition?					
12	Is the Unit able to plan and execute a HOTO of any barrier/obstacle?	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: CIED	B

Code:
8.1-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the Unit have the required expertise to plan and execute Military Search, Route Clearance and EOD operations?						
2	Does the Unit have the adequate equipment and material (individual and collective; communications, marking, detection, safety, protection, recovery, transportation....) to plan and execute Military Search, Route Clearance and EOD operations?						
3	Does the Unit have the adequate documentation (National doctrine, regulations or manuals, SOP,s...) to properly plan and execute Military Search, Route Clearance and EOD operations across the full spectrum of NATO Land Operations?		X				
4	Is the unit C2 able to plan, conduct and execute an intelligence driven defensive or offensive Military Search operation?						
5	Is the unit C2 able to plan, conduct and execute an intelligence driven Route Clearance operation?		X				
6	Is the Unit able to plan, conduct and execute an intelligence driven EOD operation in support of C-IED?		X				
7	Is the unit able to plan, conduct and execute an EOD operation?						
8	Is the Unit able to exploit the outcome of any Military Search, Route Clearance or EOD operation in support of C-IED?						

9	Is the unit able to analyze adversary IED tactics, techniques and procedures (TTP) in an area with an improvised explosive device IED threat and evaluate the role of IED,s in this environment?				
10	Is the Unit able to understand local cultures and influences as it applies to defeating the IED system?				
11	Is the unit able to understand the impact of operations on the IED system?				
12	Is the Unit able to conduct mission planning in an IED environment?	X			
13	Is the Unit able to evaluate, adjust and conduct individual and unit C-IED training?	X			
14	Is the Unit able to integrate training new countermeasures of any kind (TTP,s, equipment...) with other C-IED training activities?	X			
15	Is the unit able to identify own forces CIED capabilities, as well as own and friendly TTP,s and patterns?	X			
16	Is the unit able to plan and conduct IEDD operations integrating CIED enablers (MILSEARCH, WIT, EOD, MWD, CBRN, EW, ECM...) in planning and execution of C-IED activities?	X			
17	Is the unit able to adjust equipment, planning and conduction of operations, TTP,s ... to mitigate the effects of IED incidents?				
18	Is the unit able to plan and employ organic and external Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) to identify elements of the IED system?	X			
19	Is the unit able to plan electronic warfare (EW) operations against the IED system?				
20	Is the Unit able to plan and conduct operations to disrupt adversary IED operations, including their local and logistic support?				

811

CC & CS 24MILENG-ENGR-  
BN-HQ/ 3.09 AJP-3.15  
Allied joint doctrine for  
countering improvised  
explosive device;  
ATP-3.12.1.3 Allied Tactical  
doctrine for Route  
Clearance;  
ATP-3.12.2.1 Allied Tactical  
Doctrine for Military Search;  
ATP-3.12.2.2 Allied Tactical  
Doctrine fro Military Search  
Requirements;  
ATP-3.12.1.3 Allied Tactical  
Doctrine for Route  
Clearance;  
AJP-3.15 C Allied Joint  
Doctrine for Countering-  
Improvised Explosive  
Device;  
ACIEDP-01, Counter-  
Improvised Device Training  
Requirements;  
AJP 3.18 Allied Joint  
Doctrine for EOD Support  
to Operations;  
ATP -3.18.1 Allied Tactical  
Publication for EOD

21	Is the Unit able to plan and conduct Information Activities to defeat the IED system?			
22	Is the unit able to adequately complete and exchange appropriate CIED and EOD reports	X		
23	Is the Unit able to use exploitation products to support C-IED activities, and feed the intelligence system?	X		
24	Is there an appropriately manned EOD Cell within the Staff?			
25	Are NPOC, if any, identified and adequately located within the organization?			
26	Is the EOD cell able to categorize and prioritize EOD incidents?			
27	Is the EOD Cell able to allocate EOD tasks to EOD Force Elements?			
28	Is the EOD Cell able to control and monitor EOD operations?			
29	Does the EOD Cell have an established Reports and Return system?	X		
30	Does the EOD Cell have the adequate workable databases (Incidents; EOD Forces Elements with location, status, capabilities and gaps....)?	X		
31	Is the EOD cell able to coordinate within the staff and with other required relevant actors?			
32	Is the EOD Cell able to analyze and display EOD situation in the AOO?			
33	Is the EOD Cell able to plan EOD operations in support of the Commanders Intent and Concept of Operations?			
34	Is the EOD Cell able to advise the commander on the EOD situation (threat, tasks, available capabilities and gaps, constrains, restrains...)			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Military Engineering Support to Sustainment	1
Sub-area: Construction / Maintenance	A

Code:
8.1-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to plan the construction of sustainment bases?	458	X	ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistics; STANAG 2394 ATP-3.12.1 Allied Tactical Doctrine for Engineering; STANAG 2238 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering; AAP-19 NATO Combat Engineer Glossary; ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistics; STANAG 2582, AJEPP-2 Environmental Protection Best Practices and Standards for Military Camps in NATO Operations; CC&CS 24 MILENG-ENGR-WP-TM/1.01			
2	Is the unit able to coordinate and monitor the construction of sustainment bases?		X				
3	Is the unit able to coordinate and monitor the maintenance of sustainment bases?		X				
4	Is the unit Branch/Staff considering environmental, fire, health protection issues during development of projects?						
5	Is the unit capable to develop infrastructure project according to NATO/National standards and in line with operational situation requirements?		X				
6	Is the unit able to provide guidance and formulate general procedures concerning Environmental Protection during planning the construction of military bases and fortification objects?						
7	Is the unit capable of coordinating the construction and maintenance of water and power generation including purification of potable water and treatment of wastewater.						
8	Can the unit conduct Environmental studies to determine the impact of the facilities						
9	Are sufficient SOPs created to prevent or reduce the risk of spills or environmental contamination		X				
10	Are the facilities monitored for the health of the environment throughout the operation						



**Recommendations:**

**8.2. Specific Criteria for Engineer General Support Company**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
8.2-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of conducting limited infantry tasks, when required?	798		CC & CS 24 MILENG-ENGR-GS-COY/ 3.01; STANAG 2394 ATP-3.12.1 Allied Tactical Doctrine for Engineering; STANAG 2238 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering; STANAG 2606 ATP-3.2.1.1 Conduct of Land Tactical Activities			
2	Is the unit equipped with individual and collective weapons?						
3	Is the unit equipped with dismounted anti-armour weapons?						
4	Is the unit trained and adequate equipped to perform limited infantry tasks which allow it to operate in the close battle (e.g. supporting the break-in during the assault of an objective)?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	1
Sub-area: Counter-Mobility	B

Code:
8.2-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the unit plan, coordinate, synchronize and execute engineer counter mobility tasks to support land operations with main focus on rapidly emplaced and removed barriers and obstacles (emplacing tactical and protection obstacles, reinforcing workforce obstacles and enhancing natural obstacles)?	811	X	ATP-3.12.1, Allied Tactical Doctrine for Engineering; MC 0560/2, Policy for Military Engineering, STANAG 2238 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering; STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AJEPP-2 Environmental Protection Best Practices and Standards for Military Camps in NATO Operations;			
2	Are limitations and constraints considered for the location, type and effect of barriers during the planning of counter mobility tasks?						
3	Are the possible locations, type and effect of planned obstacles identified during the planning of counter mobility tasks?						
4	Are obstacles locations supported on existing natural or manmade obstacles during planning of counter mobility tasks?						
5	Is every obstacle coordinated in time and space with the scheme of maneuver, including fires?						
6	Is every obstacle integrated in a unique document/database?		X				
7	Is every obstacle uniquely identified (number, type, location, effect...)?		X				
8	Is the granting authority for laying obstacles clearly identified?						
9	Is there a process to obtain mine laying authorization from the adequate authority when needed?						
10	Is the unit able to record and mark obstacles?		X				

11	Is the Unit able to rapidly emplace and remove barriers and obstacles including through demolition?				
12	Is the Unit able to plan and execute a HOTO of any barrier/obstacle?	X			

Recommendations:

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Military Engineering Support to Sustainment	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
8.2-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of conducting all company-level military engineering tasks to support mobility, counter-mobility and sustainability?	799	X	CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-GS-COY/ 1.01; STANAG 2394 ATP-3.12.1 Allied Tactical Doctrine for Engineering; STANAG 2238 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering; STANAG 2606 ATP-3.2.1.1 Conduct of Land Tactical Activities; STANAG 2036 Land Mine Laying, Marking, Recording and Reporting Procedures			
2	Is the unit able to detect, mark, breach and clear a mined area?		X				
3	Is the unit able to breach or clear a constructed obstacles area (other than minefields)?		X				
4	Is the unit able to repair and improve routes and bridges in order to ensure FoM?		X				
5	Is the unit able to lay an anti-tank minefield?		X				
6	Is the unit able to emplace obstacles to achieve the desired effect (disruption, turning, fix and blocking) according to an obstacle plan?		X				
7	Is the unit able to prepare and construct field fortifications such as command posts, artillery positions, weapon pits and storage facilities for ammunitions?		X				
8	Is the unit able to harden and construct collective protection shelters, including protection against CBRN hazards?		X				
9	Is the unit able to provide camouflage to major positions and facilities?		X				

10	Is the unit able to support deception by means of constructing dummy positions, phoney obstacles and simulating the employment of construction equipment?		X			
----	---	--	---	--	--	--

Recommendations:

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Military Engineering Support to Sustainment	1
Sub-area: Construction / Maintenance	B

Code:
8.2-D-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to provide emergency supply of water, including collection, treatment, storage and operation of water points?	800		CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-GS-COY/ 2.02; ATP-3.12.1 Allied Tactical Doctrine for Engineering; AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering; ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AJEPP-2 Environmental Protection Best Practices and Standards for Military Camps in NATO Operations; Emergency Supply of Water in Operations			
2	Is the unit able to construct and maintain utilities and structures?						
3	Is the unit able to provide emergency supply of energy?						
4	Is the unit able to implement emergency environmental protection measures?						
5	Is the unit able to enable RSOM related infrastructure to the military minimum requirements?		X				
6	Is the unit able to construct and repair supply routes?	802		CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-GS-COY/ 2.04; ATP-3.12.1 Allied Tactical Doctrine for Engineering; AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering;			
7	Is the unit able to construct and maintain railroads (if applicable)?						

8	Is the unit aware about military minimum requirements with regards to land lines of communication?	802		Engineering; ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AJEPP-2 Environmental Protection Best Practices and Standards for Military Camps in NATO Operations;			
9	Is the unit able to assess the MLC of land lines of communications` infrastructure?						

Recommendations:



MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Military Engineering Support to Sustainment	1
Sub-area: Bridges	C

Code:
8.2-D-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to simultaneously build two 40-metre span or one 80-metre span MLC 80 (T) / MLC 120 (W) bridges (Note: the bridges are part of this company's inventory)?	805		CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-GS-COY/ 2.08; STANAG 2010 - MILITARY LOAD CLASSIFICATION MARKINGS; STANAG 2021 - MILITARY LOAD CLASSIFICATION OF BRIDGES, FERRIES, RAFTS AND VEHICLES; STANAG 2395 - DELIBERATE WATER CROSSING PROCEDURES			
2	Does the Coy have the required bridges within it's table of equipment?						
3	Are the bridges available, prepared and servicable?						
4	Does the Coy has the capability to prepare two shore areas in parallel?						
5	Does the Coy has the capability to conduct two riverside recess in parallel?						
6	Does the Coy has the logistic capability to ensure the build up and maintaining process of two bridges in parallel?						
7	Is the unit able to build logistic bridges over 80 m span MLC 80 (T) / MLC 120 (W) bridges? (Note: these bridges are not part of this company's inventory, but it must be ensured that those bridges are available to the unit, if required)	806		CC & CS 24 MILENG-ENGR-GS-COY/ 2.09; STANAG 2010 - MILITARY LOAD CLASSIFICATION MARKINGS; STANAG 2021 - MILITARY LOAD CLASSIFICATION OF BRIDGES, FERRIES, RAFTS AND VEHICLES; STANAG 2395 - DELIBERATE WATER			
8	IS the unit able to conduct a river side reconaissance to support the building of logisitc bridges over 80m span MLC 80 (T) / MLC 120 (W)?						
9	Does the unit have the required means and equipment in order to prepare the shore areas for logisitc bridges over 80m span MLC 80 (T) / MLC 120 (W)?						

10	Does the unit have the required logistic means in order to ensure the build up process for logisitc bridges over 80m span MLC 80 (T) / MLC 120 (W)?			DELIBERATE WATER CROSSING PROCEDURES			
11	Is the unit able to build logistic bridges over 150 m span to MLC 80 (T) / MLC 120 (W) to replace amphibious bridging assets?	807	X	CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-GS-COY/ 2.10; STANAG 2010 - MILITARY LOAD CLASSIFICATION MARKINGS; STANAG 2021 - MILITARY LOAD CLASSIFICATION OF BRIDGES, FERRIES, RAFTS AND VEHICLES; STANAG 2395 - DELIBERATE WATER CROSSING PROCEDURES			
12	Is the unit able to conduct a river side reconassaince to support the building of logisitc bridges over 150 m span to MLC 80 (T) / MLC 120 (W) to replace amphibious bridging assets?		X				
13	Does the unit have the required means and equipment in order to prepare the shore areas for logisitc bridges over 150 m span to MLC 80 (T) / MLC 120 (W) to replace amphibious bridging assets?		X				
14	Does the unit have the required logistic means in order to ensure the build up process for logisitc bridges over 150 m span to MLC 80 (T) / MLC 120 (W) to replace amphibious bridging assets?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Military Engineering Support to Sustainment	1
Sub-area: Airfields	D

Code:
8.2-D-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of supporting airfield damage repair and reconnaissance by augmenting Military Engineering Aerodrome module capability?	801	X	CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-GS-COY/ 2.02; CC & CS 24 - DAAM-AIR-ENGR/ 1.01			
2	Is the unit able to construct or repair (for Combat Engineer units) forward airstrips?		X	STANAG 2394 ATP-3.12.1 Allied Tactical Doctrine for Engineering;			
3	Is the unit able to prepare, construct and maintain helicopter landing sites?		X	STANAG 2238 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering;			
4	Is the unit able to construct and maintain landing areas?		X	STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine;			
5	Is the unit able to conduct reconnaissance and assessment of designated landing zones/ airfields?		X	AJEPP-2 Environmental Protection Best Practices and Standards for Military Camps in NATO Operations:			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Military Engineering Support to Sustainment	1
Sub-area: Waterways and Ports	E

Code:
8.2-D-1-E

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to support the maintenance of inland waterways?	803	X	CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-GS-COY/ 2.05; STANAG 2394 ATP-3.12.1 Allied Tactical Doctrine for Engineering; STANAG 2238 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering; STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AJEPP-2 Environmental Protection Best Practices and Standards for Military Camps in NATO Operations;			
2	Is the Unit able to create / maintain river banks?		X				
3	Is the Unit able to create/ maintain inland water dams?		X				
4	Is the Unit able to conduct under water river bed reconnaissance?						
5	Is the unit able to support construction, reparation, rehabilitation and maintenance activities of seaports (if applicable)?	804	X	CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-GS-COY/ 2.07; STANAG 2394 ATP-3.12.1 Allied Tactical Doctrine for Engineering; STANAG 2238 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering; STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2,			
6	Is the unit aware about military minimum requirements with regard to port installations?						
7	Is the Unit able to create, repair, rehabilitate and maintain river banks?		X				

8	Is the Unit able to create, repair, rehabilitate and maintain inland water dams?		X	Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AJEPP-2 Environmental Protection Best Practices and Standards for Military Camps in NATO Operations;			
9	Is the Unit able to conduct under water reconnaissance?						

Recommendations:

MCA: C3	E	Code:
Area: Command and Control	1	8.2-E-1-A
Sub-area: General	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have the required C2 design, in order to conduct command and control of 2-5 subordinated platoons?	810		CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-GS-COY/			
2	Does the unit have the required CIS equipment, in order to conduct command and control of 2 - 5 subordinated platoons?						

Recommendations:

MCA: C3	E
Area: Civil Labour / Contractor Support	1
Sub-area: General	B

Code:
8.2-E-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to coordinate all efforts done by civil labour and/or contractor support?	812	X	CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-GS-COY/ 2.06;			
2	Does the unit have appropriate SOPs / SOIs or other documents to guide HQ staff to plan, co-ordinate and supervising civil labour and/or contractor support?		X				
3	Is an appropriate reports and return (R2) concept in place to facilitate the co-ordination and supervising of civil labour and/or contractor support?		X				
4	Are civil labour and contractor activities coordinated with higher command?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: EOD	A

Code:
8.2-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit commander, and appropriate personnel, aware of the support and requisites involved in working with an MILENG-EOD-PLT?	809		CC & CS 24 - MILENG ENGR-GS-COY/ 2.11; AJP-3.18 Allied Joint Doctrine for EOD support to operations; ATP3.18.1 Allied Tactical Publication for EOD; ACIEDP-02.1 NATO Weapons Intelligence Team; AMWDP-1.1 Military Working Dog Capabilities			
2	Is the unit able to integrate a MILENG-EOD-PLT Capability within his own C2 (Clear C2, CIS compatibility...) IAW the designated command relationship ?		X				
3	Is the unit able to support the establishment of a EODCC?						
4	Is the unit able to provide the adequate support , accomodation, maintenance, repair, ammo, fuel.. as applicable, to the MILENG-EOD-PLT?						
5	Is the unit able to incorporate the EOD R2 within his own R2?						
6	Is the unit able to command, control and support any additional enabler required by the MILENG-EOD-PLT (Medical, WMD, WIT, PM...)?		X				

**Recommendations:**



MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Search / Route Clearance	B

Code:
8.2-F-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is unit trained and prepared to conduct Military Search?	813		ATP-3.12.1.1, Allied Tactical Doctrine for Military Search; ATP-3.12.1.2, Allied Tactical Doctrine for Military Search Training Requirements			
2	Is unit equipped to conduct Military Search?						
3	Is unit able to conduct ad-hoc Military Search?						
4	Does the unit have SOPs/SOIs or other instructions in place which cover pre-planned and ad-hoc military search tasks including route check and search?	808	X	CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-GS-COY/ 2.10; STANAG 2283 ED 4 ALLIED TACTICAL DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY SEARCH ATP-3.12.2			
5	Is the unit aware of the support, requisites and considerations for route clearance tasks?						
6	Does the unit have the required equipment (CIS, transportation etc) to integrate, command and control Engineer Route Clearance Team (MILENG-ENGR-RC-TM)?		X				
7	Does the unit have an organization that allows it to integrate MILENG-ENGR-RC-TM and the required enablers for route clearance tasks?		X				
8	Does the unit have the appropriate staffing, CIS capabilities, C2 organization and capabilities to integrate, conduct, control and monitor MILENG-ENGR-RC-TM and all the enablers required for route clearance tasks?		X				
9	Is the unit able to integrate, command and control MILENG-ENGR-RC-TM and all the required enablers for the route clearance tasks?		X				

**Recommendations:**

**8.3. Specific Criteria for Engineer Combat Support Company**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: General MILENG Combat Support	A

Code:
8.3-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of conducting all company-level combat support engineering tasks?	798	X	CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-CS-COY/ 1.01; STANAG 2394 ATP-3.12.1 Allied Tactical Doctrine for Engineering; STANAG 2238 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering; STANAG 2606 ATP-3.2.1.1 Conduct of Land Tactical Activities; STANAG 2036 Land Mine Laying, Marking, Recording and Reporting Procedures			
2	Is the unit trained to perform combat support engineering tasks ?						
3	Is the unit sufficiently equipped to perform combat support engineering tasks?						
4	Is the unit capable to provide the manoeuvre forces with mobility support?		X				
5	Is the unit able to provide the manoeuvre forces with counter-mobility support?		X				
6	Is the unit able to provide the manoeuvre forces with survivability support?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: Mobility	B

Code:
8.3-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to detect, mark, breach and clear a mined area?	801	X	CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-CS-COY/ 2.02; STANAG 2394 ATP-3.12.1 Allied Tactical Doctrine for Engineering; STANAG 2238 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering; STANAG 2606 ATP-3.2.1.1 Conduct of Land Tactical Activities			
2	Is the unit able to breach or clear a constructed obstacles area (other than minefields)?		X				
3	Is the unit able to repair and improve routes and bridges in order to ensure FoM?						
4	Is the unit able to conduct area and route clearance?		X				
5	Is the unit able to conduct improvised road construction?						
6	Is the unit able to launch assault bridges over a minimum span of 12, MLC 80 (T) / MLC 120 (W)?	802		CC & CS 20 - MILENG-ENGR-CS-COY/ 2.03; STANAG 2010 - MILITARY LOAD CLASSIFICATION MARKINGS; STANAG 2021 - MILITARY LOAD CLASSIFICATION OF BRIDGES, FERRIES, RAFTS AND VEHICLES; STANAG 2395 - DELIBERATE WATER CROSSING PROCEDURES			
7	Does the Coy have the required bridges within it's table of equipment?						
8	Are the bridges available, prepared and servicable?						

Recommendations:

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: Counter-Mobility	C

Code:
8.3-C-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of conducting counter-mobility tasks, to support the combat unit's ability to block, fix, disrupt and turn enemy movements within its Area of Operations, including deliberate or/and rapid emplacement of effectors (such as mines) and/or other anti-armour vehicle obstacles?	799 800	X	CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-CS-COY/ 2.01; STANAG 2394 ATP-3.12.1 Allied Tactical Doctrine for Engineering; STANAG 2238 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering; STANAG 2606 ATP-3.2.1.1 Conduct of Land Tactical Activities; STANAG 2036 Land Mine Laying, Marking, Recording and Reporting Procedures			
2	Is the unit able to emplace an anti-tank minefield?		X				
3	Is the unit able to emplace obstacles to achieve the desired effect (disruption, turning, fix and blocking)?		X				
4	Are all counter mobility efforts captured in and changes reported to an obstacle plan?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Military Engineering Support to Sustainment	1
Sub-area: Construction / Maintenance	A

Code:
8.3-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of supporting sustainment and survivability tasks, including protective works, fortifications, concealment, deception and limited infrastructure construction?	804	X	CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-CS-COY/ 2.06; STANAG 2394 ATP-3.12.1 Allied Tactical Doctrine for Engineering; STANAG 2238 AJP-3.12 Allied Joint Doctrine for Military Engineering; STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AJEPP-2 Environmental Protection Best Practices and Standards for Military Camps in NATO Operations; STANAG 2885, Emergency Supply of Water in Operations			
2	Is the unit able to harden and construct collective protection shelters, including protection against CBRN hazards?		X				
3	Is the unit able to provide camouflage to major positions and facilities?		X				
4	Is the unit able to support deception by means of constructing dummy positions, phoney obstacles and simulating the employment of construction equipment?		X				
5	Is the unit able to provide emergency supply of water, including collection, treatment, storage and operation of water points?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Military Engineering Support to Sustainment	1
Sub-area: Bridges	B

Code:
8.3-D-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to build logistic bridges over 80 m span MLC 80 (T) / MLC 120 (W) bridges? (Note: these bridges are not part of this company's inventory, but it must be ensured that those bridges are available to the unit, if required).	805 806		CC & CS 24-ENGR - MILENG-CS-COY/ 2.05; STANAG 2010- MILITARY LOAD CLASSIFICATION MARKINGS; STANAG 2021 - MILITARY LOAD CLASSIFICATION OF BRIDGES, FERRIES, RAFTS AND VEHICLES; STANAG 2395 - DELIBERATE WATER CROSSING PROCEDURES			
2	Is the unit able to conduct a river side reconnaissance to support the building of logistic bridges over 80m span MLC 80 (T) / MLC 120 (W)?						
3	Does the unit have the required means and equipment in order to prepare the shore areas for logistic bridges over 80m span MLC 80 (T) / MLC 120 (W)?						
4	Does the unit have the required logistic means in order to ensure the build up process for logistic bridges over 80m span MLC 80 (T) / MLC 120 (W)?						

**Recommendations:**



MCA: C3	E	Code:
Area: Command and Control	1	8.3-E-1-A
Sub-area: General	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have the required C2 design, in order to conduct command and control of 2 - 5 subordinated MILENG platoons?	810		CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-CS-COY			
2	Does the unit have the required CIS equipment, in order to conduct command and control of 2 - 5 subordinated MILENG platoons?						

Recommendations:

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: EOD	A

Code:
8.3-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit commander, and appropriate personnel, aware of the support and requisites involved in working with an MILENG-EOD-PLT?	809		CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-CS-COY/ 2.04; AJP-3.18 Allied Joint Doctrine for EOD support to operations; ATP3.18.1 Allied Tactical Publication for EOD; ACIEDP-02.1 NATO Weapons Intelligence Team; AMWDP-1.1 Military Working Dog Capabilities			
2	Is the unit able to integrate a MILENG-EOD-PLT Capability within his own C2 (Clear C2, CIS compatibility...) IAW the designated command relationship ?		X				
3	Is the unit able to support the establishment of a EODCC?						
4	Is the unit able to provide the adequate support , accomodation, maintenance, repair, ammo, fuel.. as applicable, to the MILENG-EOD-PLT?						
5	Is the unit able to incorporate the EOD R2 within his own R2?						
6	Is the unit able to command, control and support any additional enabler required by the MILENG-EOD-PLT (Medical, WMD, WIT, PM...)?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Search / Route Clearance	B

Code:
8.3-F-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to conduct military basic and intermediate search tasks in accordance with ATP 3.12.1.1?		X	CC & CS 24 - MILENG-ENGR-CS-COY/ 2.07; STANAG 2626 ATP-3.12.1.2 ALLIED TACTICAL DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY SEARCH TRAINING REQUIREMENTS; STANAG 2283 ATP3.12.2.1 ALLIED TACTICAL DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY SEARCH			
2	Are soldiers trained in conducting Basic Search ?						
3	Is unit able to plan and execute Intermediate Search?						
4	Does the unit have the respective SOP/SOI in place?		X				
5	Is the training implemented within the unit training program?						

**Recommendations:**

8.4. Specific Criteria for Engineer Floating Bridge Company

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Maneourve	1	8.4-C-1-A
Sub-area: General	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of conducting limited infantry tasks, when required?	814		CC & CS 24 - MILENG ENGR-FB-COY/ 3.01			

Recommendations:

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Military Engineering Support to Sustainment	1
Sub-area: Amphibious Bridging	A

Code:
8.4-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of conducting all company-level amphibious bridging operations?	815		CC & CS 24 - MILENG ENGR-FB-COY/ 1.01			
2	Capable of providing, building, operating and maintaining one bridge for a major river/water crossing (minimum span 150 m, MLC 80). This includes the inherent capability to provide limited capabilities to operate rafts (MLC 80). (Note: These should be included in the inventory of the unit).	816	X	CC & CS 24 - MILENG ENGR-FB-COY/ 2.01			
3	Capable of establishing and operating of a crossing site including the ability to integrate and coordinate additional units conducting underwater tasks, crossing site organisation or other tasks required (such as GBAD, ECM, etc.).	817	X	CC & CS 24 - MILENG ENGR-FB-COY/ 2.02			
4	Capable of executing military engineering tasks under water in support of river / water crossing.	818		CC & CS 24 - MILENG ENGR-FB-COY/ 2.03			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F	Code:
Area: Force Protection	1	8.4-F-1-A
Sub-area: Search / Route Clearance	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of conducting pre-planned and ad-hoc military search tasks including Route check and search?	819		ATP-3.12.1.1, Allied Tactical Doctrine for Military Search; ATP-3.12.1.2, Allied Tactical Doctrine for Military Search Training Requirements			

Recommendations:

### 8.5. Specific Criteria for EOD Platoon

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
8.5-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the EOD PLT have the required equipment to coordinate 3 - 5 subordinate teams performing EOD activities (CIS, transportation....)?			CC& CS 24 MILENG-EOD-PLT/ 2.02; STANAG 2628 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR EOD SUPPORT TO OPERATIONS AJP-3.18; STANAG 2625 ALLIED TACTICAL PUBLICATION FOR EOD ATP-3.18-1			
2	Does the EOD PLT have an organization that allows it to coordinate 3 - 5 subordinate teams performing EOD activities?						
3	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate staffing, CIS capabilities, C2 organization and capabilities to support the C-IED network?						
4	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate staffing, CIS capabilities, C2 organization and capabilities to conduct, control and monitor 3-5 subordinate teams performing EOD activities?						
5	Is the EOD PLT able to control and monitor the response to various simultaneous incidents?						
6	Does the EOD PLT teams have the capability to integrate several enablers when 3 - 5 subordinate teams are performing EOD activities?		X				
7	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate capabilities to exploit the outcome of the EOD activities performed by 3 - 5 subordinate teams?						

**Recommendations:**



MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: CBRN EOD	B

Code:
8.5-E-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the EOD PLT aware of the support, requisites and considerations for a CBRN disposal operation?		X	CC& CS 24 - MILENG-EOD-PLT/ 2.07; STANAG 2143 ED7 EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL PRINCIPLES AND MINIMUM TRAINING REQUIREMENTS AEODP-10; STANAG 2609 INTERSERVICE CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL AND NUCLEAR EXPLOISVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL OPERATIONS ON MULTINATIONAL DEPLOYMENTS AEODP-08			
2	Does the EOD PLT have the required equipment (CIS, transportation etc) to integrate, command and control CBRN EOD teams and all the required enablers (Security, Decontamination...) to conduct the disposal of CBRN devices ?		X				
3	Does the EOD PLT have an organization that allows it to integrate CBRN EOD teams and the required enablers for the disposal of CBRN devices?		X				
4	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate staffing, CIS capabilities, C2 organization and capabilities to integrate, conduct, control and monitor EOD CBRN teams and all the enablers required for th disposal of CBRN devices?		X				
5	Is the EOD PLT able to integrate, command and control EOD CBRN teams and all the required enablers for the disposal of CBRN devices?		X				
6	Is the EOD PLT able to control and monitor the response to various simultaneous EOD CBRN incidents?		X				
7	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate capabilities to exploit the outcome of a CBRN task?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Military Working Dogs	C

Code:
8.5-E-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the EOD PLT aware of the support, requisites and considerations to integrate a MWD detachment?		X	CC& CS 24 - MILENG-EOD-PLT/ 2.11; STANAG 2623 ED2 MILITARY WORKING DOGS CAPABILITIES AMWDP-1			
2	Does the EOD PLT have the required equipment (CIS, transportation....) to integrate, command and control a MWD detachment and all the required enablers for the employment of the WMD detachment?		X				
3	Does the EOD PLT have an organization that allows it to integrate MWD detachments and the required enablers?		X				
4	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate staffing, CIS capabilities, C2 organization and capabilities to integrate, conduct, control and monitor MWD detachments and all the enablers required?		X				
5	Is the EOD PLT able to integrate, command and control WMD Detachments and all the required enablers for the employment of WMD detachments		X				
6	Is the EOD PLT able to integrate control and monitor various MWD detachments?		X				
7	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate capabilities to exploit the outcome of the employment of MWD detachments?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: EOD	A

Code:
8.5-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Are EOD operators trained to the minimum standards as per AEODP-10?			CC& CS 24 - MILENG-EOD-PLT/ 1.01; CC& CS 24 - MILENG-EOD-PLT/ 2.01; STANAG 2628 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR EOD SUPPORT TO OPERATIONS AJP-3.18; STANAG 2625 ALLIED TACTICAL PUBLICATION FOR EOD ATP-3.18-1; STANAG 2143 ED7 EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL PRINCIPLES AND MINIMUM TRAINING REQUIREMENTS AEODP-			
2	Is EOD PLT scaled with relevant NATO compatible equipment that meets the Task?		X				
3	Does the EOD PLT have regulations, SOP,s, instructions covering all aspects of these operations from the initial recce to the final disposal, including an R2 procedure?		X				
4	Is the the EOD PLT able to develop a proper intelligence picture, including a threat assesment?		X				
5	Is the EOD PLT able to safely detect, locate, mark, identify, and render safe any Explosive Ordnance Hazard?						
6	Are applicable National and International regulations considered during the whole operation and when the transport and final disposal occurs?		X				
7	Is the EOD PLT able to integrate and support, to his own extent, other enablers (Medical, WIT, MWD...)		X				
8	Does the EOD PLT have the required equipment to respond to 3 EOD incidents simultaneously (CIS, transportation, EOD equipment, explosives and ammunitions...)? Incidents may vary in category.		X				
9	Does the EOD PLT have an organization that allows it to respond to 3 EOD incidents simultaneously? Incidents may vary in category.						

10	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate staffing, CIS capabilities, C2 organization and capabilities to conduct, control and monitor the response to simultaneous incidents that may requires the support of different enablers for each of them?	X	REQUIREMENTS AEODP-10			
11	Does the EOD PLT teams have the capability to integrate enablers when the EOD PLT is responding to various simultaneous incidents?	X				
12	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate capabilities to exploit the outcome of various simultaneous incidents?					

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: EOR	B

Code:
8.5-F-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the EOD PLT capable of distinguishing explosive objects from non-explosive objects?			CC& CS 24 - MILENG-EOD-PLT/ 2.03; STANAG 2143 ED7 EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL PRINCIPLES AND MINIMUM TRAINING REQUIREMENTS AEODP-10			
2	Is the EOD PLT capable to identify and categorise EO by type, origin, principal components and hazards?						
3	Is the EOD PLT capable of describing systematically an item of unknown EO?						
4	Is the EOD PLT capable of formulating basic threat assesment from immediate sources of information?						
5	Is the EOD PLT capable of liaising with and briefing any relevant agency (Incident Cdr, EOD operator...)?		X				
6	Is the EOD PLT capable of safely undertaking an accurate search to locate surface and subsurface EO?						
7	Is the EOD PLT capable of recognizing the signs that may indicate te presence of surface and subsurface EO (entry holes, camouflets. building damage. disturbance, tail fins..)?						
8	Is the EOD PLT able to estimate the size and position of subsurface munitions?						
9	Is the EOD PLT capable of marking the location of EO and associated initial danger areas?		X				
10	Is the EOD PLT capable of giving a basic advice on initial safety distances for known EO and estimate for unknown EO?		X				

11	Is the EOD PLT capable of giving basic advice on evacuation and protective measures for an EO incident and on the initial evacuation and protective measures for CB incidents?	X			
12	Is the EOD PLT capable of recognizing suspect EO and advise on immediate actions?				
13	Is the EOD PLT aware and understands the categories of EOD incidents in order to advise on initial incident category?	X			
14	Is the EOD PLT aware and understands EOD reporting procedures and is able to raise an initial report in accordance with AEODP-6 and own national SOPs,s?	X			
15	Is the EOD PLT aware of national and NATO EOD publications and understands those areas related to EOR?	X			

**Recommendations:**



MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Conventional Munitions Disposal	C

Code:
8.5-F-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the EOD PLT familiar with the tasks and working methods of a national and multinational EOD Coordination Cell (MNEODCC)/EOD Cell (EODC) and understands the prevailing EOD C2 structure and states of command (OPCOM, OPCON, TACOM, TACON)?		X				
2	Does the EOD PLT understand in depth the capabilities and limitations of own national CMD forces including responsibilities, competencies, equipment, support requirements, tactics, techniques and procedures?		X				
3	Is the EOD PLT aware of national and NATO EOD publications and understands those areas related to CMD?		X				
4	Is the EOD PLT able to provide CMD technical advice on CMD tactics, techniques and procedures, including EOR, protective works, mitigation, evacuation and final disposal of large stockpiles?						
5	Is the EOD PLT able to advise and assist in determining EOD requirements and priorities?		X				
6	Is the EOD PLT able to advise on the local impact of conventional munitions on operations?		X				
7	Is the EOD PLT able to gather and interpret CMD related intelligence?		X				
8	Is the EOD PLT familiar with and is able to operate national in-service EOD information management systems?		X				

9	Is the EOD PLT capable of collate and evaluate all available information in order to formulate and accurate threat assement and RSP?	X	CC& CS 24 - MILENG-EOD-PLT/ 2.04; STANAG 2143 ED7 EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL PRINCIPLES AND MINIMUM TRAINING REQUIREMENTS AEODP-10			
10	Is the EOD PLT capable of determining the damage radii and safety distance for known munitions and estimate for unknown munitions?					
11	Is the EOD PLT capable of advising on risks of EO to personnel and property?	X				
12	Is The EOD PLT capable of advise on evacuation and protective measures for an EO incident and on the initial evacuation and protective measures for CB incidents, including Downwind Vapour Hazard Area, when needed, decontamination area and hotline procedures?	X				
13	Is the EOD PLT capable of advising on the type and positioning of protective works, site remediation and EO recovery?	X				
14	Is The EOD PLT capable of advising on and supervising the uncovering and access to subsurface munitions including advice on mechanical excavation where appropriate?	X				
15	Is the EOD PLT able to effectively use, and identify defects in, own nation in-service remotely controlled vehicles and their associated equipment?	X				
16	Is the EOD PLT capable of identifying military explosives and accessories?					
17	Is the EOD PLT capable of identifying generic commercial demolition stores and explosives?					
18	Is the EOD PLT capable of using relevant reference sources positively identify conventional EO (including BC munitions, pyrotechnics and insensitive munitions), fuses, and other components , and determine their method of operation and state their hazards?					

19	Is the EOD PLT capable of identifying liquid propellants and depleted uranium munitions?			
20	Is the EOD PLT capable of operating and interpret the results of own national in-service EOD through barrier detection (E.g. radiographic) equipment while minding radiation hazards?	X		
21	Is the EOD PLT capable of effectively use and maintain own national in-service CMD tools and equipment?	X		
22	Is the EOD PLT capable of select and use EOD equipment to neutralize, disrupt or remove a fuse?			
23	Is the EOD PLT capable of disrupting conventional munitions using deflagration techniques?			
24	Is the EOD PLT capable of disposing of conventional munitions, including pyrotechnics and insensitive munitions by detonation or burning?			
25	Is the EOD PLT capable of identifying a suitable disposal areas and exercise range safety procedures during disposal operations?			
26	Is the EOD PLT capable of gaining access to and removing the main explosive filling of conventional munitions?			
27	Is the EOD PLT capable of conducting bulk disposal of multi-item conventional munitions?			
28	Is the EOD PLT capable of knowing the hazards and disposal procedures of liquid propellants following their identification?			
29	Is the EOD PLT capable of knowing the hazards and disposal procedures of uranium depleted munitions following their identification?			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: IEDD	D

Code:
8.5-F-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the EOD PLT able to apply the IEDD philosophy, principles and mandatory actions; IEDD operator's responsibilities; IEDD safe waiting periods (soak times); Forensic (component gathering and recording) protocols; rural and urban IED environments; threat actors; applicable laws and rules (AO-specific, national, international)		X	CC& CS 24 - MILENG-EOD-PLT/ 2.05; STANAG 2143 ED7			
2	Does the EOD PLT understand, in detail, IED components; Electronic circuits; IED categories (Time, Command, Victim Operated (VO), Projected); IED method of employment (including Vehicle Borne (VB) IEDD Operations); IED method of employment and indicators (including ground sign awareness); IED events (explosion, attack, attempted attack, find, hoax, false, turn in); Vehicle search and clearance principles?						
3	Does the EOD PLT deeply understand the Radio Frequency Threat Theory?		X				
4	Is the EOD PLT capable of effectively prepare and employ IEDD detection equipment?						
5	Is the EOD PLT capable of maintaining and managing IEDD equipment and stores?						
6	Is the EOD PLT capable of conducting pre task activities: pre-task planning and briefing including intelligence analysis; plan the movement to task location; determine requirement of EOD ECM and consider second order and legal implications?		X				

7	Is the EOD PLT capable of conducting arrival procedures; reasoned location and type of ICP setup; define size, location and special requirement and evacuation area; coordinate cordon employment and specifactions of the Incident Cdr (IC)?
8	IS the EOD PLT capable of conducting a generic IEDD Task?
9	Is the EOD PLT capable of conducting a Time IEDD task?
10	Is the EOD PLT capable of conducting a Command IEDD task?
11	Is the EOD PLT capable of conducting a VO IEDD Task?
12	Is the EOD PLT capable of conducting a Postal IEDD task?
13	Is the EOD PLT capable of conducting a IEDD task involving HME?
14	Is the EOD PLT capable of conducting a Suicide Initiated IEDD Task?
15	Is the EOD PLT capable of conducting a Projected IEDD task?
16	Is the EOD PLT capable of conducting a VB IEDD task?
17	Is the EOD PLT capable of gathering components and the conducting accurate recording?
18	Is the EOD PLT capable of conducting a task recovery; understanding task recovery planning considerations; plan, coordinate and conduct the recovery with supporting agencies?
19	Is the EOD PLT capable of conducting post task activities: conduct/direct post task equipment maintenance and replenishment; ensure personnel, equipment and stores are ready to deploy for the next task?

X	STANAG 2143 ED7 EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL PRINCIPLES AND MINIMUM TRAINING REQUIREMENTS AEODP- 10; STANAG 2370 ED4 INTER- SERVICE EXPLOISVE ORDANANCE DISPOSAL OPERATIONS ON MULTINATIONAL DEPLOYMENTS: A GUIDE FOR STAFF OFFICERS/OPERATORS AEODP-03			

20	Is the EOD PLT capable of conducting post task reporting: complete and submit reports IAW AEODP-06; debrief Chain of Command on novel IED devices, components, use/emplacement and adversary TTP,s?		X			
----	---	--	---	--	--	--

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Mine Clearance	E

Code:
8.5-F-1-E

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the EOD PLT aware of the conduction, support, requisites and considerations for a mine clearing operation?			CC& CS 24 - MILENG-EOD-PLT/ 2.10; STANAG 2485 ED 6 COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS IN LAND WARFARE			
2	Does the EOD PLT have the required equipment (CIS, transportation, mine clearing equipment....) to conduct or support mine clearing operations?						
3	Does the EOD PLT have an organization that allows it to conduct or support mine clearing operations?						
4	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate staffing, CIS capabilities, C2 organization and capabilities to conduct or support mine clearing operations?						
5	Is the EOD PLT able to conduct or support various mine clearing operations simultaneously?						

**Recommendations:**



MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Recovery Ops on Fixed Installations	F

Code:
8.5-F-1-F

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the EOD PLT aware of the support, requisites and considerations required for the recovery operations on Fixed Installations, including Airfield Damage Repair (ADR)?			CC& CS 24 - MILENG-EOD-PLT/ 2.12; STANAG 2991 ED4 EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL RECOVERY OPERATIONS ON FIXED INSTALLATIONS AEODP-05			
2	Does the EOD PLT have the required equipment (CIS, transportation, ....) to support the recovery of Fixed Installations, including Airfield Damage Repair (ADR)?						
3	Does the EOD PLT have an organization that allows it to support the recovery of Fixed Installations, including Airfield Damage Repair (ADR)?						
4	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate staffing, CIS capabilities, C2 organization and capabilities to support support for the recovery of Fixed Installations, including Airfield Damage Repair (ADR)?						
5	Is the EOD PLT able to support various recovery operations on Fixed Installations, including Airfield Damage Repair (ADR)?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Search / Route Clearance	G

Code:
8.5-F-1-G

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the EOD PLT aware of the support, requisites and considerations for a Military Search, up to Advanced Military Search, operation?			CC& CS 24 - MILENG-EOD-PLT/ 2.08; STANAG 2283 ED 4 ALLIED TACTICAL DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY SEARCH ATP-3.12.2			
2	Does the EOD PLT have the required equipment (CIS, transportation etc) to support a Military Search Operation, up to Advanced Military Search, and all the required enablers?						
3	Does the EOD PLT have a Military Search C2 structure?						
4	Does the EOD PLT have an organization that allows it to support Military Search teams, up to Advanced Military Search teams?		X				
5	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate staffing, CIS capabilities, C2 organization and capabilities to support, Military Search Operations, up to Advanced Military Search, and all the required enablers?		X				
6	Is the EOD PLT able to support various Military Search Operations, up to Advanced Military Search, and all the required enablers for every operation?		X				
7	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate capabilities to exploit the outcome of a Military Search Operation?						
8	Is the EOD PLT aware of the support, requisites and considerations for a Route Clearance operation?		X				
9	Is the EOD PLT aware of the roles, tasks and duties of EOD Teams in a Route Clearance operation?		X				

10	Does the EOD PLT have the required equipment (CIS, transportation, mine clearing equipment....) to support Route Clearance operations?	X	CC& CS 24 - MILENG-EOD-PLT/ 2.13; STANAG 2625 ALLIED TACTICAL DOCTRINE FOR ROUTE CLEARANCE ATP- 3.12.1.3			
11	Does the EOD PLT have an organization that allows it to support Route Clearance operations?	X				
12	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate staffing, CIS capabilities, C2 organization and capabilities to support Route Clearance operations?	X				
13	Is the EOD PLT able to support various Route Clearance operations simultaneously?	X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: Collection	1
Sub-area: Exploitation	A

Code:
8.5-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the EOD PLT aware of the support, requisites and considerations required for the operation of a WIT Team?		X	CC& CS 24 - MILENG-EOD-PLT/ 2.09; STANAG 2298 ED 3 NATO WEAPONS INTELLIGENCE TEAM CAPABILITIES ACIEDP-02			
2	Does the EOD PLT have the required equipment (CIS, transportation....) to support the operation of WIT,s and all the required enablers required?		X				
3	Does the EOD PLT have an organization that allows it to support WIT,s and exploitation?		X				
4	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate staffing, CIS capabilities, C2 organization and capabilities to support WIT,s, and all the required enablers, and the exploitation of the outcome?		X				
5	Is the EOD PLT able to support various WIT,s and all the required enablers for every operation?		X				
6	Does the EOD PLT have the appropriate capabilities to exploit the outcome of a WIT operation?		X				

**Recommendations:**

APPENDIX 9 TO  
ANNEX B TO  
AM 080-002-007  
DATED 09 JUN 23

## SECTION 9. LOGISTIC UNITS

### 9.1. Generic Criteria for Logistic Units

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Logistics	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
9.1-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of loading and unloading cargo, either through the use of self-loading/unloading systems or organic Material Handling Equipment (MHE)?	820		CC & CS 20 - Generic for Logisitc Units			
2	Is the Unit capable of operating on paved and unpaved roads?	821		CC & CS 20 - Generic for Logisitc Units			
3	Is the Unit able to allocate priorities to the logistic requirements, mission essential equipment, supplies and ammunition?	822		ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistics Doctrine			
4	Is the Unit capable of automatically updating Log/Ops chain of command regarding combat and non-combat related major damages?	823	X	ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistics Doctrine			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
9.1-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of contributing to the Recognised Ground Picture (RGP) and of receiving and filtering the Common Operational Picture (COP) in accordance with the Federated Mission Networking Situational Awareness specifications?	824	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Logisitc Units			
2	Is the Unit capable of sharing a Common Operational Picture (COP) with dependent and subordinate units?	825	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Logisitc Units			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F	Code:
Area: Defence	1	9.1-F-1-A
Sub-area: CBRN Threats	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of retaining full operational capability in CBRN environments and maintaining sufficient C4ISR redundancy to sustain operations post-CBRN events?	826		CC & CS 20 - Generic for Logisitc Units			

**Recommendations:**



MCA: INFORM	G
Area: IRM+CM	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
9.1-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of contributing to the Recognised Logistics Picture (RLP) by asset tracking using standard NATO automatic information systems?	827	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Logisitc Units			
2	Is the Unit capable of integrating within the overall theatre JISR capability to enable effective collection tasking, cross-cueing of other collection capabilities and dissemination of collected information to users?	828	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Logisitc Units			

**Recommendations:**

**9.2. Specific Criteria for Combat Service Support Battalion (Light Brigade)**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Logistics	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
9.2-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of producing daily one DOS of bulk potable water (approximately 550 m3 daily), given a suitable water source?	829		CC & CS 20 - CSS-L-BN/ 2.01			
2	Is the Unit able to repair faulty components and of holding stocks to facilitate component and equipment exchange ?	830		CC & CS 20 - CSS-L-BN/ 2.02			
3	Is the Unit capable of providing ground transportation in support of Bde units?	831		CC & CS 20 - CSS-L-BN/ 2.03			
4	Is the Unit capable of maintenance in direct support to units? Every maintenance unit will have repair and recovery capability.	832	X	CC & CS 20 - CSS-L-BN/ 2.04			
5	Is the Unit capable of storing two DOS of supply (approximately 450 tonnes of Class I, II & IV, 250 m3 of Class III) and three DOS of Class V?	833		CC & CS 20 - CSS-L-BN/ 2.05			
6	Is the Unit capable of transporting approximately 125 tonnes of cargo, 55 m3 of POL and 360 m3 of water daily, to a distance of up to 90 km?	834		CC & CS 20 - CSS-L-BN/ 2.06			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E	Code:
Area: Command and Control	1	9.2-E-1-A
Sub-area: General	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of planning, organising, commanding and controlling multi-functional CSS operations in support of the Bde within an area of operations of radius 90 km and at a range of 90 km from sources of reinforcing support?	835	X	CC & CS 20 - CSS-L-BN/ 1.01			

Recommendations:

MCA: PROTECT	F	Code:
Area: Defence	1	9.2-F-1-A
Sub-area: CBRN Threats	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of retaining full operational capability in CBRN environments and maintaining sufficient C4ISR redundancy to sustain operations post-CBRN events?	836		CC & CS 20 - CSS-L-BN/ 3.04			

Recommendations:

**9.3. Specific Criteria for Combat Service Support Battalion (Heavy and Medium Brigade)**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Logistics	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
9.3-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of producing daily one DOS of bulk potable water (approximately 550 m3 daily), given a suitable water source?	837		CSS-H-M-BN/ 2.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of repair of faulty components and of holding stocks to facilitate component and equipment exchange?	838		CSS-H-M-BN/ 2.02			
3	Is the Unit capable of providing ground transportation in support of Bde units?	839		CSS-H-M-BN/ 2.03			
4	Is the Unit capable of maintenance in direct support to units? Every maintenance unit will have repair and recovery capability.	840	X	CSS-H-M-BN/ 2.04			
5	Is the Unit capable of storing two DOS of supply (approximately 450 tonnes of Class I, II & IV, 300 m3 of Class III) and three DOS of Class V?	841		CSS-H-M-BN/ 2.05			
6	Is the Unit capable of transporting approximately 125 tonnes of cargo, 110 m3 of POL and 400 m3 of water daily, to a distance of up to 90 km?	842		CSS-H-M-BN/ 2.06			

Recommendations:

MCA: C3	E	Code:
Area: Command and Control	1	9.3-E-1-A
Sub-area: General	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of planning, organising, commanding and controlling multi-functional CSS operations in support of medium and heavy Bde within an area of operations of radius 90 km and at a range of 90 km from sources of reinforcing support?	843	X	CSS-H-M-BN/ 1.01			

Recommendations:



**9.4. Specific Criteria for Supply Battalion HQ**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
9.4-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of exercising command, control and coordination for supply operations on Theatre level supply units?	423	X	CC & CS 20 - SUP-BN-HQ/ 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of exercising command and control of two to five subordinate units conducting the receipt, storage and issue of multiple-classes of supply?	424	X	CC & CS 20 - SUP-BN-HQ/ 2.01			

**Recommendations:**

**9.5. Specific Criteria for Transport Battalion HQ**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
9.5-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of providing command, control and coordination for ground transport operations provided by Theatre level transportation units?	425	X	CC & CS 20 - TPT-BN-HQ / 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of directing the actions of 2-5 subordinate units performing theatre level ground cargo transport?	426	X	CC & CS 20 - TPT-BN-HQ / 2.01			

**Recommendations:**

**9.6. Specific Criteria for Supply Company**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Logistics	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
9.6-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of planning, organising and operating theatre level storage locations and/or facilities to receive, store and issue supplies?	844	X	CC & CS 20 - SUP-COY/ 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of storing 800 tonnes of supplies (Classes I, II and IV) in two locations and receiving and issuing up to 200 tons of supplies daily?	845		CC & CS 20 - SUP-COY/ 2.01			
3	Is the Unit capable of loading, unloading and moving ISO 1C containers (TEU), pallets and loose material using organic Material Handling Equipment (MHE)?	846		CC & CS 20 - SUP-COY/ 2.02			

**Recommendations:**

**9.7. Specific Criteria for Field Warehousing Company**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Logistics	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
9.7-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of planning, organising and operating major storage locations and/or facilities to receive, store and issue theatre-level Class I, II and IV supplies?	847	X	CC & CS 20 - SUP-H-COY/ 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of storing 9,000 tonnes of Class I, II and IV supplies, and receiving and issuing 3000 tonnes of supplies daily?	848		CC & CS 20 - SUP-H-COY/ 2.01			
3	Is the Unit capable of loading, unloading and moving ISO 1C containers (TEU), pallets and loose material using organic Material Handling Equipment (MHE)?	849		CC & CS 20 - SUP-H-COY/ 2.02			

**Recommendations:**

**9.8. Specific Criteria for Ammo Storage Supply Company**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Logistics	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
9.8-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of planning, organising and operating theatre level storage facilities to assist National Support Elements (NSE) to receive, store and issue Class V supplies?	850	X	CC & CS 20 - SUP-A-COY/ 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of storing 2,400 tonnes of Class V supply (ammunition)?	851		CC & CS 20 - SUP-A-COY/ 2.01			
3	Is the Unit capable of planning, organising and operating one ammunition transfer point (ATP) and three geographically dispersed ammunition supply points (ASPs) assisting NSEs in receiving, storing, re-warehousing and issuing conventional ammunition?	852	X	CC & CS 20 - SUP-A-COY/ 2.02			
4	Is the Unit capable of loading, unloading and moving ISO containers, pallets and loose material containing ammunition using organic Material Handling Equipment (MHE) suitable for operating in an explosive environment?	853		CC & CS 20 - SUP-A-COY/ 2.03			
5	Is the Unit capable of providing assistance in munition packaging and repackaging?	854		CC & CS 20 - SUP-A-COY/ 2.04			
6	Is the Unit capable of operating in accordance with NATO ammunition safety standards?	855	X	CC & CS 20 - SUP-A-COY/ 2.05			
7	Is the Unit capable of integrating and coordinating the operations of national ammunition handling units?	856	X	CC & CS 20 - SUP-A-COY/ 2.06			

Recommendations:

**9.9. Specific Criteria for Heavy Equipment Transport Company**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Logistics	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
9.9-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of executing land transportation of heavy tracked and wheeled vehicles throughout the theatre transportation network?	857	X	CC & CS 20 - TPT-HET-COY/ 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of transporting tracked/wheeled vehicles of 1 generic armour or mechanised company (14 main battle tanks and 20 armoured tracked vehicles) 300 km per day?	858		CC & CS 20 - TPT-HET-COY/ 2.01			
3	Is the Unit capable of being employed to transport general cargo such as ISO containers with appropriate external support for loading and offloading, as a secondary mission?	859	X	CC & CS 20 - TPT-HET-COY/ 2.02			
4	Is the Unit capable of self-loading vehicles and undertaking limited recovery tasks?	860		CC & CS 20 - TPT-HET-COY/ 2.03			

**Recommendations:**

**9.10. Specific Criteria for Water Transport Company**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Logistics	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
9.10-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of executing the land transportation of bulk water throughout the theatre transportation network?	861	X	CC & CS 20 - TPT-W-COY/ 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of transporting 500 cubic metres of bulk water 300 km per day?	862		CC & CS 20 - TPT-W-COY/ 2.01			
3	Is the Unit capable of receiving, issuing and testing bulk water?	863		CC & CS 20 - TPT-W-COY/ 2.02			

**Recommendations:**



**9.11. Specific Criteria for POL Transport Company**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Logistics	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
9.11-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of executing the land transportation of bulk fuel throughout the theatre transportation network?	864	X	CS & CS 20 - TPT-P-COY/ 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of transporting 500 cubic metres of bulk fuel 300 km per day?	865		CS & CS 20 - TPT-P-COY/ 2.01			
3	Is the Unit capable of receiving and issuing bulk fuel by means of the STANAG 3756 coupling or authorised adaptor as necessary?	866	X	CS & CS 20 - TPT-P-COY/ 2.02			

**Recommendations:**

**9.12. Specific Criteria for Medium Transport Company**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Logistics	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
9.12-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of executing Theatre level Land Transportation support?	867	X	CC & CS 20 - TPT-M-COY/ 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of transporting 600 tonnes of containerised cargo (TEU) employing Category A and B ISO Container Handlers as specified in APP-23 or other types of cargo on DLCP IAW STANAG 2413 to distance of 300 km per day?	868	X	CC & CS 20 - TPT-M-COY/ 2.01			
3	Is the Unit capable of loading and unloading cargo, either through the use of self-loading/unloading systems or organic Material Handling Equipment (MHE)?	869	X	CC & CS 20 - TPT-M-COY/ 2.02			

**Recommendations:**

**SECTION 10. MEDICAL UNITS****10.1. Generic Criteria for Medical Units**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	1
Sub-area: Planning	A

Code:
10.1-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	During the planning process has the casualty rate estimation been performed by the planners in close coordination with G5, G3, G2 and G1 (with the contribution of the medical representative) for all the different phases of operation?	871	X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical support; AJMedP-1, Allied Joint Medical Planning Doctrine; AJMedP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Evacuation; AJMedP-3, Allied Joint Medical Doctrine for Medical Intelligence; AJMedP-4, Allied Joint Medical Force Health Protection Doctrine; AJMedP-5, Medical			
2	During the planning process are medical requirements identified by the amount and type of MTFs required and the amount and type of MEDEVAC capabilities?		X				

3	Is the medical requirement based on the casualty rate estimate and the population at risk and does the HQ communicate with the Commander and higher formations any risks?		X	Communications and Information Systems; AJMedP-7, Allied Joint Medical Doctrine for Support to Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Defensive Operations			
---	---	--	---	--	--	--	--

Recommendations:

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	1
Sub-area: Prevent	B

Code:
10.1-D-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the Medical Unit identify and implement measures for veterinary support?	872	X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support; AJMedP-1, Allied joint Medical Planning Doctrine; AJMedP-3, Allied Joint Medical Doctrine for Medical Intelligence; AJMedP-4, Allied Joint Medical Force Health Protection Doctrine; AJMedP-7, Allied Joint Medical Doctrine for Support to CBRN Defensive Operations; AMedP-8.4, Animal Care and Welfare and Veterinary Support during all Phases of Military Deployment			
2	Can the Medical Unit identify and implement measures for CBRN protection?		X				
3	Can the Medical Unit identify and implement measures for medical intelligence?		X				
4	Is there a Force Health Protection Plan (FHPP) and does it consider MEDINT information within the AOO regarding the health risks and potential hazards?		X				
5	Does the Force Health Protection Plan (FHPP) recommend medical counter measures?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	1
Sub-area: Emergency Medical Care	C

Code:
10.1-D-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have the correct equipment (including supplies) to provide general and emergency medical and primary surgery care?	876, 883		CC & CS 20 - Generic for Medical Units; AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support			
2	Does the unit have the correct procedures to provide general and emergency medical and primary surgery care?						
3	Does the unit have the correct trained staff to provide general and emergency medical and primary surgery care?						
4	Can the unit provide reception, triage, advanced resuscitation procedures, appropriate medical intensive care and post-operative care, executed by at least one surgical team with the capacity of operating on four critically wounded patients and four NATO category B/C patients per day and up to a total of 12 critically wounded patients in 24 hours during periods of surge?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	1
Sub-area: Damage Control Surgery	D

Code:
10.1-D-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the Medical Unit correctly recce, plan, site and deploy an appropriate land-based facility for Damage Control Surgery and surgical procedures for emergency surgical cases?	874, 882	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Medical Units; AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support; AJMedP-1, Allied Joint Medical Planning Doctrine			
2	Is the medical unit able to provide all the seven core NATO modules required for general, emergency medical and surgery care?		X				
3	Does the unit have the correct equipment (including supplies),to provide damage control surgery and surgical procedures for emergency surgical cases to achieve life, limb and function saving medical treatment?	875, 882					
4	Does the unit have the correct procedures to provide damage control surgery and surgical procedures for emergency surgical cases to achieve life, limb and function saving medical treatment?						
5	Does the unit have the correct trained staff to provide damage control surgery and surgical procedures for emergency surgical cases to achieve life, limb and function saving medical treatment?						

**Recommendations:**



MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	1
Sub-area: Supply	E

Code:
10.1-D-1-E

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to operate and be sustained with stocks available for all medical supply without support or replenishment for at least 10 days?	873		CC & CS 20 - Generic for Medical Units; AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support; AJMedP-1 Allied Joint Medical Planning Doctrine; STANAG 2406, ALP-4.2, Land Forces Logistic Doctrine; AD 080-096, NRF			
2	Are stocks properly stored and managed and are they stored in a way that prevent damage/deterioration including protection against CBRN and other enemy threats?						
3	Can the unit provide or procure organic real life support for equipment repair, logistics and resupply?	877					
4	Does the unit have the CIS capability to transfer data for analysis, send reports and returns and communicate with other military units at the correct command level?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Liaison	A

Code:
10.1-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Are Medical communication links established with medical counterparts at all levels (higher/adjacent/lower echelons)?	870	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Medical Units; AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support			
2	Do the unit have MEDINT and conduct liaison with other Medical Actors in the AOO including NO, NGO and HN?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E	Code:
Area: Command and Control	1	10.1-E-1-B
Sub-area: Assessment and Advice	B	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the Medical Unit inform and advise the Commander on the optimum provision, use, location, integration, and priorities for the medical assets available to the HQ within the AOR?	879	X	AJP4-10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support; AJMedP-1, Allied Joint Medical Planning Doctrine			

Recommendations:

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Major Incident	C

Code:
10.1-E-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have a mass casualty and major medical incident plan?	880	X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support; AJMedP-1, Allied Joint Medical Planning Doctrine; AJMedP-2, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Evacuation STANAG 2879 – Medical Aspects in the Management of a Major Incident / Mass Casualty Situation			
2	Does the unit share the mass casualty and major medical incident plan with higher / lower echelons?		X				
3	Is the unit aware of the contents of the higher HQ's mass casualty and major medical incident plans?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E	Code:
Area: CIS	2	10.1-E-2-A
Sub-area: Service Provision	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have an appropriately classified information sharing system to process medical information?	878	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Medical units; AD 080-096, NRF; AJP 4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support; AJMedP-1, Allied joint Medical Planning Doctrine			

Recommendations:

MCA: INFORM	G	Code:
Area: Collection	1	10.1-G-1-A
Sub-area: Patient Tracking	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit able to effectively track casualties/patients in the AOO using a casualty identification system or tracking number? (MEDSUITE)	881	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Medical units; AJMedP-2. Allied Joint Medical Doctrine for Medical Evacuation			

Recommendations:

**10.2. Specific Criteria for Role 2 Basic Land Medical Treatment Facility**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: In Theatre Movement and Transport	1
Sub-area: Tactical Movement	A

Code:
10.2-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the MTF able to manouvre when required?	887		CC & CS 20 - MED-R2B-LAND/ 2.08; AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical support; AMedP-1.7 Capability Matrix			
2	Does the unit have procedures for selecting and sighting a new location before manouvre						
3	Does the unit have procedures for ensuring casualties are correctly MEDEVAC'd before manouvre		X				
4	Does the unit have IOC and FOC operating capacities by triage category or treatment type before per each 24 hour period.						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	2
Sub-area: Patient Capacity	A

Code:
10.2-D-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit able to provide 2 beds and supporting equipment for post-operative care?	884, 886, 888, 889 890		CC & CS 20 - MED-R2B-LAND/ 2.04 / 2.07 / 2.08 / 2.10 / 2.11 / 2.12; AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical support; AMedP-1.7 Capability Matrix			
2	Does the medical facility have a short term casualty holding capacity with a minimum of 12 nursed beds?						
3	Can the module temporarily manage critically ill patients/critically wounded patients?						
4	Can the module provide post-operative nursing care until patients can be returned to duty or evacuated?						
5	Does the unit have between 6 to 12 beds in which they can hold patients?						
6	Does the unit have the correctly qualified staff to be able to provide temporary care for 6 to 12 patients?						
7	Does the medical facility have the capability of providing high to medium dependency care for 4 to 6 hrs?						
8	Can the unit manage sedative care and pain control?						
9	Can the unit prepare patients for transfer?		X				
10	Does the unit have a procedure of augmenting transportation assets so that it can move 12 patients in 24 hours?		X				
11	Is the unit capable of commanding, controlling and communicating with augmented transportation?		X				



**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	2
Sub-area: Diagnostics	B

Code:
10.2-D-2-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the Medical facility provide field radiography?	885		CC & CS 20 - MED-R2B-LAND/ 2.05; AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical support			
2	Can the Medical facility provide ultrasound?						
3	Can the Medical facility provide laboratory services to the medical support system?						
4	Can the Medical facility keep records of laboratory results and samples and is it able to ship biological samples?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	2
Sub-area: Infectious Patient Management	C

Code:
10.2-D-2-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the medical facility separately receive and isolate infectious patients while maintaining protection of staff?	891, 893		CC & CS 20 - MED-R2B-LAND/ 3.10 / 3.11; Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical support; AMedP-1.7 Capability Matrix			
2	Can the module assess and manage critically ill/wounded patients?						
3	Is the medical unit able to incorporate additional isolation capability?		X				
4	Can the medical unit handle contaminated waste?						
5	Can the medical unit manage patients that require strict isolation with our without additional augmentation?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	1
Sub-area: Information Management	A

Code:
10.2-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit protect medical in confidence information correctly?	892	X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support; AJMedP-5, Medical Communication and Information System			
2	Is the unit able to share medical records and information in a secure manner with higher and lower levels of medical care?		X				
3	Does the unit have an SOI/SOP regarding the sharing of medical confidential data?		X				
4	Are staff aware of any limitations on the sharing of medical confidential data.		X				

**Recommendations:**

**10.3. Specific Criteria for Role 2 Enhanced Medical Treatment Facility**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
10.3-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing general, emergency and secondary health care built around primary surgery, intensive care and nursed beds?	894		CC & CS 20 - MED-R2E/ 1.01			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	1
Sub-area: Surgery	B

Code:
10.3-D-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing medical and surgical care including advanced trauma care, damage control surgery (DCS) and primary surgery, executed by at least two surgical teams, at least eight ICU beds for high intensive care, post-operative care and diagnostic support? Each surgical team with the capacity of operating on four critically wounded patients and four Cat B/C patients per day and up to a total of 12 critically wounded in 24 hours during periods of surge.	895		CC & CS 20 - MED-R2E/ 2.01			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D	Code:
Area: Medical Support	1	10.3-D-1-C
Sub-area: CBRN	C	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of patient decontamination?	898		CC & CS 20 - MED-R2E/ 2.04			
2	Is Collective Protection (COLPRO) available to ensure that the Role 2 Enhanced Medical Treatment Facility can continue its mission in the CBRN environment?			CC&CS/3.07 ATP-3.8.1 Vol. I, ATP-70			

Recommendations:

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	1
Sub-area: Patient Capacity	D

Code:
10.3-D-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of a short-term casualties holding capacity of at least 40 nursed beds until they can be returned to duty or evacuated?	896		CC & CS 20 - MED-R2E/ 2.02			
2	Is the unit capable of being augmented by additional transportation assets to support the movements of 24 patients in 24 hours?	903	X	CC & CS 20 - MED-R2E/ 3.10			

**Recommendations:**



MCA: SUSTAIN	D	Code:
Area: Medical Support	1	10.3-D-1-E
Sub-area: Diagnostics / Supply	E	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing enhanced field laboratory functions including blood provision?	897		CC & CS 20 - MED-R2E/ 2.03			

Recommendations:

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	1
Sub-area: Infectious Patient Management	F

Code:
10.3-D-1-F

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of maintaining standard precautions and isolating contagious patients?	899		CC & CS 20 - MED-R2E/ 2.07			
2	IS the unit capable of operating an emergency area to separately receive and isolate infectious patients while maintaining protection of staff and non-infectious patients?	900		CC & CS 20 - MED-R2E/ 2.07			
3	Is the unit capable of incorporating and/or being augmented by additional isolation capability for managing patients requiring strict isolation?	901	X	CC & CS 20 - MED-R2E/ 2.08			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E	Code:
Area: CIS	1	10.3-E-1-A
Sub-area: Information Management	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable to provide an appropriate classified coordination and information sharing system to process confidential medical information?	902	X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support; AJMedP-5, Medical Communication and Information System			

Recommendations:

**10.4. Specific Criteria for Role 3 Medical Treatment Facility**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
10.4-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing deployed theatre emergency and secondary health care, with definitive intensive care support and a range of sub-specialist clinical capabilities, within the restrictions of the theatre holding policy?	904	X	CC & CS 20 - MED-R3/ 1.01			
2	Is the unit capable of a variety of mission-tailored clinical sub-specialities?	907	X	CC & CS 20 - MED-R3/ 2.03			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	1
Sub-area: Surgery	B

Code:
10.4-D-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing a deployed secondary health care that includes primary surgical capacity executed by at least four surgical teams, at least 16 ICU beds for appropriate high intensive care, diagnostic support and post-operative care? Each surgical team with the capacity of operating on four critically wounded patients and four Cat B/C patients per day and up to a total of 12 critically wounded in 24 hours during periods of surge.	905		CC & CS 20 - MED-R3/ 2.01			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	1
Sub-area: CBRN	C

Code:
10.4-D-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of providing CBRN advanced medical treatment?	908		CC & CS 20 - MED-R3/ 2.04			
2	Is the unit capable of patient decontamination?	910		CC & CS 20 - MED-R3/ 2.08			
3	Is the unit capable of being augmented by CBRN assets to support the decontamination of casualties?	912	X	CC & CS 20 - MED-R3/ 3.10			
4	Is Collective Protection (COLPRO) available to ensure that the Role 3 Medical Treatment Facility can continue its mission in the CBRN environment?	910		CC&CS/3.07 ATP-3.8.1 Vol. I, ATP-70			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D	Code:
Area: Medical Support	1	10.4-D-1-D
Sub-area: Patient Capacity	D	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of a modular casualties holding capacity of at least 150 nursed beds?	906		CC & CS 20 - MED-R3/ 2.02			
2	Is the unit capable of being augmented by additional transportation assets to support the movements of 48 patients in 24 hours?	909	X	CC & CS 20 - MED-R3/ 2.07			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Medical Support	1
Sub-area: Infectious Patient Management	E

Code:
10.4-D-1-E

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of maintaining standard precautions and isolating contagious patients?	911		CC & CS 20 - MED-R3/ 2.09			
2	Is the unit capable of incorporating and/or being augmented by additional isolation capability for managing patients requiring strict isolation?	914	X	CC & CS 20- MED-R3/ 3.11			

**Recommendations:**



MCA: C3	E	Code:
Area: CIS	1	10.4-E-1-A
Sub-area: Information Management	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable to provide an appropriate classified coordination and information sharing system to process confidential medical information?	913	X	AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical Support; AJMedP-5, Medical Communication and Information System			

Recommendations:

**SECTION 11. SIGNAL UNITS****11.1. Generic Criteria for Signal Units**

MCA: PROJECT	B
Area: Deployment/Redeployment	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
11.1-B-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of deploying to theatre for operations covering the entire spectrum of Alliance missions, including high intensity combat operations, in any environmental conditions?	915		CC & CS 20 - Generic for Signal Units			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: SUSTAIN	D
Area: Supply of Material and Services	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
11.1-D-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of providing an appropriate level of Real Life Support (RLS) to the HQ and deployed staff, including: office and living accommodation, catering, 1st Line (unit level) equipment maintenance, Medical Role 1 support (including Medevac), engineer support, motor transport, showers and laundry, water purification, supply support and material management, waste disposal, pest control, etc?	916		CC & CS 20 - Generic for Signal Units			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E	Code:
Area: Command and Control	1	11.1-E-1-A
Sub-area: General	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of supporting the relocation of the supported headquarters HQ without the loss of operational command and control?	922		CC & CS 20 - Generic for Signal Units			

Recommendations:

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	2
Sub-area: CIS Service	A

Code:
11.1-E-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of providing and managing communications by radio, landline, satellite channels and microwave within the supported headquarters area, including military and civilian capabilities operating in the Area of Responsibility?	917	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Signal Units			
2	Is the Unit capable of providing and managing Communications, Core Enterprise and Services in the supported headquarters area, as part of the identified Mission Threads, in order to ensure reliable communications and information exchange with higher HQs and other external military and civilian actors operating in the Area of Responsibility?	918	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Signal Units			
3	Is the Unit capable of providing the full catalogue of services required for the mission in accordance with the FMN Instructions?	920	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Signal Units			
4	Is the Unit capable of supporting the establishment, management and integration of a FMN-ready mission network element?	921	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Signal Units			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Security	1
Sub-area: Cyber Defence	A

Code:
11.1-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of employing measures to minimise vulnerability to cyber-attacks, to maintain an acceptable degree of continuity of operation during an attack, and to restore services to full operational capability after an attack?	923	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Signal Units			
2	Is the Unit capable of providing incident response, advisories and alerts, malicious code prevention support and virus reporting, incident trend analysis and security awareness in the supported headquarters area?	919	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for Signal Units			
3	Is the Unit capable of maintaining the integrity of information, ensuring that it remains uncompromised all the way from the sender to the addressee, either by technological and/or other means including training?	924		CC & CS 20 - Generic for Signal Units			

**Recommendations:**

**11.2. Specific Criteria for Signal Battalion**

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	1
Sub-area: CIS Service	A

Code:
11.2-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of establishing and supporting C2 Services for a Division-level headquarters?	928	X	CC & CS 20 - SIG-BN/ 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of supporting the establishment, management and integration of a FMN-ready mission network element?	929	X	CC & CS 20 - SIG-BN/ 2.10			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G	Code:
Area: IRM+CM	1	11.2-G-1-A
Sub-area: General	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of integrating the theatre JISR capability when supporting a Joint Task Force headquarters to permit effective collection tasking, cross-cueing of other collection capabilities and dissemination of collected information to users?	930	X	CC & CS 20 - SIG-BN/ 2.11			

Recommendations:



11.3. Specific Criteria for Signal Company

MCA: C3	E	Code:
Area: CIS	1	11.3-E-1-A
Sub-area: CIS Service	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of establishing and supporting C2 Services for a Brigade?	931	X	CC & CS 20 - SIG-COY/ 1.01			

**Recommendations:**

**SECTION 12. GBAD UNITS****12.1. Generic Criteria for GBAD Units**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	1
Sub-area: Target Acquisition	A

Code:
12.1-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of acquiring targets by different collection means?	932		CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Fires	1	12.1-C-1-B
Sub-area: General	B	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of detecting, locating, identifying, tracking, and engaging air breathing threats by day and night in a joint combined environment?	933		CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			
2	Is the Unit capable of IR, radar, visual detection, acquisition, identification and engagement of low-level air targets?	935		CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Maneouvre	2	12.1-C-2-A
Sub-area: Tactical Movement	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of executing tactical road movements and deploy rapidly over long distances by road, rail, sea, and air in response to shifting Air Defence priorities?	934		CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			

Recommendations:

MCA: SUSTAIN	D	Code:
Area: Supply of Materiel and Services	1	12.1-D-1-A
Sub-area: Reports and Returns	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of automatically updating Log/Ops chain of command regarding ammunition, fuel consumption and workforce, as well as combat and non-combat related major damages?	936	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
12.1-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of being integrated into the NATO Integrated Air and Missile Defence Systems (NATINAMDS) architecture?	937	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			
2	Is the Unit capable of command and control of subordinate Air Defence elements including target detection and tracking, integration of sensor data and control of active weapon systems?	938	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			
3	Is the Unit capable of conducting Co-operative Engagement?	939	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			
4	Is the Unit capable of exchanging information with the Airbase Air Traffic Control (ATC) and the Base Operations Centre, reflecting real time relevant air traffic-data, including time sensitive abnormalities?	940	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	2
Sub-area: CIS Service	A

Code:
12.1-E-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of implementing and maintaining robust interoperable communications networks, providing diverse reach back and intra-theatre communication capabilities (secure interoperable appropriate Data Link Systems and Voice Communication Systems), and ensuring also command frequency management and deconflicting electromagnetic spectrum/frequency management?	941	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			
2	Is the Unit capable of providing the valid NATO encrypted keys and NATO crypto material required for operation for maintaining the communication with higher HQs and subordinate units?	942	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			
3	Is the Unit capable of real-time track-data exchange including early warning and cueing data from/to other Air Defence sensors, weapon systems?	943	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			
4	Is the Unit capable of securely identifying friendly air contacts with appropriate system (such as IFF Mode 5)?	944	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Air Defence	A

Code:
12.1-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of area Air Defence and/or asset/point defence (including HVA), either in single or as part of Cluster configuration?	945	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			
2	Is the Unit capable of deploying/redeploying systems while retaining the ability to perform Air Defence mission?	946		CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			

**Recommendations:**



MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: General	B

Code:
12.1-F-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of equipment denial to preclude capture and use by enemy forces?	947		CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			
2	Is the Unit capable of moving in short notice with manoeuvre units in order to support mission success and survivability?	948	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: IRM+CM	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
12.1-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of integrating within the overall theatre JISR capability to enable effective collection tasking, cross-cueing of other collection capabilities and dissemination of collected information to users?	949	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			
2	Is the Unit capable of tracking information and contributing to the Recognized Air Picture (RAP) through the dissemination of information?	950	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic to GBAD Units			

**Recommendations:**

12.2. Generic Criteria for GBAD Battalion HQ

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Maneuvre	1	12.2-C-1-A
Sub-area: General	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of operating day and night, in all-weather conditions, and in a complex EM and ground clutter environment?	428		CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/2.03			

Recommendations:

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Maneuvre	1	12.2-C-1-B
Sub-area: Tactical Movement	B	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of executing tactical road movements and deploy rapidly by road, rail, sea, and air in response to shifting Air Defence priorities?	429		CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/3.17			

Recommendations:

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Fires	2	12.2-C-2-A
Sub-area: Target Acquisition	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of acquiring targets by different collection means?	427		CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/2.02			

Recommendations:

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
12.2-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of providing C2 and battle management functions for detecting, locating, identifying, tracking and engaging Air Breathing threats by day and night in a joint combined environment?	431		CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/2.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of providing C2 to two to five subordinate GBAD BTYs employed as area and/or asset/point defence (HVA/Airbase defence) in Cluster configuration?	432	X	CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/2.04			
3	Is the Unit capable of conducting Co-operative Engagement?	433	X	CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/3.04			
4	Is the Unit capable of being integrated into the NATO Integrated Air and Missile Defence Systems (NATINAMDS) architecture?	436	X	CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/3.13			
5	Is the Unit capable of executing battle-management, fire-control, fire-co-ordination and system-communication management tasks?	440	X	CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/3.19			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E	Code:
Area: Command and Control	1	12.2-E-1-B
Sub-area: Planning	B	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of planning area Air Defence for a Division-sized formation?	430	X	CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/1.01			

Recommendations:

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Command Post	C

Code:
12.2-E-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of identifying appropriate Command Post configurations, and of planning and independently executing the movement and relocation of the HQ infrastructure and communications without loss of operational command and control? This includes the formation and deployment of an Early Entry HQ.	434		CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/3.11			

**Recommendations:**



MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	2
Sub-area: CIS Service	A

Code:
12.2-E-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of providing the valid NATO encrypted keys and NATO crypto material required for operation for maintaining the communication with higher HQs and subordinate units?	435	X	CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/3.12			
2	Is the Unit capable of securely identifying friendly air contacts with appropriate system (such as IFF Mode 5)?	437	X	CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/3.14			
3	Is the Unit capable of exchanging information with the Airbase Air Traffic Control (ATC) and the Base Operations Centre, reflecting real time relevant air traffic-data, including time sensitive abnormalities?	438	X	CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/3.15			
4	Is the Unit capable of providing Communication with next higher Air Defence C2 level for dissemination of operational essential information?	439	X	CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/3.16			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F	Code:
Area: Force Protection	1	12.2-F-1-A
Sub-area: General	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of equipment denial to preclude capture and use by enemy forces?	441		CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/3.10			

Recommendations:

MCA: INFORM	G	Code:
Area: IRM+CM	1	12.2-G-1-A
Sub-area: General	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of tracking information and contributing to the Recognized Air Picture (RAP) through the dissemination of information?	442	X	CC & CS 20 - GBAD-BN-HQ/3.05			

Recommendations:

**12.3. Specific Criteria for GBAD Battery Medium Range**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Air Defence	A

Code:
12.3-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of providing Point Air Defence to forces and vital infrastructure with a minimum effective range of 15 km and with a maximum effective range of 50 km within Corps area of operation?	951		CC & CS 20 - GBAD-MR-BTY/ 1.01			

**Recommendations:**

**12.4. Specific Criteria for GBAD Battery Short Range**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Air Defence	A

Code:
12.4-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of providing Point Air Defence to forces and vital infrastructure with a minimum effective range of 5 km and with a maximum effective range of 15 km within Division area of operation?	952		CC & CS 20 - GBAD-SR-BTY/ 1.01			

**Recommendations:**

**12.5. Specific Criteria for GBAD Battery Very Short Range**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: Force Protection	1
Sub-area: Air Defence	A

Code:
12.5-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of providing Point Air Defence to forces and vital infrastructure with a maximum effective range of 5 km within Brigade area of operation?	953		CC & CS 20 - GBAD-VSR-BTY/ 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of deterring, nullifying or reducing the effectiveness of hostile air actions from air breathing threats (including Low, Slow, and Small (LSS))?	954		CC & CS 20 - GBAD-VSR-BTY/ 2.11			

**Recommendations:**

**SECTION 13. CBRN DEFENCE UNITS****13.1. Generic Criteria for CBRN Defence Units**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: CBRN Defence	1
Sub-area: DIM - Sampling	A

Code:
13.1-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the CBRN defence unit able to carry out sampling of chemical, biological and radiological agents IAW AEP-66?	955		STANAG 4701 AEP-66 NATO Handbook for Sampling and Identification of Biological, Chemical and Radiological Agents (SIBCRA);			
2	Is the CBRN defence unit able to conduct provisional identification of hazardous material IAW AEP-66?			STANAG 2521 ATP-3.8.1. I CBRN Defence on Operations; STANAG 2522 ATP-3.8.1. II Specialist CBRN Defence Capabilities			

Recommendations:



MCA: INFORM	G
Area: General	1
Sub-area: CBRN Knowledge Management	A

Code:
13.1-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit develop and maintain SOIs related to the CBRN Warning and Reporting cell organisation and tasks?	956	X	CC & CS 20 Generic to CBRN Defence Units; STANAG 2521 ATP-3.8.1. I CBRN Defence on Operations; STANAG 2522 ATP-3.8.1. II Specialist CBRN Defence Capabilities; STANAG 2103 ATP-45 Warning and Reporting and Hazard Prediction of Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear			
2	Is the Unit capable of producing both manual and automated (e.g. CBRN Analysis Software) CBRN hazard predictions IAW ATP-45?						
3	Is the Unit aware of any differences of CBRN W&R between national and NATO requirements?						
4	Is the Unit capable of manning/monitoring the CBRN Warning and Reporting system 24/7?						
5	Is the CBRN defence unit linked to the CBRN Warning and Reporting (W&R) system with the sufficient means of communication?						
6	Is the unit aware of the means of access to NATO (CBRN-JAT, NATO CBRN RBE) and capabilities, etc.) or national technical advice/recommendation and support to extend the detection /monitoring /assessment capabilities in the area of operation?						
7	Are all personnel of the unit able to implement standard methods of announcing CBRN emergency alarms IAW STANAG 2047?						
8	Does the unit own a relevant and comprehensive database, including the Emergency Response Guidebook (ERG, IAW ATP-45), in order to be able to deal with Hazard Warning (HAZWARN)?						

9	Does the unit own an updated database of the critical TIM/TIC sites (facilities/storages) or the WMD sites of interest in the CBRN Area of Observation/CBRN Zone of Observation?			Radiological and Nuclear Incidents (Operators Manual); STANAG 2047 ATP-85 Emergency Alarms of Hazard or Attack (CBRN and Air Attack Only)			
10	Does unit have an access to higher level command, if necessary, to request missing information on TIC/TIM sites (facilities, storage) in order to be able to monitor the TIM/TIC situation and provide accurate CBRN risk assessments in the CBRN Area of Observation/CBRN Zone of Observation to commander?						
11	Is the unit aware about what is the standard or expected natural background radiation level for the CBRN Area of Observation/CBRN Zone of Observation?						
12	Is the unit able to produce computer assisted modelling of releases and downwind hazard areas (HPAC software)?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: Processing	2
Sub-area: CBRN - related Intelligence Requirement Management	A

Code:
13.1-G-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the CBRN defence unit working in close cooperation with the higher echelon intelligence staff and is it involved in the CBRN IPOE (AJP-3.8) in order to model potential hazard areas resulting from CBRN incident (TIM/TIC releases - accidental, intentional or due to an enemy/friendly strike or from adversary CBRN attacks in the CBRN Area of Observation/CBRN Zone of Observation?	957		CC & CS 20 Generic to CBRN Units; STANAG 2451 AJP-3.8 Allied Joint Doctrine for Comprehensive Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Defence; STANAG 2521 ATP-3.8.1. I			
2	Within the CBRN risk management process, is the CBRN defence unit involved, as a minimum, in risk assessment (pre-incident or before implementation of protective measures) and risk re-assessment (post-incident or after implementation of protective measures)?			CBRN Defence on Operations; STANAG 2522 ATP-3.8.1. II Specialist CBRN Defence Capabilities; ACO Directive 80-25 Force Protection			

**Recommendations:**

**13.2. Generic Criteria for CBRN Defence Battalion HQ**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
13.2-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the CBRN Defence Bn HQ advise to the Commander by providing guidance to lower echelons for all matters pertaining to the development of a CBRN defence?	443		ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations			
2	Does the CBRN Defence Bn HQ have the required C2 design, in order to conduct command and control of subordinate company level units?	444	X	CC & CS 20 - CBRN-BN-HQ/ 2.01			
3	Does the CBRN Defence Bn HQ have the required CIS equipment, in order to conduct command and control of up to 7 subordinate company level units?		X	CC & CS 20 - CBRN-BN-HQ/ 2.01			
4	Can the CBRN Defence Bn HQ Command, Control (C2) and Coordinate CBRN defence operations within a Corps-size Area of Operations?	445	X	CC & CS 2020 - CBRN-BN-HQ/ 1.01			

5	Can the CBRN HQ advise the higher echelon following a CBRN incident, involving the role of the military to support other authorities and assist in managing the consequences of such an incident?	446	X	STANAG 2047 ed07 - Emergency Alarms of Hazard or Attack (NBC and Air Attack Only); ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations; Specialist NBC Capabilities (Vol2); STANAGs 2521, 2522; ATP-3.8.1 VOL III CBRN Defence Standards for Education, Training and Evaluation; STANAG 2520 ATP-45 (D) [Primary] Warning and Reporting and Hazard Prediction of CBRN Incidents (Operators Manual) - STANAG 2103			
---	---	-----	---	--	--	--	--

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: CBRN Defence	1
Sub-area: CBRN Threats	A

Code:
13.2-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the CBRN Defence Bn HQ develop advance CBRN defence plans integrated into SOPs or national equivalents?	447	X	ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations			
2	Can the CBRN Defence Bn HQ monitor the preparation of CBRN defence unit SOPs fitting them to current plans of other units (national/ multinational) as needed?	448	X	ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations			
3	Can the CBRN Defence Bn HQ plan and execute CBRN reconnaissance and sampling activities?	449		ATP-3.8.1 Vol I, CBRN Defence on Operations			

**Recommendations:**

**13.3. Specific Criteria for CBRN Multifunctional Company**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
13.3-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have the required C2 design, in order to conduct command and control of up to 6 subordinate elements?	958	X	CC & CS 20 CBRN-MF-COY/ 2.02; STANAG 2521 ATP-3.8.1.I CBRN Defence on Operations			
2	Does the unit have the required CIS equipment, in order to conduct command and control of up to 6 subordinate elements?		X				
3	Is the CBRN-MF-COY capable to incorporate other CBRN capabilities if required?	959	X	CC & CS 20 CBRN-MF-COY/ 2.05; STANAG 2521 ATP-3.8.1.I CBRN Defence on Operations			
4	Is the CBRN-MF-COY capable to integrate with and contribute to CBRN Knowledge Management?		X				
5	Does the CBRN-MF-COY as a minimum provide capabilities equivalent to one CBRN-RECCE-PLT and one CBRN-DEC-PLT?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: Liaison	B

Code:
13.3-E-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the unit capable of establishing and maintaining liaison with relevant civilian (IO/NGOs/HN and local representatives and authorities, emergency services, police, commercial, medical and industrial) organisations?	960	X	CC & CS 20CBRN-MF-COY/ 3.07; AJP-4.10, Allied Joint Doctrine for Medical support; AMedP-1.7 Capability Matrix			

**Recommendations:**



MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: CBRN Defence	1
Sub-area: DIM - Reconnaissance	A

Code:
13.3-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Are the following items considered, at a minimum, in planning and preparing for CBRN reconnaissance / DIM operations: - Enemy forces/own forces situation? - Terrain / Meteorological / Time and distance factors? - TIM facilities / storages situation? - Areas of interest for CBRN reconnaissance with estimated CBRN contamination? - Plan for resupply activities and after mission decontamination? - Security and force protection of the CBRN reconnaissance assets/coordination with combat unit?	a61	X	CC & CS 20 - CBRN-MF-COY/ 1.01 / 2.03 / 2.04; STANAG 2451 AJP-3.8 Allied Joint Doctrine for Comprehensive Chemical, Biological Radiological and			
2	Does the CBRN defence unit implement a Radiological Control System for monitoring personnel exposure (IAW Operational Exposure Guidance (OEG))?						
3	Is the CBRN recce sub-unit able to report of local weather conditions and to gather meteorological data for CBRN hazard prediction?						
4	Is the CBRN recce sub-unit able to carry out CBRN (including TIH) route / zone reconnaissance?						
5	Is the CBRN recce sub-unit able to carry out CBRN (including TIH) area reconnaissance over area up to 1500 km2 in 1 hour over open terrain?						

6	Is the CBRN recce sub-unit able to carry out CBRN monitoring and survey?	501, 962, 963		Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Defence; STANAG 2521 ATP-3.8.1. I CBRN Defence on Operations; STANAG 2522 ATP-3.8.1. II Specialist CBRN Defence Capabilities;			
7	Is the CBRN unit able to perform a TIM/TIC facility/storage inspection and report it?						
8	Are recce personnel equipped with appropriate dosimeters and is the radiological exposure monitoring of the personnel carried out in a proper way?						
9	Is the CBRN recce sub-unit able to mark a contaminated area?		X				
10	Is the unit able to locate and mark bypass routes if contamination is encountered during the CBRN recce?						
11	Does the unit apply the "As Low As Reasonably Achievable" (ALARA) principle?						
12	Are the IPEs used by the recce teams in accordance with the CBRN threat?						
13	Is the CBRN recce sub-unit able to conducting tactical sampling of potential or suspected CBRN substances for further identification and analysis following the AEP-66 procedures?						
14	Is the CBRN recce sub-unit able to report a contamination IAW ATP-45 through CBRN 4 messages?		X				
15	Is the CBRN Defence Multifunctional Coy Capable of supporting military search tasks, including urban search and extraction, in accordance with ATP-3.12.1.1?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: CBRN Defence	1
Sub-area: CBRN Hazard Management - Decontamination	B

Code:
13.3-F-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have SOPs for decontamination (personnel/vehicles/fixed sites/roads)?		X				
2	Is the decontamination site location and reconnaissance planned during the OPP considering hostile fire and observation, ground and air attack ?						
3	Do the decontamination site plans include a revised posture to be adopted in case of a significant wind direction change?						
4	Is the wind direction taken into account before setting up the decontamination site?						
5	Is the water supply of the decontamination site organised efficiently?						
6	Is the Workforce at the decontamination site enough for the scheduled length of the decontamination operations (the turnover of decontamination specialists is taken into account and IAW the duration of the decontamination process)?						

7	<p>Does the decontamination site receive an order for decontamination including, as a minimum, the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The designation and location of the contaminated unit?</li> <li>- The frequency and the call sign of the contaminated unit?</li> <li>- The type (possibly exact agent) and time of contamination?</li> <li>- Number of personnel / casualties / vehicles (including type) to be decontaminated?</li> <li>- The time the contaminated unit should begin the decontamination process?</li> </ul>
8	<p>Do the decontamination site consist at the minimum in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Initial point?</li> <li>- Reception and waiting area?</li> <li>- Sorting area (vehicles/personnel and clean/contaminated vehicles)?</li> <li>- Decontamination plots for personnel and/or equipment and/or vehicles?</li> <li>- Possibly: medical plot for contaminated casualties?</li> <li>- Post decontamination assembly area/operational getting fit area?</li> <li>- Breaking up point?</li> </ul>
9	Is a system set up to safely collect and dispose contaminated water produced by the decontamination activities/operations?
10	Is a radio frequency dedicated to the decontamination site?
11	Is the data concerning the CBRN substances causing the contamination available at the decontamination site before starting the decontamination process?



12	Are decontamination personnel equipped with appropriate dosimeters and is the radiological exposure monitoring of the decontamination personnel carried out in a proper way?
13	Is the CBRN defence unit able to conduct thorough decontamination of 20 vehicles per hour in a 12 hour period (with equipment)?
14	Is the CBRN defence unit able to conduct thorough decontamination of 3 C-130 equivalents per hour in a 12 hour period (with equipment)?
15	Is the initial control of vehicles contamination and residual contamination executed in an efficient way with the appropriate detecting devices?
16	Is the CBRN defence unit able to conduct thorough decontamination of 120 persons per hour in a 12 hour period (simultaneously with either vehicles or aircraft decontamination)?
17	Are people coming from a contaminated area systematically considered as being contaminated?
18	Does a CBRN Exposure Data Management for the contaminated personnel applies at the decontamination site?
19	Is the initial control of personnel contamination, medical screening and residual contamination control executed in an efficient way with the appropriate detecting devices?
20	Is the decontamination line for personnel able of processing thorough decontamination of 20 stretcher casualties per hour in a 12 hour period?
21	Is a self-decontamination process carried out by the decontamination personnel before the dismantling of the decontamination site?
22	Is the collective camouflage of the decontamination site in place and adapted regularly?

961,  
962,  
963

CC & CS 20CBRN-MF-COY/ 1.01 / 2.03 / 2.04;  
STANAG 2451 AJP-3.8  
ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE  
FOR COMPREHENSIVE  
CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL,  
RADIOLOGICAL, AND  
NUCLEAR DEFENCE;  
STANAG 2521 ATP-3.8.1. I  
CBRN Defence on  
Operations; STANAG 2522  
ATP-3.8.1. II Specialist  
CBRN Defence Capabilities;

23	Is the water supply of the decontamination site organised efficiently?			
24	Are all procedures set up to avoid a spread of contamination out of the decontamination site?			
25	Is the CBRN defence unit able to conduct fixed-site, road and terrain decontamination of the equivalent of 12000 m2 per 12 hours (but not simultaneously to other vehicles / personnel decontamination)? .			
26	Is the CBRN defence multifunctional Coy capable of providing CBRN decontamination operations up to 12 hours in any 24-hour period?			
27	Is the CBRN defence multifunctional Coy capable of thorough decontamination of sensitive equipment and the interiors of platforms (simultaneously with personnel and vehicle/aircraft decontamination)?			
28	Is the CBRN defence multifunctional Coy capable of providing disinfection during outbreaks?			
29	Does the decontamination sub-unit (in charge of the fixed-site, road or terrain decontamination) receive an order for decontamination including , as a minimum the following: - Designation of the contaminated area? - Location and type of the contaminated area / fixed site? - Frequency and call sign of the contaminated-area commander (only fixed-site)? - Time duration of contamination?			
30	Are all procedures set up to avoid a spread of contamination out of the decontamination site?			
31	Does the decontamination sub-unit set up a hot line?			
32	Is the water and decontaminants supply of the decontamination process sufficient?			
33	Is a system set up to safely collect and dispose of contaminated water produced by the decontamination activities/operations?			

**Recommendations:**



**13.4. Specific Criteria for CBRN Biological Detection Company**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
13.4-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the unit have the required C2 design, in order to conduct command and control of up to six specialised biological detection elements and units as appropriate?	964	X	CC & CS 20 CBRN-BIODET-COY/ 2.02			
2	Does the unit have the required CIS equipment, in order to conduct command and control of up to six specialised biological detection elements and units as appropriate?	964	X	CC & CS 20 CBRN-BIODET-COY/ 2.02			
3	Is the CBRN-BIODET-COY capable to integrate with and contribute to CBRN Knowledge Management?	964	X	CC & CS 20 CBRN-BIODET-COY/ 2.02			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: CBRN Defence	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
13.4-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Can the CBRN-BIODET-COY conduct static surveillance, detection, provisional identification and monitoring of biological warfare agents?	965	X	CC & CS 20 CBRN-BIODET-COY/ 1.01			
2	Can the CBRN-BIODET-COY provide capabilities equivalent to three: CBRN Biological Detection Platoon (CBRN-BIODET-PLT)?	966		CC & CS 20 CBRN-BIODET-COY/ 2.03			

**Recommendations:**

**13.5. Specific Criteria for Deployable CBRN Laboratory HQ**

MCA: C3	E
Area: Command and Control	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
13.5-E-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Does the CBRN Laboratory HQ have the required C2 design, in order to provide command and control to CBRN Deployable Analytical Laboratories and 3 SIBCRA teams?		X	CC & CS 20 - CBRN-LAB-HQ 1.01 / 2.01; STANAG 4632 Deployable NBC Analytical Laboratory; STANAG 4701 AEP-66 NATO Handbook for Sampling and Identification of Biological, Chemical and Radiological Agents (SIBCRA)			
2	Does the CBRN Laboratory HQ have the required CIS equipment, in order to provide command and control to CBRN Deployable Analytical Laboratories and 3 SIBCRA teams?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: C3	E
Area: CIS	2
Sub-area: Service Provision	A

Code:
13.5-E-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the CBRN Laboratory HQ capable of providing long range secure and unsecure communication (to include real time full motion video) to CBRN SIBCRA Team?		X	CC & CS 20 - CBRN-LAB-HQ 2.01; STANAG 4632 Deployable NBC Analytical Laboratory; STANAG 4701 AEP-66 NATO Handbook for Sampling and Identification of Biological, Chemical and Radiological Agents (SIBCRA)			
2	Is the CBRN Laboratory HQ capable of linking into deployed and fixed NATO CIS and communications infrastructure (including secure)?		X				

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: CBRN Defence	1
Sub-area: DIM - Sampling - CHEM	A

Code:
13.5-F-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is CBRN LAB CHEM capable to identify explosives?			CC& CS 20 - CBRN-LAB-CHEM/ 1.01; STANAG 4632 Deployable NBC Analytical Laboratory; STANAG 4701 AEP-66 NATO Handbook for Sampling and Identification of Biological, Chemical and Radiological Agents (SIBCRA)			
2	Is CBRN LAB CHEM capable to identify chemical warfare agents, their precursors and toxic industrial chemical materials up to CONFIRMATORY level IAW STANAG 4632 (AEP-66)?						
3	Is CBRN LAB CHEM capable of conducting analysis of at least six chemical samples per day?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: CBRN Defence	1
Sub-area: DIM - Sampling - BIO	B

Code:
13.5-F-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is CBRN LAB BIO able to perform sample analysis in order to identify biological substances and to confirm their presence up to CONFIRMATORY level.			CC& CS 20 - CBRN-LAB-BIO/ 1.01; STANAG 4632 Deployable NBC Analytical Laboratory; STANAG 4701 AEP-66 NATO Handbook for Sampling and Identification of Biological, Chemical and Radiological Agents (SIBCRA)			
2	Is CBRN LAB BIO capable of provisional identification of biological warfare agents of high priority concern within six hours?						
3	Is CBRN LAB BIO capable of confirmatory identification of biological warfare agents of high priority concern within 24 hours?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: CBRN Defence	1
Sub-area: DIM - Sampling - RAD	C

Code:
13.5-F-1-C

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is CBRN LAB RAD able to perform sample analysis in order to identify radiological material and to confirm their presence up to CONFIRMATORY level.			CC & CS 20 - LAB-RAD 1.01; STANAG 4632 Deployable NBC Analytical Laboratory; STANAG 4701 AEP-66 NATO Handbook for Sampling and Identification of Biological, Chemical and Radiological Agents (SIBCRA)			
2	Is CBRN LAB RAD capable of identifying and quantifying all types of radiation sources (a, β, γ, n)?						
3	Is CBRN LAB RAD capable of conducting analysis of at least six radiological samples per day?						

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: CBRN Defence	1
Sub-area: DIM - SAMPLING - SIBCRA	D

Code:
13.5-F-1-D

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is CBRN-LAB-SIBCRA capable of operational and forensic sampling, provisional identification and transportation of CBRN substances?			CC& CS 20 - CBRN-LAB-RAD/ 2.06; STANAG 4632 Deployable NBC Analytical Laboratory; STANAG 4701 AEP-66 NATO Handbook for Sampling and Identification of Biological, Chemical and Radiological Agents (SIBCRA)			
2	Is CBRN LAB SIBCRA capable of taking CBRN samples in any state, ensuring sample integrity and the chain of custody/evidence?						
3	Is each CBRN LAB SIBCRA capable of conducting one sampling mission per day in a 150 km radius on the ground?						
4	Is CBRN LAB SIBCRA capable of preparing, packaging, handling and transporting of CBRN samples in accordance with International Air Transportation Association (IATA) regulations, international standards and national laws?		X				
5	Is CBRN LAB SIBCRA capable of operating in maritime environment?		X				

**Recommendations:**



MCA: PROTECT	F
Area: CBRN Defence	1
Sub-area: Decontamination	E

Code:
13.5-F-1-E

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is CBRN LAB capable of conducting thorough decontamination of own personnel, material and equipment?			CC& CS 20 - CBRN-LAB/ 2.03; STANAG 4632 Deployable NBC Analytical Laboratory; STANAG 4701 AEP-66 NATO Handbook for Sampling and Identification of Biological, Chemical and Radiological Agents (SIBCRA); ATP-3.12.1.1			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: Collection	1
Sub-area: DIM - Exploitation	A

Code:
13.5-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is CBRN LAB capable to support technical exploitation, CBRN EOD activities/operations and military search.		X	CC& CS 20 - CBRN-LAB/ 2.01; STANAG 4632 Deployable NBC Analytical Laboratory; STANAG 4701 AEP-66 NATO Handbook for Sampling and Identification of Biological, Chemical and Radiological Agents (SIBCRA)			
2	Is CBRN LAB SIBCRA capable of supporting characterisation of CBRN material / facilities in support of technical exploitation and CBRN analysis?						
3	Is CBRN LAB SIBCRA capable of supporting CBRN Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) activities/operations?		X				
4	Is CBRN LAB SIBCRA capable of conducting low level collection and recovery of devices, materials, artefacts and traces (DMAT) in a CBRN environment in accordance with ACIEDP-02.						
5	Is CBRN LAB capable of supporting military search tasks in accordance with ATP-3.12.1.1?		X				

**Recommendations:**

## SECTION 14. ISTAR UNITS

## 14.1. Generic Criteria for ISTAR Units

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: Collection	1
Sub-area: BDA	A

Code:
14.1-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of collecting BDA Information?	967		AJP-2.1, Allied Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Procedures			

<b>Recommendations:</b>
-------------------------

MCA: INFORM	G	Code:
Area: Dissemination	2	14.1-G-2-A
Sub-area: ISR	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of disseminating ISR results in appropriate form to users in a timely, secure and robust manner to those who needed?	968	X	AIntP-14, NATO JISR Procedures in Support of NATO Operations; FMN Spiral Specifications			

**Recommendations:**

**14.2. Specific Criteria for ISTAR Reconnaissance Deep Company**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: General	A

Code:
14.2-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of planning and undertaking insertion by land, sea or air?	974	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-REC-DEEP-COY/ 2.09			
2	Is the Unit capable of special insertion/infiltration?	977	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-REC-DEEP-COY/ 2.12			
3	Is the Unit capable of marking landing zones for airmobile or airborne operations?	975	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-REC-DEEP-COY/ 2.10			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Maneuvre	1
Sub-area: Enabling Activities	B

Code:
14.2-C-1-B

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of conducting persistent covert ground surveillance and reconnaissance missions beyond the FLOT in order to support decision-making, situational awareness and intelligence preparation of the battlespace throughout the parent formation's Area of Intelligence Responsibility (AIR)?	969	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-REC-DEEP-COY/ 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of route and area reconnaissance to provide information on opponent deployment and activity, and other relevant factors, to include the nature and state of the route, location of obstacles and minefields, the nature of the terrain, habitation, etc.?	970	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-REC-DEEP-COY/ 2.01			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Fires	2	14.2-C-2-A
Sub-area: Direct Fire	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of deliberate but limited engagement of opponent forces?	971		CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-REC-DEEP-COY/ 2.02			

Recommendations:

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Fires	2	14.2-C-2-B
Sub-area: Indirect Fire	B	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of calling and directing joint fires on targets in the reconnaissance area?	972	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-REC-DEEP-COY/ 2.03			

Recommendations:



MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Land Fires	2	14.2-C-2-C
Sub-area: Targeting	C	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of target acquisition and designation?	976	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-REC-DEEP-COY/ 2.11			

Recommendations:

MCA: ENGAGE	C	Code:
Area: Non-Kinetic Engagement	3	14.2-C-3-A
Sub-area: CPERS	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of capturing and processing opponent personnel?	973	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-REC-DEEP-COY/ 2.08			

Recommendations:

MCA: SUSTAIN	D	Code:
Area: Supply of Materiel and Services	1	14.2-D-1-A
Sub-area: Organic Supplies	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of operating without support or replenishment for at least 15 days?	978	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-REC-DEEP-COY/ 3.06			

Recommendations:

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: Collection	1
Sub-area: ISR	A

Code:
14.2-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of shadowing specific opponent forces or personnel, keeping them under covert surveillance, monitoring their movement and activity?	982		CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-REC-DEEP-COY/ 2.07			
2	Is the Unit capable of providing timely and accurate battle damage assessment information to the JTAC and land forces commander IAW ATP-3.3.2.1?	979	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-REC-DEEP-COY/ 2.04			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G	Code:
Area: Dissemination	2	14.2-G-2-A
Sub-area: ISR	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of disseminating information to users in a timely, secure and robust manner?	980	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-REC-DEEP-COY/ 2.05			

Recommendations:

MCA: INFORM	G	Code:
Area: Integration	3	14.2-G-3-A
Sub-area: ISTAR	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of integration into the ISTAR system?	981		CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-REC-DEEP-COY/ 2.06			

Recommendations:

**14.3. Specific Criteria for Corps ISTAR Group**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: Collection	1
Sub-area: ISR	A

Code:
14.3-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of conducting all-source ISR (Intelligence, Surveillance & Reconnaissance), Target Acquisition and EW to support operations at corps level, including when the corps headquarters acts as LCC?	983	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-GROUP-CORPS/ 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of providing appropriate levels of intelligence fusion, battlefield surveillance, EW, HUMINT, Target Acquisition and Close Reconnaissance in the corps area of responsibility?	984	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-GROUP-CORPS/ 2.01			

**Recommendations:**

**14.4. Specific Criteria for Division ISTAR Group**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: Collection	1
Sub-area: ISR	A

Code:
14.4-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of conducting all-source ISR (Intelligence, Surveillance & Reconnaissance), Target Acquisition and EW to support operations at division level, including situations where the division headquarters acts as LCC?	985	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-GROUP-DIV/ 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of providing appropriate levels of intelligence fusion, battlefield surveillance, EW, HUMINT, Target Acquisition and Close Reconnaissance in the division area of responsibility?	986	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-GROUP-DIV/ 2.01			

**Recommendations:**



**14.5. Specific Criteria for Brigade ISTAR Group**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: Collection	1
Sub-area: ISR	A

Code:
14.5-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of conducting all-source ISR (Intelligence, Surveillance & Reconnaissance), Target Acquisition and EW to support operations of a heavy or medium brigade?	987	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-GROUP-BDE/ 1.01			
2	Is the Unit capable of providing appropriate levels of intelligence fusion, battlefield surveillance, EW, HUMINT, Target Acquisition and Close Reconnaissance in the brigade area of responsibility?	988	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-GROUP-BDE/ 2.01			

**Recommendations:**

14.6. Specific Criteria for Battalion ISTAR Group

MCA: INFORM	G	Code:
Area: Collection	1	14.6-G-1-A
Sub-area: ISR	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of conducting all-source ISR (Intelligence, Surveillance & Reconnaissance), Target Acquisition and EW to support operations of a heavy or medium battalion group?	989	X	CC & CS 20 - ISTAR-GROUP-BNG/ 1.01			

Recommendations:

**SECTION 15. ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW) UNITS****15.1. Generic Criteria for EW Units**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Fires	1
Sub-area: Targeting	A

Code:
15.1-C-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of contributing to the Joint Targeting Process and identifying indications and warnings?	991	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for EW Units			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: ENGAGE	C
Area: Land Manoeuvre	2
Sub-area: Enabling Activities	A

Code:
15.1-C-2-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of rapid deployment in support of manoeuvre units?	992		CC & CS 20 - Generic for EW Units			
2	Is the Unit capable of re-deployment in support of manoeuvre units and force protection?	993		CC & CS 20 - Generic for EW Units			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: PROTECT	F	Code:
Area: Force Protection	1	15.1-F-1-A
Sub-area: ECM	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of employing Electronic Protection Measures to enhance the survivability and effectiveness of Electronic Warfare Systems and forces in general?	994		CC & CS 20 - Generic for EW Units			

Recommendations:

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: IRM+CM	1
Sub-area: Signals	A

Code:
15.1-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of direction finding and locating hostile non-communications emitters (primarily radar frequencies)?	995		CC & CS 20 - Generic for EW Units			
2	Is the Unit capable of direction finding and locating hostile RF communications (HF, VHF and UHF)?	996		CC & CS 20 - Generic for EW Units			
3	Is the Unit capable of emitter recognition and identification of specific emitter parameters through appropriate emitter databases (e.g., NEDB)/libraries for updating the EOB?	998	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for EW Units			
4	Is the Unit capable of intercepting, collecting, and processing communications and non-communications signals (including signals for RF RC-IEDs) within the parent formation Area of Intelligence Responsibility?	1000	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for EW Units			
5	Is the Unit capable of jamming, deception and neutralisation of HF/VHF/UHF communication systems, including wideband and agile signals?	1001		CC & CS 20 - Generic for EW Units			
6	Is the Unit capable of jamming, deception and neutralisation of non-communication systems including Low Probability of Intercept (LPI) systems?	1002		CC & CS 20 - Generic for EW Units			
7	Is the Unit capable of using appropriate area expertise, knowledge of language, cultural skills, and adversary/neutral TTPs to process (automatically or manually) and exploit intercepted communications?	1003		CC & CS 20 - Generic for EW Units			

Recommendations:

MCA: INFORM	G	Code:
Area: Dissemination	2	15.1-G-2-A
Sub-area: Electronic Warfare	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of disseminating information to users in a timely, secure and robust manner?	997	X	CC & CS 20 - Generic for EW Units			

Recommendations:



MCA: INFORM	G	Code:
Area: Integration	3	15.1-G-3-A
Sub-area: ISTAR	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of integration into the ISTAR system?	999		CC & CS 20 - Generic for EW Units			

Recommendations:

15.2. Specific Criteria for EW Land Corps Platoon

MCA: SUSTAIN	D	Code:
Area: Supply of Materiel and Services	1	15.2-D-1-A
Sub-area: Organic Supplies	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope-rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of conducting a minimum of 10 days self-sustained operations?	1005		CC & CS 20 - EW-LAND(CORPS)-PLT/ 3.05			

Recommendations:

MCA: INFORM	G	Code:
Area: IRM+CM	1	15.2-G-1-A
Sub-area: Signals	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of planning, intercepting, collecting, processing, geolocating, and exploiting signals from Radio Frequency (RF) communications and non-communications systems (e.g., radars) to generate ESM, and conducting jamming, deception of opponent RF communications, and non-communications emitters in order to support decision-making, situational awareness and intelligence preparation of the battlespace in the Corps formation's Area of Intelligence Responsibility (AIR)?	1004	X	CC & CS 20 - EW-LAND(CORPS)-PLT/ 1.01			

Recommendations:

15.3. Specific Criteria for EW Land Division Platoon

MCA: SUSTAIN	D	Code:
Area: Supply of Materiel and Services	1	15.3-D-1-A
Sub-area: Organic Supplies	A	

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interope- rability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of conducting a minimum of 10 days self-sustained operations?	1007		CC & CS 20 - EW- LAND(DIV)-PLT/ 3.05			

**Recommendations:**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: IRM+CM	1
Sub-area: Signals	A

Code:
15.3-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of planning, intercepting, collecting, processing, geolocating, and exploiting signals from Radio Frequency (RF) communications and non-communications systems (e.g., radars) to generate ESM, and conducting jamming, deception of opponent RF communications, and non-communications emitters in order to support decision-making, situational awareness and intelligence preparation of the battlespace in the Division formation's Area of Intelligence Responsibility (AIR)?	1006	X	CC & CS 20 - EW-LAND(DIV)-PLT/ 1.01			

**Recommendations:**

**15.4. Specific Criteria for EW Land Brigade Platoon**

MCA: INFORM	G
Area: IRM+CM	1
Sub-area: Signals	A

Code:
15.4-G-1-A

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criteria	Req. No.	Interoperability Related	Source	Evaluation		Observations
					Yes	No	
1	Is the Unit capable of intercepting, collecting, processing, geolocating, and exploiting signals from Radio Frequency (RF) communications and non-communications systems (e.g., radars) to generate ESM, and conducting jamming, deception of opponent RF communications, and non-communications emitters in order to support decision-making, situational awareness and intelligence preparation of the battlespace in the Brigade formation's Area of Intelligence Responsibility (AIR). (3 days of operating without support)?	1008	X	CC & CS 20 - EW-LAND(BDE)-PLT/ 1.01			

**Recommendations:**

**COMPREHENSIVE REFERENCE LIST**

**MC POLICY DOCUMENTS**

A.	MC 055/4	NATO LOGISTIC READINESS AND SUSTAINABILITY POLICY, DATED 14 JAN 2003	NATO RESTRICTED
B.	MC 0133/5	NATO'S OPERATIONS PLANNING, 12 SEP 2019	NATO RESTRICTED
C.	MC 0216/4	MANPOWER POLICY AND PROCEDURES, DATED 05 JUN 2017	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
D.	MC 0296/3	NATO GEOSPATIAL POLICY, DATED 31 OCT 2016	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
E.	MC 0319/3	NATO PRINCIPLES AND POLICIES FOR LOGISTICS, DATED 11 AUG 2014	NATO/EAPC UNCLASSIFIED RELEASABLE TO AUSTRALIA
F.	MC 0324/3	THE NATO MILITARY COMMAND STRUCTURE, DATED 30 JAN 2013	NATO RESTRICTED
G. p	MC 0326/4	NATO PRINCIPLES AND POLICIES OF MEDICAL SUPPORT, DATED 24 AUG 2018	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
H.	MC 0334/2	NATO PRINCIPLES AND POLICIES FOR HOST NATION SUPPORT, DATED 19 JAN 2005	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
I.	MC 0336/3	NATO PRINCIPLES AND POLICIES FOR MOVEMENT AND TRANSPORTATION (M&T), DATED 09 JAN 2008	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
J.	MC 0337	THE NATO MILITARY OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS AND COMMUNICATIONS ARCHITECTURE FOR INTEROPERABLE TACTICAL COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS IN SUPPOERT OF LAND COMBAT FORCES, DATED 25 MAY 1994	NATO RESTRICTED
K.	MC 0362/2	NATO RULES OF ENGAGEMENT, DATED 18 JUL 2019 FINAL DECISION ON ADENDUM 1 TO MC 0362/2, DATED 06 SEP 2019	NATO RESTRICTED
L.	MC 0400/4	NATO's MILITARY STRATEGY COMPREHENSIVE DEFENCE AND SHARED RESPONSE, DATED 01 AUG 2019	NATO CONFIDENTIAL
M.	MC 0402/2	NATO MILITARY POLICY ON PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS, DATED 03 OCT 2012	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
N.	MC 0422/5	NATO MILITARY POLICY FOR INFORMATION OPERATIONS, DATED 11 FEB 2015	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
O.	MC 0411/2	NATO MILITARY POLICY ON CIVIL-MILITARY COOPERATION (CIMIC) AND CIVIL-MILITARY INTERACTION (CMI), DATED 12 MAY 2014	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
P.	MC 0457/3	NATO MILITARY POLICY ON PUBLIC AFFAIRS, DATED 28 MAY 2019	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
Q.	MC 0458/4	NATO EDUCATION, TRAINING, EXERCISE AND EVALUATION (ETEE) POLICY	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
R.	MC 0469/1	NATO MILITARY PRICIPLES AND POLICIES FOR ENVORONMENTAL PROTECTION (EP), DATED 14 OCT 2011	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
S.	MC 0560/2	POLICY FOR MILITARY ENGINEERING, DATED 6 SEP 2017	NATO UNCLASSIFIED RELEASABLE TO EAPC
T.	MC 0586/2	MC POLICY FOR ALLIED FORCES AND THEIR USE FOR OPERATIONS, DATED 14 JAN 2019	NATO RESTRICTED
U.	MC 0593/1	MINIMUM LEVEL OF COMMAND AND CONTROL SERVICE CAPABILITIES IN SUPPORT OF COMBINED JOINT NATO LED OPERATIONS, DATED 12 JUL 2017	NATO UNCLASSIFIED

## NATO UNCLASSIFIED

V.	MC 0628	NATO MILITARY POLICY ON STRATEGIC COMMUNICATIONS, DATED 14 AUG 2017	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
W.	MC 0656	MC POLICY FOR THE FORCE PROTECTION OF ALLIANCE FORCES , DATED 24 JAN 2018	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
X.	IMSM-0476-2016	MC ACTION PLAN FOR ENHANCING IMPLEMENTATION OF NATO STANDARDS, DATED 28 OCT 2016	NATO UNCLASSIFIED

## BI-SC DIRECTIVES

Y.	CFAO	BI-SC CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK FOR ALLIANCE OPERATIONS (CFAO), DATED 11 JUN 2013	NATO RESTRICTED
Z.	BI-SC DIRECTIVE 015-003	PREPARATION AND CONTROL OF INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS, DATED 11 JAN 2007	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
AA.	BI-SC DIRECTIVE 015-023	POLICY ON LEGAL SUPPORT, DATED 23 JUL 2009	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
BB.	BI-SC DIRECTIVE 025-001	INFORMATION AND KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT (IKM) DIRECTIVE, DATED 20 NOV 2019	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
CC.	BI-SC DIRECTIVE 040-001	INTEGRATING UNSCR 1325 AND GENDER PERSPECTIVE INTO THE NATO COMMAND STRUCTURE, DATED 17 OCT 2017	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
DD.	BI-SC DIRECTIVE 060-070	PROCUREMENT DIRECTIVE, DATED 30 JUN 2015	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
EE.	BI-SC DIRECTIVE 075-002	EDUCATION AND TRAINING (E&T) DIRECTIVE, DATED 06 SEP 2016	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
FF.	BI-SC DIRECTIVE 075-003	COLLECTIVE TRAINING AND EXERCISE DIRECTIVE (CT&ED), Final Draft, SHAPE TT 003203	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
GG.	BI-SC DIRECTIVE 080-003	REPORTING DIRECTIVE, VOLUMES I-V	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
HH.	BI-SC DIRECTIVE 080-006	LESSONS LEARNED, DATED 23 FEB 2018	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
II.	BI-SC DIRECTIVE 086-003	CIVIL MILITARY COOPERATION (CIMIC) AND CIVIL MILITARY INTERACTION (CMI) DIRECTIVE, DATED 09 JAN 2019	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
JJ.	CC&CS	Bi-SC CAPABILITY CODES AND CAPABILITY STATEMENTS, DATED 22 JAN 2020	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
KK.	BI-SC CH	CAPABILITY HIERARCHY, DATED 01 AUG 2019	NATO UNCLASSIFIED

## ACO DIRECTIVES

LL.	ACO DIRECTIVE 025-001	ACO RECORDS MANAGEMENT DIRECTIVE, DATED 04 DEC 2014	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
MM.	ACO DIRECTIVE 025-003	STAFFING AND WORKFLOW MANAGEMENT PROCESS, DATED 17 MAR 2017	NATO UNCLASSIFIED



## NATO UNCLASSIFIED

NN.	ACO DIRECTIVE 040-007	STANDARDS OF CONDUCT, RELATIONSHIPS WITH CONTRACTORS AND DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION, DATED 05 FEB 2007	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
OO.	ACO DIRECTIVE 040-012	LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY FOR CRISIS RESPONSE OPERATIONS HEADQUARTERS, DATED 13 JUN 2017	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
PP.	ACO DIRECTIVE 045-001	ACO MILITARY PERSONNEL – MANPOWER, MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION FOR PEACETIME ESTABLISHMENT STRUCTURES, DATED 20 MAR 2018	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
QQ.	ACO DIRECTIVE 045-003	MANAGEMENT OF MANPOWER FOR NATO OPERATIONS AND EXERCISES, DATED 02 JUL 2019	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
RR.	ACO DIRECTIVE 050-011	DEPLOYMENT OF CIVILIANS, DATED 02 JUL 2019	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
SS.	ACO DIRECTIVE 060-001	CONTROL OF FUNDS, DATED 15 JAN 2001	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
TT.	ACO DIRECTIVE 060-011	REVIEW AND PRIORITIZATION OF THE ACE MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL PLAN FOR INTERNATIONAL MILITARY BUDGET ACTIVITIES, DATED 29 NOV 2011	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
UU.	ACO DIRECTIVE 060-030	REGULATIONS FOR EXECUTION OF THE FISCAL FUNCTIONS, DATED 31 DEC 1975	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
VV.	ACO DIRECTIVE 060-045	FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF ADVANCE ACCOUNTS, DATED 18 JUL 1988	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
WW.	ACO DIRECTIVE 060-056	ALLIED COMMAND EUROPE MANAGEMENT BOARD IMPACT STATEMENTS, DATED 29 NOV 2010	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
XX.	ACO DIRECTIVE 060-100	AUDITING AND INTERNAL CONTROL, DATED 21 OCT 2003	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
YY.	ACO DIRECTIVE 065-003	COUNTER-INTELLIGENCE POLICY IN ACO (CIPACO), DATED 20 JAN 2012	NATO CONFIDENTIAL
ZZ.	ACO DIRECTIVE 065-007	HUMAN INTELLIGENCE (HUMINT), DATED 16 DEC 2014	NATO RESTRICTED
AAA.	ACO DIRECTIVE 070-001	ACO SECURITY DIRECTIVE, DATED 28 JAN 2019	NATO RESTRICTED
BBB.	ACO DIRECTIVE 075-003	CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL AND NUCLEAR DEFENCE ORGANISATION, EQUIPMENT AND TRAINING FOR ACO HEADQUARTERS UNDER OPERATIONAL COMMAND AND CONTROL OF SACEUR, DATED 12 MAY 2015	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
CCC.	ACO DIRECTIVE 075-013	NATO EVALUATION SYSTEM POLICY, DATED 08 MAR 2021	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
DDD.	ACO DIRECTIVE 080-001	LESSONS LEARNED, DATED 08 APR 2013	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
EEE.	ACO DIRECTIVE 080-020	ALLOCATION OF FORCES AND TRANSFER OF AUTHORITY, 05 JUN 2012	NATO RESTRICTED
FFF.	ACO DIRECTIVE 080-025	ACO FORCE PROTECTION, DATED 22 JAN 2018	NATO RESTRICTED
GGG.	ACO DIRECTIVE 080-070	JOINT TARGETING IN ACO, DATED 26 OCT 2018	NATO RESTRICTED
HHH.	ACO DIRECTIVE 080-083	ALLIED COMMAND OPERATIONS (ACO) ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW) PROTECTION – JOINT RESTRICTED FREQUENCY LIST (JRFL), DATED 01 OCT 2009	NATO RESTRICTED
III.	ACO DIRECTIVE 080-095	COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) PLANNING DIRECTIVE, DATED 02 JUL 2016	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
JJJ.	ACO DIRECTIVE 080-096	NATO RESPONSE FORCE, DATED 24 NOV 2016.	NATO CONFIDENTIAL
KKK.	ACO DIRECTIVE 080-101	PERSONNEL RECOVERY IN NATO OPERATIONS, DATED 13 APR 2015	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
LLL.	ACO DIRECTIVE 080-103	TOOLS FOR OPERATIONS PLANNING FUNCTIONAL AREA SERVICES (TOPFAS) CONCEPT OF USE – INTERIM VERSION, DATED 16 FEBRUARY 2016	NATO UNCLASSIFIED

**NATO UNCLASSIFIED**

MMM.	ACO DIRECTIVE 080-109	ACO OPERATIONS HAND OVER/TAKE OVER PROCESS, DATED 12 AUG 2019;	NATO RESTRICTED
NNN.	ACO DIRECTIVE 086-004	IMPLEMENTING NATO'S CONTRIBUTION TO A COMPREHENSIVE APPROACH IN ALLIED COMMAND OPERATIONS, DATED 16 SEP 2014	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
OOO.	COPD	ACO COMPREHENSIVE OPERATIONS PLANING DIRECTIVE (COPD), INTERIM V2.0, DATED 04 OCT 2013	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
PPP.	AFS VOLUME I	ACO MANUAL 080-002-001, ALLIED COMMAND OPERATIONS FORCES STANDARDS VOLUME I – GENERAL, DATED 14 SEP 2020	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
QQQ.	AFS VOLUME II	ACO MANUAL 080-002-002, ALLIED COMMAND OPERATIONS FORCE STANDARDS VOLUME II – LAND FORCES, DATED 02 AUG 2021	NATO RESTRICTED

**ACO MANUALS**

RRR.	NOAH	NATO OPERATIONS ASSESSMENT HANDBOOK, VERSION 3.0, DATED 01 JUL 2015	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
SSS.	ACO MANUAL 080-070	TACTIQUES, TECHNIQUES AND PROCEDURES TO PROSECUTE TIME SENSITIVE TARGETS, DATED 23 JUL 2010	NATO RESTRICTED
TTT.	ACO MANUAL 080-071	PERSONNEL RECOVERY IN NATO OPERATIONS, DATED 09 FEB 2016	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
UUU.	ACO MANUAL 086-1-1	ACO CIMIC TACTICS, TECHNIQUES AND PROCEDURES, DATED 26 JUL 2012	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
VVV.	ACO-20/SHSEMP/13	ACO FUNCTIONAL PLANNING GUIDE FOR MILENG (FPG-MILENG), DATED 17 APR 2013	NATO UNCLASSIFIED

**STANAGs**

WWW.	STANAG 2017, Ed: 4	ORDERS FOR THE DEMOLITION GUARD COMMANDER AND DEMOLITION FIRING PARTY COMMANDER (NONNUCLEAR), EDITION 4, DATED 10 MARCH 2005	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
XXX.	STANAG 2021, Ed: 8	AEP-3.12.1.5, MILITARY LOAD CLASSIFICATION OF BRIDGES, FERRIES, RAFTS AND VEHICLES, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 14 SEPTEMBER 2017;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
YYY.	STANAG 2034, Ed: 7	NATO STANDARD PROCEDURES FOR MUTUAL LOGISTIC ASSISTANCE, DATED 31 MARCH 2011;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
ZZZ.	STANAG 2036, Ed: 6	LAND MINE LAYING, MARKING, RECORDING AND REPORTING PROCEDURES, EDITION 6, DATED 27 JANUARY 2005:	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
AAAA.	STANAG 2037, Ed: 9	AMedP-23, NATIONAL MILITARY STRATEGIES FOR VACCINATION OF NATO FORCES, DATED 02 APRIL 2012	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
BBBB.	STANAG 2047, Ed: 9	ATP-85, EMERGENCY ALARMS OF HAZARD OR ATTACK (CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL AND NUCLEAR (CBRN) AND AIR ATTACK ONLY), EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 07 NOVEMBER 2013;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
CCCC.	STANAG 2070, Ed: 5	ATP-92, EMERGENCY BURIAL PROCEDURES, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 27 JANUARY 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
DDDD.	STANAG 2103, Ed: 12	ATP-45, WARNING AND REPORTING AND HAZARD PREDICTION OF CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL AND NUCLEAR INCIDENTS (OPERATORS MANUAL), EDITION F, VERSION 2, DATED 20 MARCH 2020;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED

## NATO UNCLASSIFIED

EEEE.	STANAG 2109, Ed: 6	POSTAL ORGANISATION AND COURIER SERVICES FOR NATO FORCES, DATED 23 JULY 2009;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
FFFF.	STANAG 2116, Ed: 6	NATO CODES FOR GRADES OF MILITARY PERSONNEL, DATED 25 FEBRAURY 2010;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
GGGG.	STANAG 2122, Ed: 4	AMedP-8.15, REQUIREMENT FOR TRAINING IN CASUALTY CARE AND BASIC HYGIENE FOR ALL MILITARY PERSONNEL, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 11 JULY 2017;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
HHHH.	STANAG 2126, Ed: 7	STANAG 2126, MEDSTD (EDITION 7) - FIRST-AID DRESSINGS, FIRST AID KITS AND EMERGENCY MEDICAL CARE KITS, DATED 28 March 2018;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
IIII.	STANAG 2129, Ed: 9	ATP-91, IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FORCES ON THE BATTLEFIELD AND IN AN AREA OF OPERATION, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 02 MARCH 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
JJJJ.	STANAG 2143, Ed: 6	AEODP-10, EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL (EOD) PRINCIPLES AND MINIMUM STANDARDS OF PROFICIENCY, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 05 SEPTEMBER 2014;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
KKKK.	STANAG 2182, Ed: 3	AJP-4, ALLIED JOINT LOGISTIC DOCTRINE, EDITION B, , DATED 20DECEMBER 2008;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
LLLL.	STANAG 2186, Ed: 2	AEODP-12, EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL INFORMATION SECURITY STANDARDS, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 10 DECEMBER 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
MMMM.	STANAG 2190, Ed: 2	AJP-2, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR INTELLIGENCE, COUNTER-INTELLIGENCE AND SECURITY, EDITION A, VERSION 2, DATED 22 FEBRUARY 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
NNNN.	STANAG 2191, Ed: 3	AJP 2.1, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR INTELLIGENCE PROCEDURES, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 07 JUNE 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
OOOO.	STANAG 2192, Ed: 2	AJP 2.2, COUNTER INTELLIGENCE AND SECURITY POLICES, EDITION A VERSION 1, DATED 15 JANUARY 2019;	NATO RESTRICTED
PPPP.	STANAG 2194, Ed: 1	AlntP-4, GENERIC ENEMY FORCES, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 11 JANUARY 2017;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
QQQQ.	STANAG 2195, Ed: 2	AJP-2.5, CAPTURED PERSONS, MATERIEL AND DOCUMENTS, EDITION 1, DATED 09 AUGUST 2007;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
RRRR.	STANAG 2199, Ed: 3	ATP-3.2.2., COMMAND AND CONTROL OF ALLIED LAND FORCES, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 15 DECEMBER 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
SSSS.	STANAG 2221, Ed: 3	AEODP-06, EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL REPORTS AND MESSAGES, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 03 SEPTEMBER 2014;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
TTTT.	STANAG 2226, Ed: 2	ATP-3.7.2, NATO MILITARY POLICE GUIDANCE AND PROCEDURES, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 26 JUNE 14;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
UUUU.	STANAG 2228, Ed: 3	AJP-4.10 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MEDICAL SUPPORT, Edition C, Version 1, dated 11 SEP 2019;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
VVVV.	STANAG 2234, Ed: 3	AJP- 4.5, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR HOST NATION SUPPORT, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 06 MAY 2013;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
WWWW.	STANAG 2235, Ed: 3	AMedP-4.8, PRE- AND POST- DEPLOYMENT HEALTH ASSESSMENT, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 19 DECEMBER 2013;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
XXXX.	STANAG 2238, Ed: 3	AJP-3.12, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY ENGINEERING, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 20 JUNE 2014;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
YYYY.	STANAG 2245, Ed: 1	FIELD ARTILLERY AND FIRE SUPPORT DATA INTEROPERABILITY, DATED 10 NOVEMBER 2005;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
ZZZZ.	STANAG 2248, Ed: 2	AAP-39, NATO HANDBOOK OF LAND OPERATIONS TERMINOLOGY, DATED 04 DECEMBER 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
AAAAA.	STANAG 2280, Ed: 2	ATP-3.12.1.8, TEST PROCEDURES AND CLASSIFICATION OF THE EFFECTS OF WEAPONS ON STRUCTURES, Edition A, Version 1, dated 10 JUNE 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED

## NATO UNCLASSIFIED

BBBBB.	STANAG 2281, Ed: 1	APP-13, COALITION OPERATIONS HANDBOOK EDITION A, VERSION 2, DATED 17 APRIL 2015	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
CCCCC.	STANAG 2282, Ed: 3	ATP-3.18.1, ALLIED TACTICAL PUBLICATION FOR EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 27 APRIL 2017;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
DDDDD.	STANAG 2283, Ed: 3	ATP-3.12.1.1, ALLIED TACTICAL DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY SEARCH, EDITION C, VERSION 1, DATED 09 OCTOBER 2017	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
EEEEE.	STANAG 2284, Ed: 2	APP-14(A) LAND COMPENDIUM OF HAND SIGNALS, DATED 5 DECEMBER 2008;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
FFFFF.	STANAG 2285, Ed: 1	AJP-3.9.2, LAND TARGETING, DATED 16 MAY 2006;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
GGGGG.	STANAG 2287, Ed: 2	ATP-112, TASK VERBS FOR USE IN PLANNING AND THE DISSEMINATION OF ORDERS, DATED 17 NOVEMBER 2020;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
HHHHH.	STANAG 2288, Ed: 3	AJP-3.2, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LAND OPERATIONS, DATED 03 FEBRUARY 2022;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
IIIII.	STANAG 2294, Ed: 3	ACIEDP-01, COUNTER-IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (C-IED) TRAINING REQUIREMENTS, EDITION B, VERSION 1 DATED 12 NOVEMBER 2018;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
JJJJJ.	STANAG 2295, Ed: 4	AJP-3.15, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR COUNTERING IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICES, EDITION C, VERSION 1, DATED 08 FEBRUARY 2018	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
KKKKK.	STANAG 2296, Ed: 1	AJP-3.2.3.3, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY POLICE, DATED 21 SEPTEMBER 2009;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
LLLLL.	STANAG 2299, Ed: 2	ATP-3.4.4.1, COUNTER-INSURGENCY (COIN) TACTICS, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 30 April 2019;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
MMMMM.	STANAG 2352, Ed: 8	ATP-84, CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL AND NUCLEAR (CBRN) DEFENCE EQUIPMENT – OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 11 APRIL 2014;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
NNNNN.	STANAG 2358, ED: 5	AMedP-7.2.1, CBRN FIRST AID HANDBOOK, DATED 15 FEBRUARY 2018;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
OOOOO.	STANAG 2369, Ed: 4	AEODP-14, NATO EOD PUBLICATIONS SET (NEPS) – IDENTIFICATION AND DISPOSAL OF SURFACE, AIR, AND UNDERWATER MUNITIONS, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 29 JUNE 2016	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
PPPPP.	STANAG 2370, Ed: 3	AEODP – 03, VOLUME I AND II, INTER-SERVICE IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE DISPOSAL OPERATIONSON MULTINATIONAL DEPLOYMENTS - A GUIDE FOR STAFF OFFICERS, EDITION C, VERSION 1, 04 MARCH 2014;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
QQQQQ.	STANAG 2377, Ed: 3	AEODP-13, EOD ROLES, RESPONSIBILITIES, CAPABILITIES AND INCIDENT PROCEDURES WHEN OPERATING WITH NON EOD TRAINED AGENCIES AND PERSONNEL, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 01 APRIL 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
RRRRR.	STANAG 2391, Ed: 3	AEODP - 05, EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL RECOVERY OPERATIONS ON FIXED INSTALLATIONS, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 13 MARCH 2014;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
SSSSS.	STANAG 2394, Ed: 4	ATP-3.12.1, ALLIED TACTICAL DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY ENGINEERING, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 03 FEBRUARY 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
TTTTT.	STANAG 2395, Ed: 3	STANAG 2395, DELIBERATE WATER CROSSING PROCEDURES, DATED 24 JANUARY 2007;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
UUUUU.	STANAG 2406, Ed: 7	ALP-4.2, LAND FORCES LOGISTIC DOCTRINE, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 08 DECEMBER 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
VVVVV.	STANAG 2413, Ed: 4	DEMOUNTABLE LOAD CARRYING PLATFORMS (DLCP/FLATRACKS), DATED 17 APRIL 2009;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
WWWWW.	STANAG 2430, Ed: 3	AEngP-2(B), LAND FORCES COMBAT ENGINEER MESSAGES, REPORTS AND RETURNS, DATED 23 AUGUST 2004;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED

## NATO UNCLASSIFIED

XXXXX.	STANAG 2432, Ed: 1	AArtyP-3, ARTILLERY PROCEDURES FOR AUTOMATIC DATA PROCESSING (ADP) SYSTEM INTEROPERABILITY, DATED 03 DECEMBER 2009;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
YYYYY.	STANAG 2433, Ed: 4	AIntP-3, THE NATO MILITARY INTELLIGENCE DATA EXCHANGE STANDARD, EDITION C, VERSION 1, DATED 27 NOVEMBER 2013;	NATO RESTRICTED
ZZZZZ.	STANAG 2437, Ed: 8	AJP-01, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE, EDITION E, VERSION 1, DATED 01 MARCH 2017;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
AAAAAA.	STANAG 2449, Ed: 3	ATrainP-2, TRAINING IN THE LAW OF ARMED CONFLICT, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 26 JUNE 2019;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
BBBBBB.	STANAG 2451, Ed: 5	AJP-3.8, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR COMPREHENSIVE CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, AND NUCLEAR DEFENCE, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 10 OCTOBER 2018;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
CCCCCC.	STANAG 2454, Ed: 3	AMovP – 1(A), ROAD MOVEMENTS AND MOVEMENT CONTROL, DATED 17 JANUARY 2005;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
DDDDDD.	STANAG 2455, Ed: 3	AMovP-2(B), PROCEDURES FOR SURFACE MOVEMENTS ACROSS NATIONAL FRONTIERS, DATED 21 JUNE 2006;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
EEEEEE.	STANAG 2456, Ed: 3	AMovP-3(B), MOVEMENTS AND TRANSPORT DOCUMENTS;AND GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND DEFINITIONS, DATED 14 APRIL 2010;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
FFFFFF.	STANAG 2466, Ed: 3	AMedP-4.4, DENTAL FITNESS STANDARDS FOR MILITARY PERSONNEL AND THE NATO DENTAL FITNESS CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM, EDITION A, VERSION 2, DATED 18 DECEMBER 2017	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
GGGGGG.	STANAG 2468, Ed: 2	AMovP-4(A), TECHNICAL ASPECTS OF THE TRANSPORT OF MILITARY MATERIALS BY RAILROAD, dated 07 APRIL 2011;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
HHHHHH.	STANAG 2484, Ed: 3	AArtyP-5, NATO FIRE SUPPORT DOCTRINE, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 05 NOVEMBER 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
IIIIII.	STANAG 2485, Ed: 2	STANAG 2485 , COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS IN LAND WARFARE, EDITION 2, DATED 30 MAY 2002;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
JJJJJJ.	STANAG 2490, Ed:4	AJP-3, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS Edition C Version 1, DATED 11 February 2019;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
KKKKKK.	STANAG 2499, Ed: 3	ATP-65, THE EFFECT OF WEARING CBRN INDIVIDUAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT ON INDIVIDUAL AND UNIT PERFORMANCE DURING MILITARY OPERATIONS, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 07 NOVEMBER 2013	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
LLLLLL.	STANAG 2506, Ed: 3	AJP- 4.4, ALLIED JOINT MOVEMENT AND TRANSPORTATION DOCTRINE, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 08 MAY 2013;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
MMMMMM.	STANAG 2509, Ed: 3	AJP-3.19, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR CIVIL-MILITARY COOPERATION, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 09 NOVEMBER 2018;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
NNNNNN.	STANAG 2510	AJEPP-5, JOINT NATO WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS DURING NATO-LED MILITARY ACTIVITIES, EDITION A	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
OOOOOO.	STANAG 2515, Ed: 2	ATP-70, COLLECTIVE PROTECTION IN A CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL AND NUCLEAR ENVIRONMENT (CBRN – COLPRO), Edition A, Version 1, 30 APRIL 2014;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
PPPPPP.	STANAG 2518, Ed: 2	AJP-3.10, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR INFORMATION OPERATIONS, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 7 DECEMBER 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
QQQQQQ.	STANAG 2520, Ed: 1	ATP-3.8.1, VOLUME III, CBRN DEFENCE STANDARDS FOR EDUCATION, TRAINING AND EVALUATION, DATED 06 APRIL 2011;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
RRRRRR.	STANAG 2521, Ed: 2	ATP-3.8.1 VOLUME I, CBRN DEFENCE ON OPERATIONS, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 15 MARCH 2022;;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED

## NATO UNCLASSIFIED

SSSSSS.	STANAG 2522, Ed: 2	ATP-3.8.1, VOLUME II, SPECIALIST CBRN DEFENCE CAPABILITIES, Edition A, Version 1, DATED 13 MAY 2014;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
TTTTTT.	STANAG 2525, Ed: 2	AJP-6, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 28 FEBRUARY 2017;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
UUUUUU.	STANAG 2526, Ed: 2	AJP-5 Ed, A Ver.2, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR OPERATIONAL – LEVEL PLANNING, DATED 11 FEBRUARY 2019;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
VVVVVV.	STANAG 2528, Ed: 2	AJP-3.14, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR FORCE PROTECTION, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 02 APRIL 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
WWWWWW.	STANAG 2532, Ed: 1	AJP-3.13, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE DEPLOYMENT OF FORCES, EDITION 1, DATED 06 JUNE 2008;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
XXXXXX.	STANAG 2537, Ed: 2	AJP-2.3, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR HUMAN INTELLIGENCE (HUMINT), Edition B, Version 1, DECEMBER 2021	NATO RESTRICTED
YYYYYY.	STANAG 2542, Ed: 2	AJMedP-1 Ed .A Ver.1, ALLIED JOINT MEDICAL PLANNING DOCTRINE, DATED 17 SEPTEMBER 2018;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
ZZZZZZ.	STANAG 2546, Ed: 2	AJMedP-2 Ed. A Ver.1, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MEDICAL EVACUATION, DATED 29 AUGUST 2018;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
AAAAAAA.	STANAG 2547, Ed: 2	AJMedP-3 Ed. A Ver.1, ALLIED JOINT MEDICAL DOCTRINE FOR MEDICAL INTELLIGENCE, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 28 MAY 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
BBBBBBB.	STANAG 2555, Ed: 2	AintP-11 Ed. A Ver.1, NATO INTELLIGENCE TRAINING, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 20 JANUARY 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
CCCCCCC.	STANAG 2560 Ed:2	EVALUATION OF MEDICAL TREATMENT FACILITIES, AmedP-1.6, MEDICAL EVALUATION MANUAL Edition A, Version 2, September 2018 AmedP-1.7, CAPABILITY MATRIX, AmedP-1.8, SKILLS MATRIX	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
DDDDDDD.	STANAG 2561, Ed: 2	AJMedP-4 Ed .A. Ver.1, ALLIED JOINT MEDICAL FORCE HEALTH PROTECTION DOCTRINE, DATED 28 JULY 2018;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
EEEEEEE.	STANAG 2562, Ed: 1	AJMedP-5, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR MEDICAL COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS (MedCIS), EDITION A, VERSION 1, 12 JUNE 2013;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
FFFFFFF.	STANAG 2576, Ed: 1	AJP-3.4.3, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE MILITARY CONTRIBUTION TO HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 08 OCTOBER 2015	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
GGGGGGG.	STANAG 2578, Ed: 2	AintP-05, HUMAN INTELLIGENCE (HUMINT) TACTICS, TECHNIQUES AND PROCEDURES EDITION A, VERSION 1 , DATED 27 MAY 2016	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
HHHHHHH.	STANAG 2580, Ed: 1	ATP-3.13.1, RECEPTION, STAGING AND ONWARD MOVEMENT (RSOM) PROCEDURES, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 04 JUNE 2014	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
IIIIII.	STANAG 2582 Ed.2	AJEPP-2, ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION BEST PRACTICES AND STANDARDS FOR MILITARY CAMPS IN NATO OPERATIONS, EDITION A Ver.2	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
JJJJJJJ.	STANAG 2583 Ed.2	AJEPP-3 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN NATO OPERATIONS Ed. A Ver.1	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
KKKKKKK.	STANAG 2590, Ed: 1	AJP-3.4.5, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR THE MILITARY CONTRIBUTION TO STABILIZATION AND RECONSTRUCTION, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 14 DECEMBER 2015	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
LLLLLLL.	STANAG 2596, Ed: 1	AJMedP-7, ALLIED JOINT MEDICAL DOCTRINE FOR SUPPORT TO CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, AND NUCLEAR (CBRN) DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 26 AUGUST 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
MMMMMMM.	STANAG 2597, Ed: 1	ATrainP-4, TRAINING IN RULES OF ENGAGEMENT (ROE), EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 04 MAY 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED

## NATO UNCLASSIFIED

NNNNNNN.	STANAG 2605, Ed: 2	ATP-3.2.1 Ed. B Ver.1 ALLIED LAND TACTICS, DATED 23 AUG 2018;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
OOOOOOO.	STANAG 2606, Ed: 3	ATP-3.2.1.1, CONDUCT OF LAND TACTICAL ACTIVITIES, EDITION C, VERSION 1, DATED 22 FEBRUARY 2022;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
PPPPPPP.	STANAG 2607, Ed: 1	AEODP-11, GUIDELINES FOR INTERSERVICE ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW) SUPPORT TO EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL (EOD) ON MULTINATIONAL DEPLOYMENTS, VOLUME 2, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 18 SEPTEMBER 2013;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
QQQQQQQ.	STANAG 2609, Ed: 2	AEODP-08, INTERSERVICE CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL AND NUCLEAR EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL OPERATIONS (CBRN EOD) ON MULTINATIONAL DEPLOYMENTS, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 01 SEPTEMBER 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
RRRRRRR.	STANAG 2611, Ed: 2	AJP-3.4.4, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR COUNTER-INSURGENCY (COIN), EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 14 JULY 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
SSSSSSS.	STANAG 2614, Ed: 2	ATP-76 Ed. B Ver.1, CONVOY OPERATIONS, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 28 JANUARY 2019;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
TTTTTTT.	STANAG 2615, Ed: 1	ATP-77, NATO GUIDANCE FOR ISTAR IN LAND OPERATIONS, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 08 MAY 2013;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
UUUUUUU.	STANAG 2616, Ed: 1	AJP-3.22, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR STABILITY POLICING, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 14 JULY 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
VVVVVVV.	STANAG 2618, Ed: 1	ATP-82, ALLIED DOCTRINE FOR GROUND-BASED AIR DEFENCE, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 12 FEBRUARY 2018;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
WWWWWWW.	STANAG 2623, Ed:2	AMWDP-1, MILITARY WORKING DOG (MWD) CAPABILITIES, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 03 MAY 2018;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
XXXXXXX.	STANAG 2625, Ed: 1	ATP-3.12.1.3, ALLIED TACTICAL DOCTRINE FOR ROUTE CLEARANCE, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 18 MARCH 2016	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
YYYYYYY.	STANAG 2626, Ed: 1	ATP-3.12.1.2, ALLIED TACTICAL DOCTRINE FOR MILITARY SEARCH TRAINING REQUIREMENTS, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 14 DECEMBER 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
ZZZZZZZ.	STANAG 2627, Ed: 1	ATP-97, NATO LAND URGENT VOICE MESSAGES (LUVN) POCKET BOOK, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED MAY 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
AAAAAAA.	STANAG 2628, Ed: 1	AJP-3.18, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL SUPPORT TO OPERATIONS, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 06 MARCH 2017;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
BBBBBBB.	STANAG 2631 Ed.1	APP-28 Ed. A Ver.1 – TACTICAL PLANNING FOR LAND FORCES”.	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
CCCCCCC.	STANAG 2827, Ed: 7	APP-25, MATERIALS HANDLING IN THE FIELD, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 12 FEBRUARY 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
DDDDDDD.	STANAG 2828, Ed: 7	APP-22, MILITARY PALLETS, PACKAGES AND CONTAINERS, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 29 APRIL 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
EEEEEEE.	STANAG 2829, Ed: 5	APP-23, MATERIALS HANDLING EQUIPMENT, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 25 MAY 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
FFFFFFF.	STANAG 2830, Ed: 5	MATERIAL HANDLING AIDS, DATED 03 APRIL 2009;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
GGGGGGG.	STANAG 2885, Ed: 5	EMERGENCY SUPPLY OF WATER IN OPERATIONS, EDITION 5, DATED 13 JANUARY 2010;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
HHHHHHH.	STANAG 2897, Ed: 5	AEODP-07, EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS AND EQUIPMENT, Edition B, Version 1, NOVEMBER 2015	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
IIIIIII.	STANAG 2910, Ed: 5	AXP-06, NUCLEAR WEAPONS EFFECTS AND RESPONSES CASUALTY AND DAMAGE ASSESSMENT FOR EXERCISES, Edition D, Version 1, 20 JANUARY 2016	NATO UNCLASSIFIED

## NATO UNCLASSIFIED

JJJJJJJJ.	STANAG 2928, Ed: 7	AOP-6, CATALOGUE OF AMMUNITIONS HELD BY NATIONS THAT SATISFY INTERCHANGEABILITY CRITERIA OF FORM, FIT AND FUNCTION ONLY – VOL I, EDITION V, DATED 15 APRIL 2010;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
KKKKKKKK.	STANAG 2931, Ed: 4	ATP-79, ORDERS FOR THE CAMOUFLAGE OF PROTECTIVE MEDICAL EMBLEMS ON LAND IN TACTICAL OPERATIONS, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 19 JANUARY 2018;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
LLLLLLLLL.	STANAG 2934, Ed: 4	AartyP-1, NATO LAND-BASED FIRE SUPPORT PROCEDURES, EDITION C, VERSION 1, DATED 05 NOVEMBER 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
MMMMMMMMM.	STANAG 2954, Ed: 3	AmedP-7.3, Ed: A, V 1, TRAINING OF MEDICAL PERSONNEL FOR CBRN DEFENCE, DATED JUNE 2016	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
NNNNNNNN.	STANAG 2957, Ed: 6	ATP-96, INTERNATIONAL SYSTEM (SI) UNITS USED BY ARMED FORCES IN THE RADIOLOGICAL/NUCLEAR FIELD, Edition A, Version 1, 11DECEMBER 2015	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
OOOOOOOO.	STANAG 2989, Ed: 2	TRANSFER OF BARRIERS, EDITION 2, DATED 13 FEBRUARY 2007	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
PPPPPPPP.	STANAG 2991, Ed: 4	AAP-19, NATO COMBAT ENGINEER GLOSSARY, DATED 20 AUGUST 2004	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
QQQQQQQQ.	STANAG 3113, Ed: 7	STANAG 3113, PROVISION OF SUPPORT TO VISITING PERSONNEL, AIRCRAFT AND VEHICLES, EDITION 7, DATED 12 OCTOBER 2005;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
RRRRRRRR.	STANAG 3736, Ed: 11	AJP-3.3.2(A), ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR CLOSE AIR SUPPORT AND AIR INTERDICTION, DATED 11 SEPTEMBER 2009;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
SSSSSSSS.	STANAG 3797, Ed: 7	ATP-3.3.2.2, JOINT TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROLLER PROGRAM, EDITION B, VERSION 2, DATED 11 JANUARY 2018;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
TTTTTTTT.	STANAG 4062, Ed: 6	AEP-93, SLINGING AND TIE DOWN FACILITIES FOR LIFTING AND TYING DOWN MILITARY EQUIPMENT FOR MOVEMENT BY LAND AND SEA, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 27 MAY 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
UUUUUUUU.	STANAG 4280, Ed: 3	APP-21, NATO PACKAGING AND PRESERVATION, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 19 DECEMBER 2014;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
VVVVVVVV.	STANAG 4398, Ed: 2	AEPP-1 Ed. B Ver.1, NATO REQUIREMENTS FOR REUSABLE CONTAINERS, EDITION 1, DATED 17 APRIL 2019;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
WWWWWWW.	STANAG 4312 Ed: 2	INTEROPERABILITY OF LOW-LEVEL GROUND-BASED AIR DEFENCE SURVEILLANCE, COMMAND AND CONTROL SYSTEMS.	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
XXXXXXXX.	STANAG 4440, Ed: 2	AASTP-1 Ed. B Ver.1, NATO GUIDELINES FOR THE STORAGE OF MILITARY AMMUNITION AND EXPLOSIVES EDITION B VERSION 1, DATED 11 DECEMBER 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
YYYYYYYY.	STANAG 4441, Ed: 3	AmovP-6 Ed. B Ver.1, ALLIED MULTI-MODAL TRANSPORTATION OF DANGEROUS GOODS DIRECTIVE, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 04 April 2019;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
ZZZZZZZZ.	STANAG 4657, Ed: 1	AASTP-5, NATO GUIDELINES FOR THE STORAGE, MAINTENANCE AND TRANSPORT OF AMMUNITION ON DEPLOYED MISSIONS OR OPERATIONS, EDITION 1, VERSION 3, DATED 21 JUNE 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
AAAAAAAAA.	STANAG 4715, Ed: 1	AEDP-15, Ed. A, Ver. 1, NATO BIOMETRICS DATA, INTERCHANGE, WATCHLISTING AND REPORTING, DATED 02 OCTOBER 2013	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
BBBBBBBBB.	STANAG 4774, Ed: 1	AdatP-4774, CONFIDENTIALITY METADATA LABEL SYNTAX, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 20 DECEMBER 2017;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
CCCCCCCCC.	STANAG 4778, Ed:1	AdatP-4778, METADATA BINDING MECHANISME, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 26 OCTOBER 2018;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED



## NATO UNCLASSIFIED

DDDDDDDDDD.	STANAG 5048, Ed: 5	STANAG 5048 C3 (EDITION 5) – THE MINIMUM SCALE OF CONNECTIVITY FOR COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR NATO LAND FORCES, DATED 16 MARCH 2004;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
EEEEEEEEEE.	STANAG 5500, Ed: 8	AdatP-3(A) Ed. A Ver.3, NATO MESSAGE TEXT FORMATTING SYSTEM (FORMETS), DATED 17 NOVEMBER 2011;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
FFFFFFFFFF.	STANAG 5527 Ed:1	FRIENDLY FORCE TRACKING SYSTEMS (FFTS) INTEROPERABILITY, DATED 21FEBRUARY 2019	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
GGGGGGGGGG.	STANAG 5528	ADatP-37(A), SERVICES TO FORWARD FRIENDLY FORCE INFORMATION TO WEAPON DELIVERY ASSETS	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
HHHHHHHHHH.	STANAG 6001, Ed: 5	AtrainP-5, LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY LEVELS, EDITION A , VERSION 2, DATED 20 MAY 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
IIIIIIII.	STANAG 6010, Ed: 3	ATP-3.6.2, ELECTRONIC WARFARE IN THE LAND BATTLE, Edition A, Version 1, dated 19 August 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
JJJJJJJJJ.	STANAG 6018, Ed: 3	AJP -3.6, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR ELECTRONIC WARFARE, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 06 JULY 2012;	NATO RESTRICTED
KKKKKKKKKK.	STANAG 6025, Ed: 3	AfinP-1 Ed. B Ver. 1, FINANCIAL PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES FOR THE PROVISION OF SUPPORT AND THE ESTABLISHMENT OF MULTINATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 22 JANUARY 2019;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
LLLLLLLLLL.	STANAG 6502, Ed: 1	AintP-10, TECHNICAL EXPLOTATION, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 17 SEPTEMBER 2015	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
MMMMMMMMMM.	STANAG 6504, Ed: 1	AJP 2.4, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE (SIGINT) Edition A, Version 1, dated 12 JULY 2016;	NATO RESTRICTED
NNNNNNNNNN.	STANAG 6507, Ed:1	AJP 2.6 ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR IMAGERY INTELLIGENCE, Edition A, Version 1, dated 15 March 2018, page 17	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
OOOOOOOOOO.	STANAG 6508	AlntP-13, Ed. A, Ver. 1, HUMAN NETWORK ANALYSIS AND SUPPORT TO TARGETING (HNAT), DATED 21 NOVEMBER 2017	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
PPPPPPPPPP.	STANAG 6510, Ed: 1	AintP-14, NATO JISR PROCEDURES IN SUPPORT OF NATO OPS EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 07 OCTOBER 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
QQQQQQQQQQ.	STANAG 6511, Ed: 1	AJP-3.7, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR RECOVERY OF PERSONNEL IN A HOSTILE ENVIRONMENT, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 23 FEBRUARY 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
RRRRRRRRRR.	STANAG 6513, Ed: 1	ATP-3.16.1, COUNTERING INSIDER THREATS (CIT), EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 14 APRIL 2016;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
SSSSSSSSSS.	STANAG 6515, Ed: 1	AintP-15, COUNTERING THREAT ANONYMITY: BIOMETRICS IN SUPPORT OF NATO OPERATIONS AND INTELLIGENCE, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 23 FEBRUARY 2016	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
TTTTTTTTTT.	STANAG 6519, Ed: 1	ATP-3.6.4,NATO SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENCES (SEAD) DOCTRINE, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 14 JULY 2017	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
UUUUUUUUUU.	STANAG 6524	AlntP-16 INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENT MANAGEMENT AND COLLECTION MANAGEMENT, EDITION A VERSION 1, DECEMBER 2018	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
VVVVVVVVVV.	STANAG 7107, Ed: 3	AJP-2.7, ALLIED JOINT DOCTRINE FOR JOINT INTELLIGENCE, SURVEILLANCE AND RECONNAISSANCE, EDITION A, VERSION 1, DATED 12 JULY 2016,	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
WWWWWWWWW.	STANAG 7141 Ed.7	AJEPP-4, JOINT NATO DOCTRINE FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING NATO-LED MILITARY ACTIVITIES, EDITION B, VERSION 1, DATED 8 March 2018	NATO UNCLASSIFIED

**NATO UNCLASSIFIED**

XXXXXXXXXX.	STANAG 7149, Ed: 6	APP-11, NATO MESSAGE CATALOGUE, EDITION D, VERSION 1, DATED 20 NOVEMBER 2015;	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
-------------	-----------------------	---	----------------------

**OTHERS****CLASSIFICATION**

YYYYYYYYYY.	AC/324-D(2014) 008-REV1	DIRECTIVE ON THE PRESERVATION OF NATO DIGITAL INFORMATION OF PERMANENT VALUE, 20 DEC 2018	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
ZZZZZZZZZZ.	HQ LC DIRECTIVE 080-02	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSEMENT FOR LAND OPERATIONS, DATED 20 Jun 2016	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
AAAAAAAAAA.	FFAO 2018	FRAMEWORK FOR FUTURE ALLIANCE OPERATIONS REPORT 2018	NATO UNCLASSIFIED
BBBBBBBBBB.		THE NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY (WASHINGTON TREATY), DATED 04 APR 1949.	
CCCCCCCCCC.		AGREEMENT AMONG THE STATES PARTIES TO THE NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY AND THE OTHER STATES PARTICIPATING IN THE PARTNERSHIP FOR PEACE REGARDING THE STATUS OF THEIR FORCES (PfP SOFA), DATED 19 JUN 1995 – AND OTHER ADDITIONAL AGREEMENTS DATED 1995 and 1997.	
DDDDDDDDDD.		AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES TO THE NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY REGARDING THE STATUS OF THEIR FORCES (NATO SOFA), DATED 19 JUN 1951	
EEEEEEEEEE.		PROTOCOL ON THE STATUS OF INTERNATIONAL MILITARY HEADQUARTERS (PARIS PROTOCOL) 28 AUG 1952	
FFFFFFFFFF.	SD 080-010	CONSULTATION AND INFORMATION SHARING WITH ALLIED AND NON-NATO TROOP CONTRIBUTING NATIONS FOR NATO-LED OPERATIONS, DATED 07 APR 2003	NATO RESTRICTED
GGGGGGGGGG.		CAPABILITY (IOC) AND FINAL OPERATIONAL CAPABILITY (FOC) AND TRANSLATION OF THE AGREED MILITARY CRITERIA FOR HRF/FLR HQS, DATED 26 FEB 2001	
HHHHHHHHHH.	IMSM-0950-00	MILITARY CRITERIA FOR HIGH READINESS FORCES AND FORCES AT LOWER READINESS HEADQUARTERS (HRF/FLR HQs). DATED 15 SEP 2000	
IIIIIIIII.		GENEVA CONVENTION I, II, III, IV (1949)	
JJJJJJJJJJ.		ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS I AND II TO THE GENEVA CONVENTIONS (1977)	
KKKKKKKKKK.		SACEUR'S GUIDANCE FOR EDUCATION, TRAINING, EXERCISES AND EVALUATION (SH/SDP/J7/FPR/AFP/RN/22-009467), DATED 16 MAR 2023	NATO RESTRICTED

**LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS**

AAR	After Action Review
AC	Additional Criteria
ACINT	Acoustic Intelligence
ACM	Air Control Means
ACM	Airspace Control Means Requests
ACO	Allied Command Operations
ACOS	Assistant Chief of Staff
ACPC	Annual CREVAL Programme Conference
AD	Allied Command Operations Directive
AD	Air Defence
ADAMS	Allied Deployment and Movement Systems
ADP	Automated Data Processing
ADR	Airfield Damage Repair
AFS	Allied Command Operations Forces Standards
All	Area of Intel Interest
AIR	Area of Intel Responsibility
AIRCOM	Air Command
AJP	Allied Joint Publication
AMCC	Allied Movement Coordination Centre
aNRF	Adapted NATO Response Force
AOCC	Air Operations Coordination Cell
AOD	Air Operations Directive
AOO	Area of Operations
AOR	Area of Responsibility
ART	Analysis and Reporting Team
ARTY	Artillery
ARW	Air Raid Warnings
ASM	Airspace Management
ASSESSREP	Assessment Report
ATO	Air Task(ing) Order
AVN-BDE-CORPS	Corps Aviation Brigade
AVN-BDE-CORPS	Corps Military Engineer Brigade
BACO	Baseline Activities/Current Operations
BDA	Battle Damage Assessment
BDA	Battle Damage Assessments
BDE	Brigade
BG	Battle Group
Bi-SC	Bi-strategic
BMWA	Ballistic Missile Warning of Attacks
Bn	Battalion
BSM	Battle space Spectrum Management
C2	Command and Control
C3	Consult, Command and Control
CAAC	Children and Armed Conflict

CAS	Close Air Support
CAT	Crisis Action Team
CB	Coordination Board
CBRN	Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear
CBS	Cost Breakdown Structure
CC	Component Command
CCIR	Commander's Critical Information Requirements
CD-DEPLOY	Deployable Cyber Defence
CDOS	Captured Documents
CE	Crisis Establishment
CFAO	Conceptual Framework for Alliance's Operations
C-IED	Counter
CI	Counter-Intelligence
CIMIC	Civil Military Cooperation
CIS	Communications and Information System
CJSOR	Combined Joint Statement of Requirements
CMAT	Captured Material
CN	Contributing Nation
CO	Cyberspace Operations
COA	Course of Action
COE	Centre of Excellence
COE	Consequence of Engagement
COIN	Counter Insurgency
COI	Community of Interest
COI	Consequence of Intercept
COLPRO	Collective Protection
COM	Commander
COMEX	Communications Exercise
COMSEC	Communications Security
CONOPS	Concept of Operations
COP	Command Observation Post
COP	Common Operational Picture
COPD	Comprehensive Operations Planning Directive
CORSOM	COalition Reception, Staging and Onward Movement Module
COS	Chief of Staff
COY	Company
CP	Command Post
CPERS	Captured Persons
CPOE	Comprehensive Preparation of Operational Environment
CPS	Covert Passive Surveillance
CRAM	Countering Rocket Artillery and Mortars
CRD	Commander's Required Data
CREVAL	Combat Readiness Evaluation
CRL	Collection Requirements Lists
CRP	Crisis Response Planning
CS	Combat Support
CSS	Combat Service Support
CT&E	Collective Training and Exercises

C-TESSOC	Counter Terrorism, Espionage, Sabotage, Subversion, and Organized Crime
CT	Counter Terrorist
CUR	Crisis Response Operation Urgent Requirements
CyOP	Cyberspace Operations Picture
D&G	Direction and Guidance
DAWG	Defended Assets list Working Group
DCOS	Deputy Chief of Staff
DHS	Document Handling System
DLE	Deployable Liaison Element
DMP	Decision Making Process
DPCS	Defence Planning Capability Survey
DOTMLPFI	Doctrine, Organization, Training, Materiel, Leadership Development, Personnel, Facilities and Interoperability
ECM/ECCM	Electronic Countermeasures/Counter-Countermeasures
ECP	Evaluation Collection Plan
ED	Evaluation Design
EDMS	Enterprise Document Management System
eFP	Enhanced Forward Presence
E&IT	Education and Individual Training
EMCON	Emission Control
EOD	Explosive Ordnance Disposal
EP	Evaluation Plan
EP	Environmental Protection
EPMB	Evaluation Programming and Management Board
EPP	Exercise Planning Process
ER	Evaluation Report
ES	Evaluation Seminar
ESMRM	Explosive Safety and Ammunitions Risk Management
ET	Evaluation Team
ETC	Evaluation Team Chief
ETEE	Education, Training, Exercises and Evaluations
ETL	Evaluation Team Leader
EVE	Effective Visible Execution
EVN	Evaluations
EvO	Evaluation Objectives
EW	Electronic Warfare
EWCC	Electronic Warfare Coordination Cell
EXCON	Exercise Control
EXPEC	Exercise Specification
EXPLAN	Exercise Plan
FAA	Forward Assembly Area
FAC	Forward Air Controllers
FAS	Functional Area System
FCA	Force Collection Activity
FCdr	Force Commander
FCE	Forward Command Element
FD	Final Destination
FDC	Fire Direction Centre
FDC	Fire Direction Centre

FFIT	Friendly Force Identifier and Track
FHPP	Force Health Protection Plan
FHT	Field HUMINT Team
FIR	First Impression Report
FLR	Forces of Lower Readiness
FMN	Federated Mission Network
FOM	Freedom of Movement
FP	Force Protection
FPM	Force Provost Marshal
FRAGO	Fragmentary Order
FSCM	Fire Support Coordination Measures
GBAD	Ground Based Air Defence
GBAD-MR-BTRY	Ground Based Air Defence Medium Range Battery
GI	Geospatial Information
GEOINT	Geospatial Intelligence
GO	Governmental Organisation
GRF (L)	Graduated Readiness Forces (Land)
GRP	Graduated Readiness Plan
GTF	Gendarmerie-Type Forces
HN	Host Nation
HNAT	Human Network Analysis and Support to Targeting
HNCC	Host Nation Capability Catalogue
HNS	Host Nation Support
HOTO	Hand Over – Take Over
HPT	High Pay-off Target
HPTL	High Pay-off Target List
HQ	Headquarters
HRF	High Readiness Forces
HUMINT	Human Intelligence
HVT	High Value Targets
IAW	In Accordance With
ICCW	In Close Coordination With
ICE	Initial Command Element
ICI	Istanbul Cooperation Initiative
ICM	Initial Coordination Meeting
ICP	Intelligence Collection Plan
ICRC	International Committee of the Red Cross
ID	Identification
IEA	Information Environment Assessment
IED	Improvised Explosive Devices
IEG	Information Exchange Gateway
IER	Information Exchange Requirements
IFFG	Initial Follow-On Forces Group
IFS	Indirect Fire Support
IFS-LR-MLRS	Long Range Multiple Launch Rocket System
IHL	International Humanitarian Law
IIF	International Intelligence Funds
IK	Information Knowledge
IKM	Information and Knowledge Management
IM	Information Management

IMINT	Imagery Intelligence
INFO	Information
INTEL	Intelligence
IO	International Organization
IOT	In Order To
IPB	Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace
IPOE	Intelligence Preparation of Operational Environment
ISR	Identification Safety Range
ISTAR	Intelligence, Surveillance, Tactical Acquisition, Reconnaissance
JCO	Joint Coordination Order
JD	Job Description
JDAWG	Joint Defended Assets list Working Group
JFC	Joint Force Command
JFSE	Joint Fires Support Element
JFTC	Joint Force Training Centre
JISR	Joint Intelligence Surveillance and Reconnaissance
JOA	Joint Operations Area
JOC	Joint Operational Centre
JOINTEVAL	Joint Evaluation
JTAC	Joint Tactical Air Controller
JWC	Joint Warfare Centre
KLE	Key Leader Engagement
KM	Knowledge Management
LANDCOM	Land Command
LCC	Land Component Command
LEA	Law Enforcement Agencies
LEGAD	Legal Advisor
LI	Lesson Identified
LIAL	Lessons Identified Action List
LIL	Lessons Identified List
LL	Lessons Learned
LLSO	Lessons Learned Staff Officer
LN	Liaison
LNO	Liaison Officer
LOA	Level of Ambition
LOAC	Law of Armed Conflict
LOGFAS	Logistics Functional Area System
LOPG	Land Operation Planning Group
LP	Local Police
LTCP	Long Term Commitment Plan
M&W	Morale and Welfare
MARCOM	Maritime Command
MAREVAL	Maritime Evaluation
MASCAL	Mass Casualties
MASINT	Measurement and Signature Intelligence
MC	Military Committee
MC LCC	Multi Corps Land Component Command
MCA	Main Capability Area
MCOO	Modified Combined Obstacle Overlay

**NATO UNCLASSIFIED**

MD	Mediterranean Dialogue
MDWG	Multi-Disciplinary Working Group
MEDAD	Medical Advisor
MEDEVAC	Medical Evacuation
MEDINT	Medical Intelligence
MED-R3	Medical Role 3*
MEE	Mission Essential Equipment
MEL/MIL	Main Events List/Main Incidents List
METOC	Meteorological and Oceanographic
METT	Mobile Education and Training Team
MIL	Military Intelligence Liaison
MILENG	Military Engineering
MIR	Military Intelligence Reconnaissance
MJO	Major Joint Operation
MN	Multinational
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MP	Military Police
MPA	Military Public Affairs
MRE	Medical Rules of Eligibility
MS	Mission Secret
M&T	Movement and Transportation
MTEP	Military Training and Exercise Programme
MTF	Message Text Format
NA	Not Applicable
NA5CRO	Non-Article 5 Crisis Response Operations
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NATREP	National Representative
NCISG	NATO Communication and Information System Group
NCOP	NATO Common Operational Picture
NCS	NATO Command Structure
NDPP	NATO Defence Planning Process
NE	Not Evaluated/Not Evaluable
NEL1/2	NATO Evaluation level 1/2
NFS	NATO Force Structure
NGO	Non-Governmental Organization
NLLP	NATO Lessons Learned Portal
NLT	Not Later Than
NMR	National Military Representative
NNN	Non-NATO Nations
NOA	Note of Accession
NRF	NATO Response Force
NRI	NATO Readiness Initiative
NS	NATO Secret
NSHQ	NATO Special Operation Forces Headquarters
NSO	NATO Standardization Office
NSO	NATO School Oberammergau
NSWAN	NATO Secret Wide Area Network
NTM	Notice to Move
OCC	Operational Command and Control
OCC E&F	Operational Capability Concept Evaluation and Feedback



OCE	Officer Conducting Exercise
OCO	Offensive Cyberspace Operations
OCOA	Opposing Courses of Action
OF	Officer
OLOF	Off-line Observation Form
OLRT	Operational Liaison and Reconnaissance Team
OMDCOA	Opposing Most Dangerous Course of Action
OMLCOA	Opposing Most Likely Course of Action
OPCEN	Operational Centre
OPLAN	Operational Plan
OPORD	Operational Order
OPP	Operations Planning Process
OPR	Officer Primary Responsibility
OPS	Operations
ORBAT	Order for Battle
OSE	Officer Scheduling Exercise
OSINT	Open Source Intelligence
PA	Public Affairs
PAA	Public Affairs Advisor
PAR	Post Attack Reconnaissance
PAtG	Partners Across the Globe
PCAL	Prioritized Critical Assets List
PE	Peace Establishment
PfP	Partnership for Peace
PIR	Priority Intelligence Requirements
PLANS	PLANS Directorate
PLT	Platoon
PMESII	Political, Military, Economic, Social Infrastructure and Information
POC	Point of Contact
POD	Port of Debarkation
POLAD	Political Advisor
POMP	Personal Owned Motor Vehicle
POW	Prisoners of War
POW	Programme of Work
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
PSYOPS	Psychological Operations
PSYOPS-SE	Psychological Operations Support Element
PTO	Primary Training Objective
QA	Quality Assurance
QAFR	Quality Assurance and Feedback
R&R	Report and Returns
R2	Report and Returns
RAM	Rocket Artillery and Mortars
RC	Readiness Category
RECUPCON	Recuperation Control
RFL	Restricted Frequency List
RGP	Recognized Ground Picture
RLS	Real Life Support
RMP	Recognized Maritime Picture

**NATO UNCLASSIFIED**

ROE	Rules of Engagement
RSOM	Reception, Staging and Onward Movement
RSOM&I	Reception, Staging, Onward Movement and Integration
SA	Staging Area
SACEUR	Supreme Allied Commander Europe
SAER	SACEUR Annual Evaluation Report
SAGE	SACEUR Annual Guidance on ETEE
SAV	Staff Assisted Visit
SCEPVA	Sovereign Cyber Effects Provided Voluntarily by Allies
SCIP	Secure Communication Interoperability Protocol
SEAD	Suppression of Enemy Air Defence
SED	Specific Evaluation Directive
SEWOC	SIFGINT EW Ops Centre
SFCT	Steadfast Cobalt
SHAPE	Supreme Headquarters Allied Power Europe
SIG-BDE	Signal Brigade
SIGINT	Signal Intelligence
SITEMP	Situation Templates
SITREP	Situational Report
SJLSG	Standing Joint Logistic Support Group
SJO	Small Joint Operation
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SM	spectrum management
SME	Subject Matter Expert
SO	Staff Officer
SOFA	Status of Forces Agreement
SOFEVAL	Special Operation Forces Evaluation
SOI	Standing Operating Instructions
SOP	Standing Operating Procedures
SP	Stability Policy
STANAG	Standardization Agreement
STARTEX	Start of Exercise
STRATCOM	Strategic Communications
TA	Tasking Authority
TA	Technical Agreement
TA	Training Audience
TAA	Tactical Assembly Area
TACEVAL	Tactical Evaluation
TACP	Tactical Air Command Post
TACP/ALO	Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) / Air Liaison Officer (ALO)
TAI	Target Area of Interest
TA/SOR	Technical Agreement/Statement of Requirement
TB	Targeting Board
TBMD	Theatre Ballistic Missile Defence
TBMF	Tactical Battle Management Functions
TCN	Troup Contributing Nations
TDY	Temporary Duty
TESSOC	Terrorism, Espionage, Sabotage, Subversion, and Organized Crime
TF	Task Force

**NATO UNCLASSIFIED**

tFP	Tailored Forward Presence
TO	Training Objective
TOC	Tactical Operations Centre
TOE	Table of Equipment
TOO	Theatre of Operations
TOPFAS	Tools for Operations Planning, Functional Area Services
TOR	Terms of References
TQ	Tactical Questioning
TSA	Target System Analysis
TSMC	Theatre Spectrum Management Cell
TST	Time Sensitive Targets
TTP	Techniques, Tactics and Procedures
TWG	Targeting Working Group
UXO	Unexploded Explosive Ordnances
VJTF	Very High Readiness Joint Task Force
VTC	Video Tele Conference
WAN	Wide Area Network
WMD	Weapons of Mass Destruction
WG	Working Group

## RESPONSIBILITIES

**1. SHAPE.** Overall CREVAL programme supervision is a SHAPE responsibility. Additional responsibilities include:

- a. Endorsement of AFS Vol VII.
- b. Plan the Annual CREVAL Programming Conference (ACPC).
- c. Provide strategic framework and guidance as Action Officer for CREVAL courses.
- d. Create and maintain a list of national CREVAL representatives.
- e. Liaise with Nations (through National Military Representatives to SACEUR (NMRs/NATREPs) for all CREVAL activities.
- f. Analyse CREVAL Annual Reports, assess the readiness status of ACO Land Forces and provide CREVAL inputs for the SACEUR's Annual Evaluation Report (SAER).
- g. Supervise coordination of CREVAL programme activities within the NRF Certification process.
- h. Compile and distribute the coordinated outcomes from the Annual CREVAL Programming Conference (ACPC).
- i. Monitor evaluations if necessary.
- j. Evaluate LANDCOM in accordance with AFS Vol. VII with support from other entities, if necessary.

**2. LANDCOM.** LANDCOM directly coordinates the programme and monitors national Land HQs/Units, or other forces according to SACEUR guidelines. Additional responsibilities include:

- a. Collect and analyse feedback on AFS Vol. VII, submit revisions to SHAPE for endorsement.
- b. Organize a CREVAL Seminar for the NCS/NFS, with a purpose of NATO Monitors preparation. Additionally, LANDCOM can provide a seminar to evaluated HQ (on its request) with a purpose to raise the awareness of the CREVAL process ahead.
- c. Create and revise, as directed by SHAPE, the academic content for the CREVAL course. Provide experienced and qualified instructors to deliver both resident and mobile CREVAL courses.
- d. Provide status updates and proposed changes to the annual programme during the EPMB.

- e. Host and support SHAPE in the preparation and coordination of the Annual CREVAL Programme Conference.
- f. Lead the organization of CREVAL Working Groups (CREVAL WG).
- g. Liaise with Nations (through NATREPs) for all CREVAL activities.
- h. Maintain in coordination with NATO School Oberammergau the pool (list) of CREVAL-trained SMEs.

### **3. NFS**

- a. Provide feedback on AFS Vol VII and contribute to revisions.
- b. Select appropriate personnel for CREVAL course attendance.
- c. Support LANDCOM in CREVAL HQ/Unit activities within their means and capabilities and the requirements outline in Section 3-34 b.
- d. Participate in Annual CREVAL Programming Conference (ACPC) as a permanent member and in CREVAL WG upon request.

### **4. NATO School Oberammergau.** Organize and survey local and mobile CREVAL training courses; provide lists of attendees to LANDCOM.

### **5. National Authorities**

- a. Publish evaluation directives in accordance with this Volume, assuring the maximum degree of standardisation within national directives and evaluation procedures.
- b. Select Headquarters and Units for evaluation and forward the CREVAL forecast and provisional forecast in accordance with this Volume. For NATO Force Structure (NFS) GRF (L) HQs, Lead or Framework Nations will request the evaluation.
- c. Designate a CREVAL National Representative (NATREP) and update the contact information with SHAPE J7 and LANDCOM G7. CREVAL NATREP Terms of Reference (ToR) are included in Annex K.
- d. Send entitled representatives - NATREPs to the Annual CREVAL Programme Conference, held annually during the fourth quarter at SHAPE.
- e. Coordinate evaluation schedule with LANDCOM.
- f. Prepare and initiate the NATO Monitor/Observer coordination message (Annex H) at the earliest possible opportunity (at least 90 days prior to the beginning of the evaluation).
- g. Provide and prepare the Evaluation Teams (not for NFS GRF (L) HQs).
- h. Coordinate the participation of observers when necessary.
- i. Identify CREVAL programme deficiencies and forward suggestions to

LANDCOM G7.

- j. Provide comments on the HQ/Unit CREVAL Formal Report.
- k. Inform SHAPE on the implementation of follow-up actions/remedial actions related to the identified deficiencies during evaluations.
- l. Provide the CREVAL Annual Report to LANDCOM NLT 31 JAN.
- m. Select qualified personnel for formal CREVAL course attendance.

## **6. NATO Monitors**

- a. Monitor and advise the Evaluation Team to ensure that the evaluation is conducted and reported in accordance with AFS Volume VII.
- b. Meet with the ETC at an agreed time and place (as stated in NATO Monitor/Observer Coordination Message).
- c. Be familiar with the list of evaluation criteria.
- d. Obtain and study the previous CREVAL Formal Report of evaluated HQ/Unit (if applicable).
- e. Identify CREVAL programme deficiencies and forward suggestions to SHAPE.
- f. The senior NATO monitor is also responsible for:
  - (1) Commenting on any deviation from the AFS Volume VII and grading disagreement (unit level only) in the CREVAL Formal Report.
  - (2) Co-signing the CREVAL Formal Report.
  - (3) Forwarding the CREVAL Formal Report to SHAPE through LANDCOM.

**THE ANNUAL COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION (CREVAL) FORECAST – FORMAT**

**FROM:** National HQ

**TO:** SHAPE (PLANS J7 EVN (CREVAL))  
LANDCOM (G7 EVAL)

**CC:** Higher NATO HQ (as appropriate)

**SUBJECT:** NATO HQ/Unit CREVAL Annual Forecast For (Calendar Year)

1. Serial Number of the Evaluation (e.g., Nation/Year/Serial number):

- a. Evaluated HQ/Unit:
  - (1) Nation:
  - (2) Force Category of HQ/Unit:
  - (3) Readiness Category (RC):
  - (4) NRF Rotation:
  - (5) Phase I:
  - (6) Phase II:
  - (7) Phase III:
  - (8) Phase IV:
  - (9) HQ/Unit Name:
  - (10) Type of HQ/Unit (C, CS or CSS):
  - (11) Parent HQ:
  - (12) Affiliated GRF HQ:
  - (13) Main Equipment (Units only):
  - (14) Peacetime Location (Town):
  - (15) UTM Grid References (Barracks):
  - (16) HQ/Unit's Contact Telephone Number:
  - (17) Date of Last HQ/Unit CREVAL:
  - (18) National caveats and limitations:
- b. ETC:
  - (1) Name/Rank of ETC:
  - (2) Telephone Number of ETC:

**ANNUAL CREVAL PROGRAMME CONFERENCE ATTENDANCE LIST**

SHAPE PLANS J7  
SHAPE PD OCC E&F Representative (on voluntarily basis)  
HQ JFCBS  
HQ JFCNP  
LANDCOM  
NSO (NATO School Oberammergau)  
NSO (NATO Standardization Office, as deemed necessary)

Representatives of NATO Countries:

ALB	LTU
BEL	LUX
BGR	MKD
CAN	MNE
HRV	NLD
CZE	NOR
DNK	POL
EST	PRT
FRA	ROU
DEU	SVK
FIN	SVN
GRC	ESP
HUN	TUR
ITA	GBR
ISL	USA
LVA	

1GNC  
ARRC  
EUROCORPS  
MNC-NE  
MNC-SE  
NRDC-ESP  
NRDC-GRC  
NRDC-ITA  
NRDC-TUR  
RRC-FRA  
MND-C  
MND-N  
MND-NE  
MND-S  
MND-SE  
MNBDE-SE



**NATO MONITOR/OBSERVER COORDINATION MESSAGE - FORMAT**

**FROM:** National Authority (MOD/Corps, etc.) / LANDCOM

**TO:** LANDCOM / SHAPE  
Authorities sending Observers

**CC:** SHAPE PLANS J7 EVN

1. GENERAL:
  - a. HQ/Unit:
  - b. Name:
  - c. Nationality:
  - d. Main equipment:
  - e. Readiness category:
2. DATE AND LOCATION – PHASE I:
  - f. Name of town:
  - g. Name of barracks:
  - h. Postal Address:
  - i. UTM grid reference (6 figure):
3. DATE AND LOCATION – PHASE II:
  - j. Name of (nearest) town:
  - k. Name of barracks/training area:
  - l. Postal Address:
  - m. UTM grid reference (6 figure):
4. DATE AND LOCATION – PHASE III:
  - n. Name of (nearest) town:
  - o. Name of barracks/training area:
  - p. Postal address:
  - q. UTM grid reference (6 figure):
5. DATE AND LOCATION – PHASE IV (HQs only):
  - r. Name of (nearest) town:
  - s. Name of barracks/training area:
  - t. Postal address:
  - u. UTM grid reference (6 figure):
6. EVALUATION TEAM CHIEF (ETC) INFORMATION):
  - v. Name/rank/nation:
  - w. Unit/telephone number:
  - x. E-mail address:

7. CREVAL POINT OF CONTACT<sup>1</sup> (POC):
  - y. Name/rank/nation:
  - z. Unit/telephone number:
  - aa. E-mail address:
8. OBSERVERS TO ATTEND BASED UPON REQUEST OR PRE-COORDINATION (Name, Rank, Sending Nation):
9. MEETING POINT WITH ETC:
  - bb. DTG:
  - cc. Name of town:
  - dd. Name of barracks/training area:
  - ee. Postal Address:
  - ff. UTM grid reference (6 figure):

---

<sup>1</sup> All real life support issues should be coordinated with National CREVAL POC.

**CREVAL ANNUAL REPORT – Format**

**General.** Reporting Period: this NATO Combat Readiness Evaluation (CREVAL) Programme Annual Report covers the period from 01 January to 31 December (**year**) and aims to provide an overall picture of (**# of evaluated HQs/units**) with respect to the Programme. The report is a summary of CREVAL Formal Reports from evaluations conducted by HQ LANDCOM, and national-level Evaluation Team Chiefs (ETC) and observations made from NATO monitors, etc. Nations may include the results and assessment of evaluations of land forces conducted in accordance with national evaluation programmes within their report.

**1. Executive Summary.** Contains a narrative assessment (judgement) of the results of CREVALs conducted during the reporting period. It has to include an overall assessment of trends, policies, level of participations and **deficiencies common to most HQs/Units evaluated**. An overall assessment on the capabilities and combat readiness is required.

**2. Inputs regarding ETEE – Education, Training, Exercises and Evaluation (may be more than one).**

- a. Background.
- b. Main observations.
- c. Conclusions.
- a. Recommendations.

**3. Conduct of CREVAL**

- a. Conduct summary. Gives a summarised overview of the CREVALs conducted.
- b. Level of participation. Assesses the level of participation, also with respect to current NRF CJSOR (different trends within Nations may be depicted as feasible).
- a. Conduct Assessment. Assesses trends and developments related to the conduct of evaluations including CC-Land perspective.

**4. CREVAL Results**

- a. General. Assesses positive and negative (i.e. deficiencies) trends and developments with respect to the CREVAL results (different trends within Nations may be depicted as feasible).
- b. Impact of Exceptions. Gives an assessed overview of National Reservations, Limiting Factors or other national policies impacting the CREVAL programme (different trends within Nations may be depicted as feasible).
- c. Follow up actions. Assesses trends and current status of follow up actions taken within Nations and the NATO Command Structure.

- a. National Trends and Policies. Gives an overview of national policies and developments to be considered and worth to note within the CREVAL programme.

## 5. Recommendations

- a. Emphasizes **the most critical areas** and summarises **proposals for future evaluation focuses** to be included in SAER.

- a. Summarises proposals/recommendations to improve the CREVAL programme.

## 6. Inputs for the revisions of NATO documents (Suggestions for the revision/update of Allied Joint Procedures, Bi-SC documents, ACO Forces Standards, ACO Directive, STANAGs, etc.).

- a. Background
- b. Main observations
- c. Conclusions
- a. Recommendations and Action Body

## COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION (CREVAL) WORKING GROUP TERMS OF REFERENCE

1. **Purpose.** The ACO CREVAL Working Group (CREVAL WG) serves for the coordination between SHAPE J7/EVN and LANDCOM G7/CREVAL prior to boards, conferences and NATO evaluations.

### 2. Working Group Composition

- a. SHAPE PLANS J7 EVN.
- b. LANDCOM (Chairman).
- c. Optional Representatives. Personnel from any other HQs/Nation will be invited for the Annual CREVAL Programme Conference (ACPC) and may be invited, on request, to participate in the CREVAL WGs on an ad hoc basis.
- d. Secretary (LANDCOM Staff Officer).
- e. If any urgent CREVAL issue has been raised by a specific HQs/Nation, respective HQs representative/CREVAL National Representative (NATREP) could be invited to attend a WG meeting in order to promulgate the specific subject.

### 3. Meetings

- a. **Method of Work.** Primarily, CREVAL WG will seek for the final coordination between SHAPE J7/EVN and LANDCOM G7/CREVAL and agreement on the same approach and positive attitude during the main scheduling events. Secondly, CREVAL WG will serve as a venue to obtain and discuss reports and proposals from HQs/Nations, if any. The Chairman may establish ad hoc sub-working groups, if required, for necessary study.
- b. **Scheduling.** Two meetings will be regularly convened by the chairman, at least two-weeks prior to each EPMB and the ACPC. Any member can request the chairman to schedule additional meetings to decide on urgent matters.
- c. **Location.** Conducted via VTC only.
- d. **Administration.** An agenda will be prepared and issued to members/participants in due time (NLT 5 working days) prior to the meeting.

### 4. Reporting/Authority

- a. **Reporting.** Minutes will be restricted to decision sheets and distributed no later than 2 weeks after the WG meeting to all participants.
- b. **Authority.** The ACO CREVAL WG has the authority to decide on routine changes to the AFS Volume VII. Substantial changes to, and restructuring of, the CREVAL programme are subject for approval at SHAPE after appropriate staffing.

## **TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION (CREVAL) NATIONAL REPRESENTATIVE (NATREP)**

**1. Purpose.** The purpose of the CREVAL National Representative (NATREP) is to provide SHAPE J7 and LANDCOM with a single Point of Contact (POC) for all CREVAL-related matters.

**2. Aim.** The NATREP will distribute and collect all the requests and the responses necessary for SHAPE, LANDCOM and the Nation to plan and/or conduct an evaluation. He/she will represent the Nation at all CREVAL conferences and Working Groups, and as such, will be the official spokesperson for the Nation on related matters.

### **3. Expectations and Roles**

a. NATREPs are officially appointed by the Nations. The appointment letter is addressed for action to SHAPE J7 and for info to LANDCOM G7 EVAL via the NMRs at SHAPE.

b. NATREPs must have appropriate and expeditious access to both classified and unclassified CIS means to communicate with SHAPE and LANDCOM. As the main communications system is through classified e-mails, NATREPs must have access to an NS-WAN workstation and must be able to print from the classified network.

c. NATREPs have to participate in the Annual CREVAL Programme and are assumed to be in a position to properly staff SHAPE and LANDCOM requests. In this forum they are expected to:

(1) Present/discuss their national CREVAL Forecast for the year X+1 and the provisional CREVAL Forecast for the year X+2.

(2) Present/discuss their nation approach towards any CREVAL related issue.

(3) Present/discuss their national evaluation system for land forces, main outcomes that may feedback CREVAL programme or NATO Education, Training, Exercises and Evaluation System.

d. NATREPs are expected to have control and oversight of CREVAL activities in which their nation is currently involved.

e. NATREPs are to assist LANDCOM in scheduling a NATO CREVAL before the standby phase or present a plan to support NRF certification, in accordance with current NATO policy.

f. NATREPs should have knowledge or access to national plans regarding preparation, alerting, projection, employment and redeployment of their NATO committed land forces.

g. NATREP should have a deep understanding on their national evaluation

system as well as CREVAL programme, being able to identify the overlapping areas and the possible gaps among them.

h. NATREPs must have access to relevant NATO documentation, with particular focus on those regarding Education, Exercise, Training and Evaluation, and NRF.

i. NATREP are to assure the proper delivery of their national Units and HQs CREVAL Formal Report after inclusion of National Comments.

j. NATREP are expected to assure the delivery of the national annual CREVAL report in accordance with Part I, Chapter 3, Paragraph 2.

k. NATREPs should participate in the planning of the evaluation and may participate in the conduct phases of the evaluation. They would be considered to be an integral part the evaluation team and will represent the link between the Nation and LANDCOM. They are empowered to talk on behalf of the Nation during the evaluation meetings.

l. NATREPs are responsible for regularly monitoring the e-mail accounts that they have provided as the means of contacting them.

m. NATREPs are expected to have access to a national budget in order to support participation in evaluations and / or coordination meetings.

## **5. Qualifications and Professional Experience**

A NATREP should:

a. Be an experienced officer with a staff background and a current understanding of both National and NATO structures and procedures.

b. Know and understand the National DPCS and/or any other NRF or NATO commitments from their nation.

c. Ideally, be posted in a Staff position that permits the support of requests from either SHAPE or LANDCOM in a timely and expeditious manner.

## **6. Education/Training.** NATREPs must have attended a CREVAL Course.

## **7. Security Clearance.** Minimum NATO RESTRICTED.

## **8. Language Skills**

a. Level of English should allow effective engagement in discussions and assessments regarding the evaluation process.

b. The minimum level for language proficiency of 3333, in accordance with NATO Standardization Agreement (STANAG) 6001, should be supported.

## **9. Other**

a. NATREPs must be permanently contactable by SHAPE and HQ LANDCOM.

b. Situations where contact is not feasible due to extended absences, such as a

deployment, personal leave, medical reasons, or others, a NATREP must appoint a deputy to assume those responsibilities to ensure a means of coordination between SHAPE and / or HQ LANDCOM and the Nation exists as a means to address high-priority and / or short notice issues.

c. A NATREP deputy/substitute must be indicated to SHAPE J7 and HQ LANDCOM J7 EVAL in advance.

d. Generally, only one NATREP per Nation is expected.



**FORMAL CREVAL REPORT for HQs (Format)<sup>1</sup>**

**FROM:** *ETC (Name, rank, nationality, parent HQ)*

**TO:** *Evaluated HQs  
HQ LANDCOM via Senior NATO Monitor  
Appropriate National/HQ Authority*

**NATO** *RESTRICTED*

**SUBJECT:** (UNIT) COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION

- 1. DATE, TIME AND DURATION OF CREVAL:**  
Phase I:  
Phase II:  
Phase III:  
Phase IV:
- 2. HEADQUARTERS PROVIDING CREVAL TEAM:**
- 3. EVALUATED HQ:**
  - a. Name (*designation*):
  - b. Type (*e.g., Mechanised, Armoured, etc.*):
  - c. Higher headquarters:
  - d. Nation/Framework nations/Participating Nations:
  - e. Peacetime location:
  - f. Type of force:      HRF ☐      FLR ☐
  - g. Readiness Category:
  - h. Date of last CREVAL:
  - i. National caveats:
- 4. COMBAT READINESS STATEMENT:**
- 5. COMMENTS BY ETC:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

<sup>1</sup> The report is the summary of findings of the ET. It will indicate whether or not the HQ met applicable standards in evaluated areas and will contain basic but sufficient information of evaluation results IOT support Commanders in their certification process. It will include the results of all evaluated elements and all significant details related to the HQ's ability to perform its declared capability. It should contain sufficient information for higher headquarters and formations to have a full understanding of the results of the evaluation and be able to take corrective/follow-up actions and provide all relevant details with regard to declared NATO mission and the agreed capabilities demonstrated for the evaluation. It will include any major limitations identified during the evaluation that might have an impact on the future accomplishment of the mission and task. Report is to be produced immediately after the evaluation and co-signed by Senior NATO Monitor (where applicable).

**6. COMMENTS BY SENIOR NATO MONITOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**7. COMMENTS BY NATIONAL AUTHORITY:**

- a. Any area of disagreement with the report.
- b. Corrective action already taken or planned to be taken.
- c. Deficiencies which require NATO/external assistance.

**DETAILED CREVAL REPORT for HQs (Format)<sup>1</sup>**

**FROM:** *ETC (Name, rank, nationality, parent HQ)*

**TO:** *Evaluated Unit  
Senior NATO Monitor  
Appropriate National /HQ Authority*

**NATO** *RESTRICTED*

**SUBJECT:** (UNIT) COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION

**1. DATE, TIME AND DURATION OF CREVAL:**

Phase I:  
Phase II:  
Phase III:  
Phase IV:

**2. HEADQUARTERS PROVIDING CREVAL TEAM:**

**3. EVALUATED UNIT:**

- a. Name (designation):
- b. Type (e.g., Mechanised, Armoured, etc.):
- c. Higher headquarters:
- d. Nation/Framework nations/Participating Nations:
- e. Peacetime location:
- f. Type of force:      HRF ☐      FLR ☐
- g. Readiness Category:
- h. Date of last CREVAL:
- i. National caveats:

**4. OBSERVATIONS, ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

See attached Criteria Collection Forms

**5. ETC FINAL REMARKS**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

---

<sup>1</sup> Detailed observations, analysis and recommendations. It goes to the evaluated HQ Commander and its aim is to improve HQ's processes and procedures. Recommendations are included to provide a more detailed overview of the HQ's capabilities and which deficiencies were observed. These will be in priority order with recommended remedial action (where possible) and action bodies (where possible).

**FORMAL CREVAL REPORT for Units (Format)****FROM:** ETC (Name, rank, nationality, parent HQ)**TO:** Evaluated Unit  
Senior NATO Monitor  
Appropriate National /HQ Authority**NATO** RESTRICTED**SUBJECT:** (UNIT) COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION**1. DATE, TIME AND DURATION OF CREVAL:**

Phase I:

Phase II:

Phase III:

**2. HEADQUARTERS PROVIDING CREVAL TEAM:****3. EVALUATED UNIT:**a. Name (*designation*):b. Type (*e.g. Mechanised, Armoured, etc.*):

c. Higher headquarters:

d. Nation/Framework nations/Participating Nations:

e. Peacetime location:

f. Type of force: HRF ☐ FLR ☐

g. Readiness Category:

h. Date of last CREVAL:

i. National caveats:

**4. COMBAT READINESS STATEMENT:**

- Mission Capable

☐

- Not Mission Capable

☐**5. AREA GRADES AWARDED:**

EVALUATION AREAS	OVERALL PERFORMANCE
Prepare	
Project	
Sustain	
Engage	
Consult, Command and Control	
Protect	
Inform	

**6. OBSERVATIONS & RECOMMENDATIONS:**

**PREPARE**

- a. Observations
- b. Recommendations

**PROJECT**

- a. Observations
- b. Recommendations

**ENGAGE**

- a. Observations
- b. Recommendations

**SUSTAIN**

- a. Observations
- b. Recommendations

**C3**

- a. Observations
- b. Recommendations

**PROTECT**

- a. Observations
- b. Recommendations

**INFORM**

- a. Observations
- b. Recommendations

**7. STATUS OF CORRECTIVE ACTIONS ON IDENTIFIED DEFICIENCIES FROM PREVIOUS UNIT CREVAL (to be filled-in if applicable):**

**8. COMMENTS BY ETC:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**9. COMMENTS BY SENIOR NATO MONITOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**10. COMMENTS BY NATIONAL AUTHORITY:**

- a. Any area of disagreement with the report.
- b. Corrective action already taken or planned to be taken.
- c. Deficiencies which require NATO/external assistance.

**11. FEEDBACK ON STANAGs IMPLEMENTATION:**

STANAG				Rationale
STANAG Number	Fill the box			Only if red/yellow

## EVALUATION DESIGN (EXAMPLE)

MCA	Focus areas to be evaluated (example, can be more)	Timeline						
		Phase I SAV	Phase II CRP / CPP	Phase III Field Evaluation	Additional Exercise	Additional Exercise		
		ddmmyy	ddmmyy	ddmmyy	ddmmyy	ddmmyy	ddmmyy	ddmmyy
Prepare	Manning							
	Equipment							
	Legal							
Project	Deployment/Redeployment							
Engage	Personnel Recovery							
	EW							
	CIMIC							
Sustain	Maintenance							
	Military Engineering							
	Medical Support							
C3	Air/Ground Integration							
	Liaison							
	CIS Infrastructure							
Protect	CBRN Threats							
	Cyber Threats							
Inform	Human							
	Intelligence Support to Targeting							
EVAL Tool		SAV	Observers	Observers	ET	EG	Observers	EG
Executed by		LANDCOM	LANDCOM	LANDCOM	LANDCOM	LANDCOM	LANDCOM	LANDCOM
Supported by		-	-	-	-	NFS	-	NFS

**METHOD OF DEMONSTRATION (Format)****EVALUATION CRITERIA:**

MCA:	Area:	Sub-item:
C3	Command and Control	Battle Rhythm

Ser. No.	Evaluation Criterion	Req. No.
3	Is the HQ's Battle Rhythm synchronized with its higher HQ, internally within the HQ, and with its subordinate HQs?	241

**METHOD OF DEMONSTRATION:**

*Provide clear answers to criteria questions and provide clear statement on how the capability or process is being demonstrated.*

**CREVAL PHASE APPLICABLE FOR DEMONSTRATION:**

PH I	X
------	---

PH II	X
-------	---

PH III	X
--------	---

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS:**

**SOP NO. XXXX – INCLUDE DOCUMENTS IN SUPPORT OF THE ABOVE MOD STATEMENTS AND PROVIDE LINK TO THE SPECIFIC DOCUMENTS UPLOADED ON ARRC PORTAL (ACCESSIBLE VIA NS).**

...

**REFERENCE DOCUMENTS:**

1. APP-28
2. ...

**NATIONAL CAVEATS / TO DO LIST / NOTES:**

1. ...
2. ...

**EVALUATED HQ POC:** *Rank, name, HQ position*

- EMAIL:
- PHONE:

**Reviewed by:**  
Rank, Name ...  
Chief G ...



## CRITERIA COLLECTION FORM (Format)

MCA: C3		Area: Command and Control		Sub-Area: General	
Req. No.	Requirement				
73	Capable to operate 24 hours / 7 days for the entire duration of an operation.				
ID	Evaluation Criteria				
1	Is the HQ capable to operate 24 hours / 7 days for the entire duration of an operation?				
Interoperability: N/A		Evaluation Venues			
		Phase I - SAV	Phase II - CRP	Phase III – Field Evaluation	
		X		X	
Evaluation SMEs:	Lead:	OPS SME Name			
	Contributor:				

ODCR	
Observation:	
Discussion:	
Conclusion:	
Recommendation:	
References:	

Sustain: (people, process, product)		
Best Practice: (people, process, product)		
Improve: (people, process, product)		
Improve Risk Category: (mark with "X")	C – CRITICAL	
	M – MARGINAL	
	N – NEGLIGIBLE	
Action Body:		

STANAGs Implementation: (mark with "X" and fill accordingly)	STANAG No.			
	#####	Rationale / explanations (required only if red or amber)		

Submitted by: Lead SME	Reviewed by: Area Leader	Approved by: Evaluation Team Leader
Originally Signed	Originally Signed	Originally Signed

# NATO UNCLASSIFIED

AM 080-002-007

**Criteria Collection Form guide follows:**

ODCR	Definition	No deficiencies or deviations from NATO standards	Deficiencies or deviations from NATO standards
<b>OBSERVATION</b>	<b>What was observed / happened?</b>	Describe what action / process / product you observed. <i>Assessment of evaluation criteria should reflect the full narrative of evaluation criteria.</i>	Describe what action / process / product you observed. <b>Include identified deficiencies / deviations.</b> <i>Assessment of evaluation criteria should reflect the full narrative of evaluation criteria.</i>
<b>DISCUSSION</b>	<b>What should have happened / been done?</b>	NIL	Describe how the action / process / product should have been conducted IAW NATO land forces requirements / doctrine.
<b>CONCLUSION</b>	<b>Summary assessment on HQ performance level for each evaluation criteria</b>	Clear statement the evaluated HQ meets the criteria.	Assess consequences (SO WHAT) for identified deficiency / deviation. Include impact on interoperability / readiness, etc (if applicable). Identify the main reason (root cause) for why this issue happened.
<b>RECOMMENDATION</b>	<b>Proposed remedial actions to rectify the issue</b>	NIL <i>(No deficiencies / deviations identified presumes no recommendations)</i>	Provide recommendations how to rectify the identified deficiencies / deviations.
<b>SUSTAIN</b>		Identify sustains / best practices. <i>(Top quality actions / processes / products. Best practices should be promoted throughout NATO land domain).</i>	Identify sustains / best practices, even if land forces requirements may not be met. <i>(Top quality actions / processes / products. Best practices should be promoted throughout NATO land domain).</i>
<b>IMPROVE</b>		NIL <i>(generally)</i>	Identify actions / processes / products directly linked with the identified deficiencies / deviations
<b>IMPROVE RISK CATEGORY</b>		<i>See below</i>	
<b>ACTION BODY</b>		NIL	Evaluated HQ body (branch / section, etc.) which should implement remedial actions.
<b>FEEDBACK ON STANAGs IMPLEMENTATION</b>		Identify STANAG number, if applicable. Add "X" in the <b>GREEN</b> box with no additional comments. <i>No deficiencies / deviations identified generally presume properly implemented STANAGs.</i>	Identify STANAG number, if applicable. Add "X" check in the <b>RED / YELLOW</b> boxes. <b>Rationale is required.</b>
<b>REFERENCES</b>		List NATO doctrine & HQ references used for your assessment.	

**IMPROVE RISK CATEGORY:**

**Refers to Evaluator's assessment on the impact of identified deficiencies on HQ's ability to perform their role / capability.**

- **C (Critical):**
  - Significant impact on the HQ's ability to perform the role / capability.
  - Requires Commander's awareness to develop / implement remedial actions.
  - **Recommended inclusion in CREVAL out-brief & report.**
- **M (Marginal):**
  - Moderate impact on the HQ's ability to perform the role / capability.
  - The deficiency can be rectified at levels below Command Group. Commander's awareness is recommended.
  - **Potential inclusion in CREVAL out-brief & report.**
- **N (Negligible):**
  - Minimum impact on the HQ's ability to perform the role / capability. Does not require Commander's awareness.
  - Remedial actions can be implemented at staff level.

**COST BREAKDOWN STRUCTURE (CBS)**

Evaluation Programme	(1)	
Area of Evaluation	(2)	
Programme management	(3)	
Period of evaluation		

Category	Code	Cost element	Cost	%
<b>Transportation</b> Logistic support provided by the NATO Command Structure (NCS) Headquarters (HQ)	1			
	1.1	Preliminary activities before evaluation		
	1.1.1	Staff car (provided by the NATO HQ)		
	1.1.2	Shuttle bus (provided by the NATO HQ)		
	1.1.3			
	1.2	Activities during the evaluation		
	1.2.1	Staff car (provided by the NATO HQ)		
	1.2.2	Shuttle bus (provided by the NATO HQ)		
	1.2.3			
	1.3	Activities after the evaluation		
	1.3.1	Staff car (provided by the NATO HQ)		
	1.3.2	Shuttle bus (provided by the NATO HQ)		
	1.3.3			
	1.4	Other transportation costs		
		<b>Total 1<sup>st</sup> Category (Transportation)</b>		
<b>Personnel</b> To perform the evaluation (Only NATO Personnel)	2			
	2.1	Military personnel (for TDY)		
	2.1.1	Personal Owned Motor Vehicle (POMV)		
	2.1.2	Public transportation (train, flight, etc)		
	2.1.3	Staff car		
	2.2	NATO International Civilians (for TDY)		
	2.2.1	Salary		
	2.2.2	Per-diem		
	2.2.3	Personal Owned Motor Vehicle (POMV)		
	2.2.4	Public transportation (train, flight, etc)		
	2.2.5	Staff car		
	2.3	Other Human and Resources costs		
	2.3.1	External Consultants		
	2.3.2	Temporary employees		
	2.3.3	Senior Mentor and/or Contracted Exercise Support		
		<b>Total 2<sup>nd</sup> Category (Personnel)</b>		

**NATO UNCLASSIFIED**

AM 080-002-007

<b>Training</b> (Only NATO Personnel)	3			
	3.1	NATO School Oberammergau		
	3.1.1	Military personnel (for TDY)		
	3.1.1.1	Personal Owned Motor Vehicle (POMV)		
	3.1.1.2	Public transportation (train, flight, etc.)		
	3.1.1.3	Staff car		
	3.1.2	NATO International Civilians (for TDY)		
	3.1.2.1	Salary		
	3.1.2.2	Per-diem		
	3.1.2.3	Personal Owned Motor Vehicle (POMV)		
	3.1.2.4	Public transportation (train, flight, etc.)		
	3.1.2.5	Staff car		
	3.1.3	Other Human and Resources costs		
	3.1.3.1	External Consultants		
	3.1.3.2	Temporary employees		
	3.2	In house training		
	3.2.1	Military personnel (for TDY)		
	3.2.1.1	Personal Owned Motor Vehicle (POMV)		
	3.2.1.2	Public transportation (train, flight, etc.)		
	3.2.1.3	Staff car		
	3.2.2	NATO International Civilians (for TDY)		
	3.2.2.1	Salary		
	3.2.2.2	Per-diem		
	3.2.2.3	Personal Owned Motor Vehicle (POMV)		
	3.2.2.4	Public transportation (train, flight, etc.)		
	3.2.2.5	Staff car		
	3.2.3	Other Human and Resources costs		
	3.2.3.1	External Consultants		
	3.2.3.2	Temporary employees		
	3.2.3.3	Senior Mentor and/or Contracted Exercise Support		
	3.3	Other training activities		
		<b>Total 3<sup>th</sup> Category (Training)</b>		

**NATO UNCLASSIFIED**

AM 080-002-007

<b>Support</b> Logistic support provided by the NATO Command Structure (NCS) Headquarters (HQ)	4			
	4.1	Consumables		
	4.1.1	A4 Paper, Note book, pens, pencils, etc		
	4.1.2	Paper folders, plastic folders, maps		
	4.1.3			
	4.2	CIS and equipment		
	4.2.1	Tools		
	4.2.2	Long distance calls		
	4.2.3	Other CIS costs		
	4.3	Other support cost		
		<b>Total 4<sup>th</sup> Category (Support)</b>		
<b>Evaluation Programme and Management Board (EPMB)</b> (Only NATO Personnel)	5			
	5.1	Military personnel (for TDY)		
	5.1.2	Personal Owned Motor Vehicle (POMV)		
	5.1.3	Public transportation (train, flight, etc.)		
	5.1.4	Staff car		
	5.2	NATO International Civilians (for TDY)		
	5.2.1	Salary		
	5.2.2	Per-diem		
	5.2.3	Personal Owned Motor Vehicle (POMV)		
	5.2.4	Public transportation (train, flight, etc.)		
	5.2.5	Staff car		
	5.3	Other Human and Resources costs		
	5.3.1	External Consultants		
	5.3.2	Temporary employees		
	5.3.3	Senior Mentor and/or Contracted Exercise Support		
	5.4	Fees		
	5.5	Other costs for EPMB		
		<b>Total 5<sup>th</sup> Category (Participation EPMB)</b>		
<b>Other</b>  <b>Annual CREVAL Programme Conference (ACPC)</b>	6			
	6.1	Military personnel (for TDY)		
	6.1.1	Personal Owned Motor Vehicle (POMV)		
	6.1.2	Public transportation (train, flight, etc)		
	6.1.3	Staff car		
	6.1.4	Other Human and Resources costs		
	6.1.5	Other costs for ACPC		
	6.2			
	6.3			
		<b>Total 6<sup>th</sup> Category TBD</b>		
		<b>Total cost of Evaluation Programme</b>		

AM 080-002-007

---

Remarks:

(1) CREVAL, MAREVAL TACEVAL, JOINTEVAL, SOFEVAL

(2) Land Forces, Maritime Forces, Air Forces, Jiont Task force HQs, Special Operation Forces

(3) LANDCOM, MARCOM, AIRCOM, SHAPE J7, NSHQ

## RISK MANAGEMENT PLAN

### 1. Purpose of the Risk Management Plan

A risk is an event or condition that, if it occurs, could have a positive or negative impact on a planned process or a product. Risk Management is the process of identifying, assessing, responding to, monitoring, and reporting risks. This Risk Management Plan defines how risks associated with each Evaluation conduct will be identified, analyzed, and managed. It outlines how risk management activities will be performed, recorded, and monitored throughout the lifecycle of the Evaluation processes and provides templates and practices for recording and prioritizing risks.

The Risk Management Plan is created by Eval OPRs or Eval Team Leaders (ETLs) in the Planning Phase of the Evaluation process and is monitored and updated throughout the lifecycle of the conduct.

### 2. Risk management Procedure

a. **Process.** Eval OPRs or Eval Team Leaders will ensure that risks are actively identified, analyzed, and managed throughout the lifespan of the conduct of Evaluation. Risks will be identified as early as possible in the conduct so as to minimize their impact. Required steps for accomplishing this are outlined in the following sections. Eval OPRs or Eval Team Leaders will also serve as the Risk Manager for Evaluation Risk Management Plans.

b. **Risk Identification.** Risk identification will involve the OPRs, appropriate stakeholders such as the Evaluated HQ or entity, even incorporating SMEs, and will include an assessment of environmental factors, organizational culture and the Evaluation Scheme together with the Evaluation Designs. Appropriate attention will be given to the deliverables such as Evaluation/observation reports, assumptions, constraints, cost/effort estimates, management plans, and other key document hierarchy and will be updated accordingly. A Risk Management Log (also referred to as Risk Register) will be generated and updated as needed and will be stored by electronic means such as SharePoint document libraries or in any available IT environment etc.

c. **Risk Analysis.** All risks identified will be assessed to identify the range of possible Evaluation outcomes. Qualification will be used to determine which risks are the top risks to pursue and respond to and which risks can be ignored.

(1) **Qualitative Risk Analysis.** The probability and impact of occurrence for each identified risk will be assessed by the project manager, with input from the project team using the following approach:

(a) **Probability.**

1/ High – Greater than 75% probability of occurrence.

2/ Medium – Between 25% and 75% probability of occurrence.



3/ Low – Below 25% probability of occurrence.

(b) **Impact.**

1/ High – Risk that has the potential to greatly impact Evaluation cost, schedule or performance.

2/ Medium – Risk that has the potential to slightly impact Evaluation cost, schedule or performance.

3/ Low – Risk that has relatively little impact on cost, schedule or performance

Impact	H			
	M			
	L			
		L	M	H
		Probability		

Risks that fall within the RED and YELLOW zones will have risk response planning which may include both risk mitigation and risk contingency plans. Qualitative Risk Analysis may also incorporate a Risk Matrix 5x5 (the one depicted here is only for visualization purposes).

(2) **Quantitative Risk Analysis.** Analysis of risk events that have been prioritized using the qualitative risk analysis process and their effect on Evaluation/observation/monitoring activities will be estimated, a numerical rating applied to each risk based on this analysis, and then documented in this section of the risk management plan.

d. **Risk Response Planning.** Each major risk (those falling in the Red & Yellow zones) will be assigned to OPRs or Eval Team Leaders for monitoring purposes to ensure that the risk will not “fall through the cracks”.

For each major risk, one of the following approaches will be selected to address it:

- (1) **Avoid** – eliminate the threat by eliminating the cause.
- (2) **Mitigate** – Identify ways to reduce the probability or the impact of the risk.
- (3) **Accept** – No further actions will be done.
- (4) **Transfer** – Make another party responsible for the risk (buy insurance, outsourcing, etc.).

For each risk that will be mitigated, the responsible staff will identify ways to prevent the risk from occurring or reduce its impact or probability of occurring. This may include forecasting, staff level coordination of Evaluation/observation activities, or providing additional resources as appropriate, etc. For each major risk that is to be mitigated or that is accepted, a Course of Action (COA) will be outlined for the event that the risk does materialize in order to minimize its impact.

e. **Risk Monitoring, Controlling and Reporting.** The level of risk on an Evaluation/observation activity will be tracked, monitored and reported throughout the conduct lifecycle. All activity or schedule change requests will be analyzed for their possible impact to the Evaluation/observation risks.

AM 080-002-007

Chain of command will be notified of important changes to risk status.

**3. Tools and Practices**

A Risk Management Log (Risk Register) will be maintained by the Eval OPRs and/or Eval Team Leaders and will be reviewed as a standing agenda item for Evaluation team meetings.